

UC-NRLF



LB 38 500

THE  
ELEMENTS  
OF  
BOOK-KEEPING  

---

JAMES MORRISON.

## GEOGRAPHY, TRAVELS, &amp;c.

I.  
 SIDNEY HALL'S GENERAL LARGE LIBRARY  
 ATLAS of 53 COLOURED MAPS. New Edition, corrected to 1850.  
 Colombier 4to. £5. 5s.

LIBRARY  
 OF THE  
 UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA.

*Class*

of Sir John Franklin's Expedition. With Map, coloured Plates, and Woodcuts. 2 vols. 8vo. 31s. 6d.

VII.  
 NICARAGUA; its People, Scenery, Monuments, and the proposed Interoceanic Canal. By E. G. SQUIER, late United States' Chargé-d'Affaires to the Republics of Central America. With numerous Maps, Plates printed in colours, and Woodcuts. 2 vols. royal 8vo. 31s. 6d.

VIII.  
 EÖTHEN. A New Edition, in the TRAVELLER'S LIBRARY. 16mo. 2s. 6d.; or in Two Parts, price 1s. each.

IX.  
 MME. PFEIFFER'S LADY'S VOYAGE ROUND the WORLD. A Selected Translation, by Mrs. PERCY SINNETT. In the TRAVELLER'S LIBRARY. 16mo. 2s. 6d.; or in Two Parts, price 1s. each.

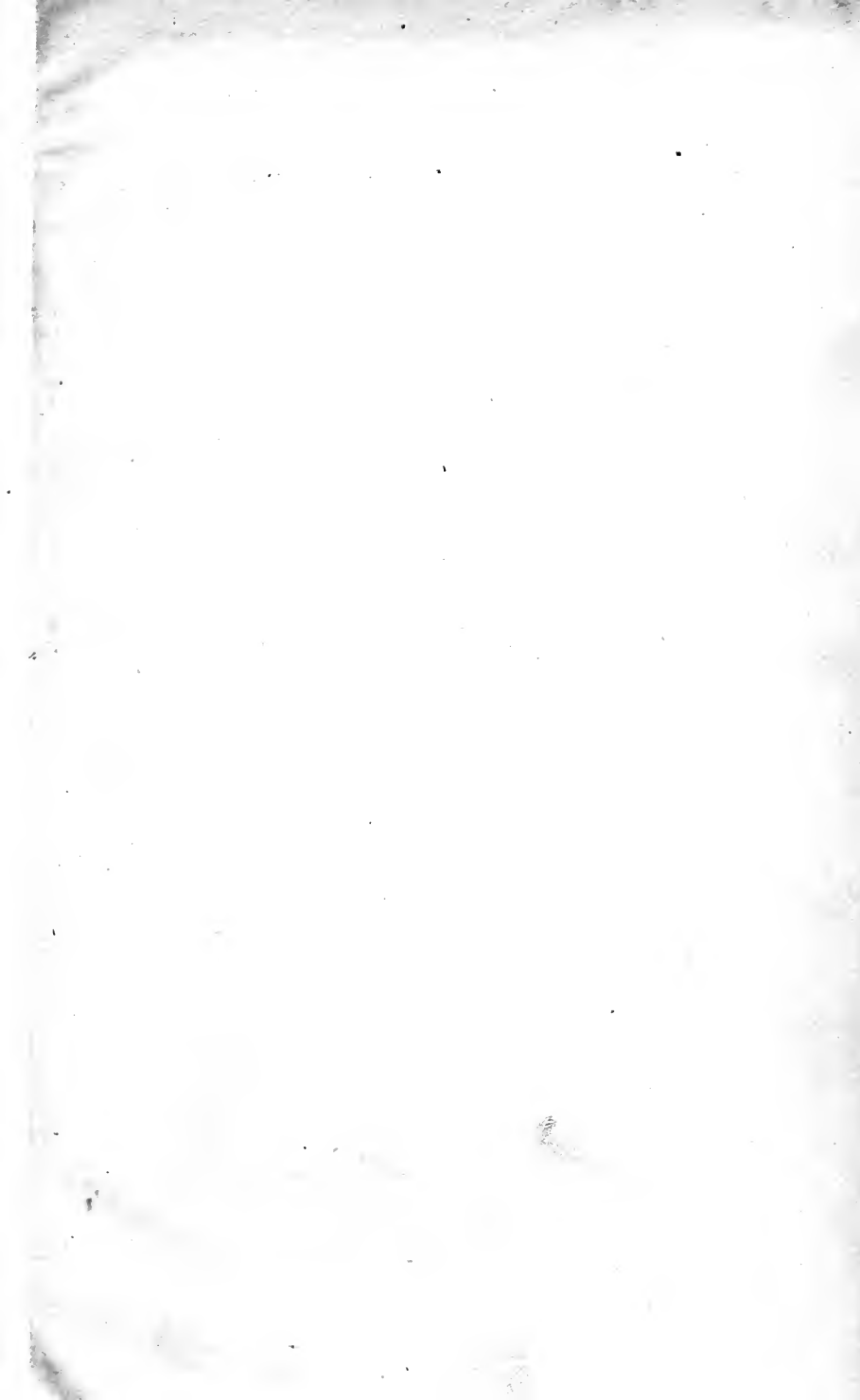
X.  
 MR. S. LAING'S JOURNAL of a RESIDENCE in NORWAY in 1834, 1835, and 1836. A New Edition, in the TRAVELLER'S LIBRARY. 16mo. 2s. 6d.; or in Two Parts, price 1s. each.

XI.  
 MR. P. H. GOSSE'S NATURALIST'S SOJOURN in JAMAICA. With coloured Plates. Post 8vo. 14s.

XII.  
 FORESTER & BIDDULPH'S RAMBLES in NORWAY in 1848 and 1849. Map, Woodcuts, and tinted Plates. 8vo. 18s.

XIII.  
 SIR JOHN F. W. HERSCHEL'S OUTLINES of ASTRONOMY. New Edition; with Plates and Woodcuts. 8vo. 18s.

LONDON: LONGMAN, BROWN, GREEN, AND LONGMANS.



Q. M. 350



The Elements  
of  
**BOOK KEEPING,**

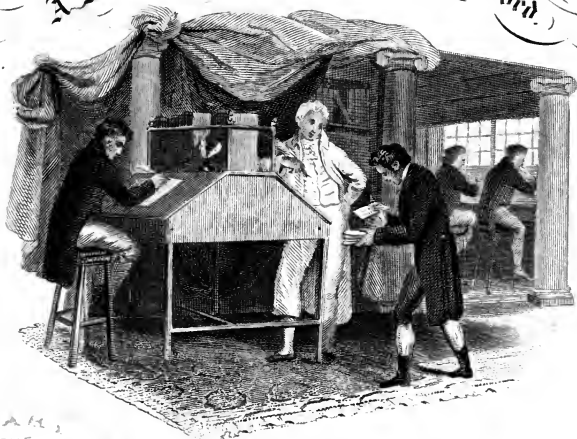
By  
*Single & Double Entry.*  
*Comprising several Sets of Books.*

**ARRANGED ACCORDING TO PRESENT PRACTICE**  
& Designed for the use of Schools.

To which is annexed  
**An Introduction on Merchants' Accounts,**  
*Illustrated with Forms & Examples*

By  
**JAMES MORRISON, ACCOUNTANT,**

*A New Edition, considerably improved.*



LONDON:

PRINTED FOR LONGMAN, BROWN & CO

& to be had of all Booksellers.



HF5635  
.M9  
1851

GENERAL

MAM

TO  
HENRY BROUGHAM, Esq. M.P.

SIR,

*As, in this Commercial Country, a knowledge of Merchants' Accounts, and Book-keeping, must necessarily form an essential branch of Education : a work which has for its object the improvement of Youth in these branches, must at all times be acceptable to the Trading Part of the Community, and highly deserving of their regard and encouragement.*

*In testimony of your eminent services, in patronising and promoting EDUCATION, whether MERCANTILE or MECHANICAL, and thereby the moral and intellectual improvement of mankind ; the following TREATISE on BOOK-KEEPING, which has been honoured with very general public approbation, is respectfully inscribed by,*

*Your most obedient and*

*very humble Servant,*

JAMES MORRISON.

Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2007 with funding from  
Microsoft Corporation

# PREFACE.

---

IF an Art or Science is to be valued in proportion to its utility and importance, Book-Keeping will hold a very high place in the estimation of a Commercial People. Independent of the pecuniary advantages which accrue to the Man of Business from order in recording his Transactions, Book-Keeping is valuable for its own sake, as it affords an ingenious and complete illustration of the harmony of Method, and the use of Numbers.

As the alterations and improvements made in this Edition are numerous, the Author will, rather than detail them, describe the work in its present form.

In the INTRODUCTION, on *Merchants Accounts*, the form and method of making out the several Accounts which usually occur in the Business of the Counting-house, are explained and illustrated by Examples.

The Work then commences with a view of SINGLE ENTRY, which affords the most simple idea of the nature of *Dr.* and *Cr.*, and of the application of those terms. This Set is extended to three months, and may be sufficient for a Pupil who has only the *Retail Business* in view.

Next, the work contains an explanation of the Principles of DOUBLE ENTRY; of the use of the several Books used in Business, and of the nature of *Personal*, *Real*, and *Nominal Accounts* in the Ledger. This is done before laying down *Rules for Journalizing*, because these Rules are inferred from the nature of the *Entries* on the Ledger-Accounts, and therefore they cannot be properly understood till these Accounts are explained.

The RULES for *Journalizing* are arranged under distinct heads, in order that they may be easily referred to; and these, it is hoped, are so complete, as to extend not only to every Transaction introduced into the Sets, but likewise to every case which usually occurs in Inland and Foreign Trade.

The Italian method is suppressed, and the Rules for stating Cash transactions, &c., are divested of their technical form. Thus in receiving money, instead of *Cash Dr. to A. B.*, we say, *Debit Cash To A. B.*; and in paying money, instead of *A. B. Dr. to Cash*, we say, *Credit Cash By A. B.*, and the like in other cases.

The SETS of *Books* advance from the more simple to the more complex transactions, in a regular gradation; and comprehend the different branches of Business, as *Proper*, *Commission*, and *Company Trade*. Two of these Sets are connected, in order that the Student may understand the method of continuing the Business, and transferring the *Balances* from one Ledger to another; and while the theory or Art of Book-Keeping is explained by Definitions and Rules; the work exhibits a view of the most approved forms of arrangement in *Modern Practice*, so that the young Accountant may be at no loss how to proceed when placed in the Counting-house.

The QUERIES on *Bills*, *Receipts*, and *Drafts*, with their *Answers*, as also the EXERCISES subjoined, are intended to impress upon the mind of the Learner the principal points in the daily practice of Business; and the Author can assert, from experience, that the attentive Student will derive the greatest advantage from them.

The Work concludes with a short explanation of COMMERCIAL TERMS or Expressions which are used among Merchants, and Men of Business.

The above are the principal points which, in the opinion of the Author, a proper *Elementary Treatise* for the use of Schools should contain; and this opinion is the result of much experience as a public Teacher, and several years practice in the Counting-house.

We shall close these prefatory Remarks by an extract from Messrs. Collins and Catlow's "GUIDE to TEACHERS" in their choice of Elementary School Books:—

"For the current business of Schools, and for the general purposes of Trade, 'The Elements of Book-keeping,' by Mr. Morrison, are unquestionably the best adapted. His work begins with a Set of Books, by *Single Entry*, which is all that many branches of Trade require, and is necessary to the Student, as leading to a knowledge of the subsequent Sets by *Double Entry*. For the advantages of the Student, the several Sets rise upon each other, and include every variety of Books and Accounts that can present themselves to the young Accountant in after life. The work also contains the various forms of Bills, Notes, Receipts, and Letters, required in Trade; and the whole concludes with a SERIES OF QUESTIONS,\* calculated to put the knowledge of the pupil to the test, in regard to the difficult and important parts of the work.

"One of the greatest impediments opposed to the teaching of Book-

\* In this edition *Answers* are given to the *Queries*.—J. M.

---

keeping, particularly in country Schools, has been the difficulty of obtaining ruled Sets of Books, which should enable the young Book-keeper to exhibit his school-labours as a qualification for preferment in the Counting-house. The publishers, therefore, of Morrison's Book-keeping have prepared four distinct Sets of Books, at an easy cost, exactly corresponding with the four Sets contained in the work itself, beautifully ruled in the style and manner of the Patent Ledgers and other Books, which are so justly admired for their neatness, in our first Counting-houses. *Morrison's Set of Blank Books* perfect his System, therefore, for the use of Schools, and render it every thing which the anxious Schoolmaster can desire for the purpose of teaching Book-keeping."—  
*Vide* p. 63.

MERCANTILE ACADEMY,  
LONDON.

## DIRECTIONS FOR USING THIS WORK.

---

THE Author has been requested to give a few directions how this work should be taught in Schools.

Set A. If the Learner have only the Retail line of business in view, this SET by *Single Entry* may in general be sufficient: when he has transcribed the DAY-BOOK, and checked the calculations, he is to proceed to form the Ledger and take a *Balance*: *vide* page 28.

After he has finished this set, he may peruse the INTRODUCTION as far as it respects the making out *Bills of Parcels*, drawing *Bills*, *Notes*, and *Receipts*.

Set B. In Teaching BOOK-KEEPING by *Double Entry* the chief point is, to convey to the Learner a distinct idea of *Debtor* and *Creditor*, and of the application of these terms in the LEDGER. For this purpose he ought carefully to peruse Chapters II. and III. while he is writing the DAY-BOOK, and forming the *Bill* and *Cash-Books*, from the ENTRIES given in pages 51-53. When he has done this, he is to *Journalize* a month's transactions from the *Day-Book*, *Bill* and *Cash-Books*, and then *post* them into the LEDGER, and so on with the other two months. After he has posted all the Transactions, he is next to make a *Trial Balance*, agreeably to the directions given in page 46. Having done this, and finds that the *difference* of the STOCK and BALANCE *Accounts* correspond, he is to proceed to *balance* the Accounts and *close* the BOOKS: *vide* directions page 46.

Set C. This SET is a continuation of the same business, including the Transactions of a *Commission Trade*. When the Student has written the DAY-BOOK, INVOICE, and SALES' BOOKS, pages 103-106., and formed his CASH and BILL-BOOKS from the ENTRIES in pages 103-106., he is next to *Journalize* the *Day-Book* transactions *monthly*, agreeably to the Rules given in page 142., and those in *Invoice* and *Sales Books*, *singly*, and then proceed to *post*, and *Balance* the LEDGER as formerly.

N. B. To this SET the Pupil may have either a new LEDGER (as in the printed copy) which will show him how the *several Balances* are transferred from the old Books to the new ones; or, he may allot in the former Ledger a sufficient space under each *Account*, to contain the entries of this Set also, and this will show him how the *Balances* are brought down, and the entries continued in the same *folios*.

After he has finished this Set, he may peruse the INTRODUCTION, relating to *Bills* and *Accounts*. These will tend to elucidate several entries in the SETS which he has gone through. When he has studied these, and knows how to draw them out, he may proceed to copy the LETTERS respecting *Drafts* and *Remittances*—*Advice of Goods being shipped*—*Rendering Account-Sales*, and *Accounts Current*. The several Accounts should be annexed to these Letters, and should be folded and addressed, and the Bills drawn and indorsed as in actual Business.

Set D, is a *Partnership Concern*, and is intended to complete the course. The Subsidiary Books are not given, because by this time the Student may be supposed to understand how to write and *Journalize* them; and because the principal difficulty of keeping the Books of a Co-partnership, is the division of the *Profit* or *Losses*: stating the *Partner's Accounts*, and *closing* the BOOKS. A knowledge of all these particulars may be obtained by attentively perusing the JOURNAL, and *posting* and *balancing* the LEDGER.

THE QUERIES on Bills and Book-keeping, with their answers, are intended to be committed to memory during the course. From five to ten may be given the Student at a time. The EXERCISES for *Practice*, which follow, are intended as a criterion of his improvement in these branches of Commercial knowledge. The answers and statements should be neatly arranged, and given in writing.

\* If the Pupil's time be very limited, he may omit transcribing the Invoice Book, and Sales Book, and *Journalize* from the *Day-Book*, or printed copy.

The Subsidiary Books may be bound as follows:—the *Cash* and *Bill-Books* in one binding; the *Invoice* and *Sales-Books* in one; and the *Day-Book* by itself.



# CONTENTS.

---

Page

PREFACE..... iii  
 Directions for using the Work ..... vi

INTRODUCTION — containing the Form and Method of making out the several Accounts which usually occur in Business, viz.

I. Receipts..... 1  
 II. Inland Bills..... 2  
 III. Foreign Bills of Exchange..... 3  
 IV. Bills of Parcels..... 7  
 V. Invoices..... 8  
 VI. Account-Sales..... 10  
 VII. Account-Current with the Interest Account..... 11

## PART I. — BOOK-KEEPING BY SINGLE ENTRY.

Book-keeping defined — Single Entry described..... 15  
 Set A. RETAIL BUSINESS.  
*Day-Book*..... 19  
 LEDGER..... 24  
*Cash-Book*..... 32  
*Specimen of a Ready-Money Sales-Book*..... 34

## PART II. — BOOK-KEEPING BY DOUBLE ENTRY.

Introduction — Double Entry described..... 35  
 Chap. I. Of the DAY-BOOK and Subsidiary Books..... *ib.*  
 II. Of the LEDGER, and an EXPLANATION of the Accounts..... 37  
 III. Of the JOURNAL, and RULES for Journalising..... 38  
     I. Cash Transactions..... 39  
     II. Bill Transactions..... 40  
     III. Purchases and Sales..... 41  
     IV. Shipping Goods Abroad..... 42  
     V. Goods on Consignment..... *ib.*  
     VI. Effecting Insurances..... 43  
     VII. Entries in Bankruptcy..... *ib.*  
     VIII. Entries in Joint-Adventures..... 44  
 IV. Of POSTING and BALANCING the Books..... 45

	Page
<b>Set B. ON PROPER TRADE, or when a Merchant buys and sells on his own Account.</b>	
Inventory-Book.....	51
Bill-Book Entries.....	53
Cash-Book Entries.....	55
DAY-BOOK.....	59
<i>Bill-Book</i> .....	64
<i>Cash-Book</i> .....	70
JOURNAL.....	75
LEDGER.....	84
<b>Set C. ON COMMISSION, or Agency Business, or when a Person buys and sells on another's Account.</b>	
Preliminary Remarks on the Subsidiary Books.....	102
Cash-Book Entries.....	103
Bill-Book Entries.....	106
<i>Cash-Book</i> .....	110
<i>Bill-Book</i> .....	114
<i>Invoice-Book, outward</i> .....	120
<i>Sales-Book</i> .....	125
<i>Day-Book</i> .....	135
RULES for Journalising <i>Monthly</i> .....	142
JOURNAL.....	143
LEDGER.....	156
<b>Set. D. ON PARTNERSHIP, or when two or more Persons join their CAPITALS in Trade.</b>	
On Partnership Accounts.....	179
Remarks on the Journal.....	180
Remarks on the Ledger.....	181
JOURNAL.....	184
LEDGER.....	204
<b>APPENDIX.</b>	
I. QUERIES, with <i>Answers</i> , on Bills and Accounts.....	229
II. QUERIES, with <i>Answers</i> , on Book-keeping.....	233
III. EXERCISES for the Improvement of the Student.....	241
Letters and Mercantile Precedents.....	248
Explanation of Commercial Terms.....	253



## INTRODUCTION.

---

---

**I**N this Introduction we shall explain the method of drawing out Receipts and Drafts, and such Accounts as usually occur in the business of the Counting-house. That the Learner may the more readily comprehend the nature and use of these, they are selected from the Transactions which compose Sets B. and C.

### I. RECEIPTS.

A RECEIPT is a written acknowledgment of having received a Sum of money or a Bill in the settlement of an Account. The usual form of drawing out these is exhibited in the following *Specimens*.

#### No. I.

LONDON, 18th January, 1850. *Received of Mr. William Fenton, One hundred and seventeen pounds ten shillings in full.*

£117 . 10.

A. B.\*

Cash Book B.

#### No. II.

RECEIVED 12th February, 1850, of Mr. Thomas Allwood, *Fifty pounds on account.*

£50.

A. B.

#### No. III.

MARCH 10th, 1850. *Received of Mr. Thomas Allwood, Fifty-four pounds sixteen shillings and three-pence, being the balance of his account.*

£54 . 16 . 3.

A. B.

---

\* A. B. is understood to be the name of the Learner, or *Owner* of the Books in the following Sets.

## No. IV.

LONDON, 8th *January*, 1850. *Received of Mr. A. B. Twenty-one pounds fourteen shillings, for repairs to his house at Windsor.*

£21 *14*.

JOHN WRIGHT.

## No. V.

WINDSOR, *February 27th*, 1850. *Received from John Tennant, Esq., Fifty pounds, being payment of the rent till this date, of a house possessed by him from me.*

£50.

A. B.

## No. VI.

RECEIVED of *Mr. A. B., Merchant, London, Seventeen pounds ten shillings, being the amount of my Salary from 1st January till 1st April.*

MARCH 6th, 1850.

JOHN PENMAN.

£17 *10*.

## II. INLAND BILLS.

A BILL or DRAFT is a note on stamp paper given by one Person to another, to pay to him, or to his order, a certain sum of money at a specified time.

In every Bill there are at least two persons concerned, the *Drawer* and the *Acceptor*. In the first draft *A. B.* is the Drawer or Holder of the bill, and *John Howie and Co.* are the Acceptors or the Persons who pay the bill when due. In the second draft, *Edward Weston* is the Drawer, and *A. B.* the Acceptor.

When the TERM of a Bill is expressed in months, *calendar months* are always understood. Thus if a Bill be dated the 1st January, and made payable at *one month* after date, the term or month expires on the 1st February; and if a Bill be dated the 29th, 30th, or 31st January, and payable at one month after date, the term expires on the last day of February, which in common years is the 28th day, and in leap-years on the 29th.

When a Bill falls due on Sunday, or any holiday, it must be paid on Saturday, or day before. A Bill dated on a Sunday is not considered valid, at least Bankers will not discount such Bills.

If a Bill be not payable at the Place where the Acceptor resides, and no particular house be mentioned in the Bill for payment, it is proper to add to his acceptance the House at which he intends to pay it.

Inland Bills are distinguished into *Drafts* and *Promissory Notes*,—the former containing an Order, and the latter a Promise. The form of making them out is as follows :

## 1. FORMS OF DRAFTS.

£110 " 4.

LONDON, January 7th, 1850.

TWO months after date pay to my order, One hundred and ten pounds four shillings, value received.

Messrs. John Howie and Co. }

A. B.

LONDON. }

Accepted, JOHN HOWIE and Co.

No. 164, Bill Book B.

£370 " 1.

MANCHESTER, January 3d, 1850.

THIRTY-ONE days after date pay Mr. William Jones, or order, Three hundred and seventy pounds one shilling, value received.

EDWARD WESTON.

Mr. A. B. }

Accepted, A. B.

LONDON. }

payable at Le Fevre and Co's.

No. 75, Bill Book B.

## 2. FORMS OF PROMISSORY NOTES.

£156 " 7 " 8.

LONDON, January 14th, 1850.

THREE months after date I promise to pay to the order of Messrs. James, Fielding, and Co., One hundred and fifty-six pounds seven shillings and eight-pence, value received.

No. 76, Bill Book B.

A. B.

£147 " 7 " 6.

LONDON, April 8th, 1850.

THREE months after date I promise to pay Mr. A. B., or order, One hundred and forty-seven pounds seven shillings and sixpence, value received.

No. 172, Bill Book C.

THOMAS ALLWOOD.

We shall only farther observe on Inland Bills, that a Bill or obligation drawn out either in the form of a Draft or Promissory Note is equally valid, and entitled to the same summary diligence in enforcing payment; but it is more business-like, that when the Drawer writes out the Bill, he should make it a *Draft*, and when the Acceptor draws it out, he ought to make it a *Promissory Note*.

## III. FOREIGN BILLS OF EXCHANGE.

A BILL of EXCHANGE is a Written Order from one Person to another, requiring him to pay a certain Sum of money to a third Person, or to his order, and that either on demand or at a specified time.

It is by means of Bills of Exchange, that money is usually remitted from one Country to another. There are generally four Persons concerned in a Foreign Bill; two at the place where the Bill is drawn, and two at the place of payment. Thus, for instance, A. of Amsterdam, owes to B. of London; and, instead of remitting the money in specie to B. he applies to C. residing at Amsterdam, to whom D. at London is indebted. A. pays the money to C. and receives from him a Bill addressed to D. to pay the amount to B. or to any other appointed by him, who sends it to his Correspondent B. with an order that the money be paid to him by D.

But it often happens, that only three Persons are concerned, as in the first specimen; for example, R. Conder, residing at New York, and wishing to remit money to A. B. at London, and having George Kay owing him money in London, addresses his Bill to Kay, desiring to pay the sum therein mentioned to A. B. or to his order.

The TERM of a Bill varies according to the agreement of the Parties, or the custom of the Countries. Some Bills are drawn at *sight*, others at a certain number of *days* after sight, or after date; and some at *Usance*.

USANCE \* is the usual time at which Bills are drawn between certain Places, such as one, two, or three months after date; and double or half Usances, means double or half of the usual time. If the Usance be one month, fifteen days are allowed for Half usance.

DAYS of GRACE, are a certain number of days granted after the term mentioned in the Bill is expired. These also vary according to the custom of the different Places. Bills at sight, however, must be paid when presented.

The use of Bills of Exchange, and the manner of negotiating them will be understood by the illustration of the following Bill:

## No. I.

£150.

HAMBURGH, June 2d, 1850.

At USANCE pay to the order of Messrs. Holford, Rucker, and Co. ONE hundred and fifty pounds sterling, value received, and charge the same to the account of

MOSES REISS.

Mr. Solomon Sheldon, }  
LONDON.

Accepted, SOLOMON SHELDON.

To explain the business transacted by this Bill, suppose that Holford, Rucker, and Co., who reside at Hamburg, have occasion to remit to

\* USANCE between London and any part of France, is thirty days after date; between London and Hamburg, Amsterdam, Rotterdam, Middleburgh, Antwerp, Brabant, Zealand, and Flanders, one calendar month after the date of the bill; between London, Spain, or Portugal, two calendar months: between London and Genoa, Leghorn, Milan, Venice, and Rome, three calendar months.

London, and apply to Moses Reiss for a bill on London, Reiss agrees to supply them, and draws the Bill on his Debtor or Banker, *Solomon Sheldon*; Holford, Rucker, and Co. on receiving the Bill, pay the value to Reiss, and send it to their Creditor, suppose A. B. of London, first writing on the back of the Bill,

*Pay Mr. A. B., or order,*  
HOLFORD, RUCKER, & Co.

This is called Indorsing the Bill to A. B. and when he receives the Bill, he applies to Sheldon, and requires him to accept the Bill; *Sheldon* agrees to do so, and writes under Reiss's signature, *Accepted*, Solomon Sheldon, and delivers it back to A. B., who may either keep it till it fall due and demand payment, or he may transfer the money by indorsing the Bill.

Moses Reiss is called the *Drawer* of the Bill; Holford, Rucker, and Co., the *Indorsers*; A. B. the *Holder*; and Solomon Sheldon, the *Acceptor*.

Bills from America and the East Indies are generally made payable at so many *days* or *months sight*, on account of the uncertainty of their coming to hand at any fixed time. When a Bill is drawn after sight, as in the following, the *Acceptor* marks the *date of his Acceptance*, in order to fix the time of payment:

And as security against accidents or delays, Merchants frequently make out three or four Bills at the same time, all of the same tenor and date, which are called a *Set of Exchange*. These are transmitted by different Ships or Posts, and when one of them is paid, the orders are of no force.

The form of the first Bill is as follows :

### No. II.

£400 Sterling.

NEW YORK, *February 20th*, 1850.

*'THIRTY days after sight pay this my first of Exchange (second and third unpaid) to the order of Mr. A. B., Four hundred pounds sterling, value received.*

RICHARD CONDER.  
GEORGE KAY.

*Mr. George Kay,* }  
LONDON.

*Accepted, March 31st*, 1850.

In drawing the second Bill, write *my first and third unpaid*, and in drawing the third Bill, write *first and second unpaid*.

Bills of Exchange are mostly drawn in the money of the Places where they are to be paid. If the Sum be expressed in the money of the place where it is drawn, the *Rate of Exchange* should be mentioned; or it may be drawn payable at the Current Exchange, which, in that case, is settled between the Parties, according to the *rate* which prevails when the Bill falls due.

When Merchants draw Bills on a House which they suspect may not be inclined to come under more obligations, or in case of an accident happening with the *drawee*, such as a failure or disappointment, it is common to write, either at the foot of the Bill or on a small piece of paper attached to it, *in case of need, apply to* (suppose) *Messrs. Ellis and Co.* their Correspondents at the Place of payment. This prevents the expence and loss of credit which arise from Bills being returned.

The incidents which Bills are subject to, after they are delivered by the Drawer, are, *acceptance, indorsement, payment, and protest.*

I. The *acceptance* is written at the foot of the Bill, as in the foregoing specimens. A Bill should be presented for acceptance as soon as it comes to hand; and if the person on whom it is drawn subscribes his name, or even any other writing which does not imply a refusal, it is sufficient to bind him for the payment. If he hesitate with regard to acceptance, the Holder may mark the date when it is presented, in order to fix the time of payment. In London, Bills are generally left at the House of the *Drawee* for acceptance, and called for next day.

II. *Indorsement* is commonly written across the paper on the back of the Bill, and against the end of the line. It is not necessary to mention the place and date; but if a Bill drawn in England, and also made payable there, be sent abroad in the course of business, an indorsement dated from a Foreign place has the effect to bring it under the regulations of Foreign Bills; whereas, if the indorsement be not dated, the Bill, after it is sent back to England, carries no evidence of having been Abroad, and is considered as an Inland one. The Holder of a Bill may indorse it blank, by writing only his signature on the back of it; and the Bill, in this situation, may pass through several hands, and the last Holder may fill up the indorsement in his own favour; but it is not safe to send Bills by Post, unless the indorsements be filled up.

III. *Payment* of a Bill should be made exactly when due. In order to know when a Bill becomes due, attention must be paid to the *Usance* and *days of grace* in different Countries. In Great Britain and Ireland three days of grace are allowed. The following Table shews the *Usance* and *Days of grace*, in Foreign Bills, with respect to London.

<i>London on</i>	<i>Usance.</i>	<i>Grace.</i>	<i>London on</i>	<i>Usance.</i>	<i>Grace.</i>
Amsterdam,	1 mo. date,	6 days,	Naples,	3 mo. date,	3 days.
Hamburg,	1 mo. date,	12 —	Genoa,	3 mo. date,	30 —
Paris,	30 days date	10 —	Venice,	3 mo. date,	6 —
Madrid,	2 mo. sight	14 —	Lisbon,	30 days date,	6 —
Leghorn,	3 mo. date,	no fixed No.	Dublin,	*	3 —

\* Bills drawn from London on Dublin are, generally, either at twenty-one days' sight, or thirty days' date; also at thirty-one days' sight, forty-five days' date, and sixty days' date



IV. *Protest*, is an indorsement, or writing, in favour of the Holder of a Bill which is not duly honoured. If a Bill be refused acceptance when presented, or payment when due, it must be protested. The protest is taken by a Notary-public, in presence of two witnesses; containing a copy of the Bill; a relation, that acceptance, or payment, has been demanded, and refused; and for what reason, if any be assigned; and a declaration, that all Parties shall be liable to the Holder for the Value, with all costs. If the Holder neglect to protest the Bill on the last day of grace, he loses recourse against the drawer and indorsers, and can sue the Acceptor only for the payment.

Foreign Bills should be returned, with protest, in course of post.

Inland Bills may be kept fourteen days, but no longer.

The Holder of a Bill, when he is to pay it away, indorses it, by writing his name on the back of it; and every indorser is liable for the fate of the Bill. The Person to whom a Bill is made payable must be the first Indorser. This transference may be continued through any number of hands; and in case the Bill, in the event, should prove bad, it generally retreats in the same way it advanced; at least, in the way of courtesy. The Holder, or last Indorser, demands Principal and costs of the one who preceded him, from whom it is presumable he had the Bill, and so on to another, till it reaches the Drawer, who is finally accountable. In case of diffidence, however, the Holder may sue all the preceding Indorsers and Drawer together

#### IV. BILLS OF PARCELS.

A BILL of PARCELS is a Note of the Quantity and value of Goods sold, which is delivered to the Purchaser, by the Seller, along with the goods.

When the Account is a copy of Goods sold at the time, the expression is, *Bought of A. B.*; but if it be for Goods sold at a former period, make it *Dr. to A. B.* or *To A. B. Dr.*

When the Goods are sold at one time, the Place and date is written at the top of the Account, as in the following *specimen*; if not, the different dates are placed in the margin.

When an Account is to be settled either by *Cash* or *Bill*, a Receipt is granted at the foot, in which the manner of settling it is expressed. If a partial payment be made, it is placed under the Account, and subtracted. If several partial payments be made, they are short-extended, and their Sum subtracted.

In making out an Account of Goods formerly sold, it is sufficient to express only the date and sum of each Bill of Parcels; and refer, for particulars, to the Account which was sent with the Goods at the time of purchase: this is called a General Account. An Example will be the best illustration.

LONDON, *January 4th*, 1850.*Messrs. John Howie and Co.*BOUGHT of *A. B.*

<i>Water Twist</i> No. 20	—	10 Bundles @ 30/.	£15 " 0 " 0
21	—	20 — 30/9.	30 " 15 " 0
22	—	45 — 31/6.	70 " 17 " 6
		—	—
3 Mo.		75 Bundles	£116 12 6
Vide Day Book, page 1.			

*General Account and Acknowledgement.**Messrs John Howie and Co.*TO *A. B. Dr.*

1850.

*January 4th. To COTTON YARN, per Account* £116 " 12 " 6*February 16th. By YOUR ACCEPTANCE, @ 3 Mo.* 116 " 12 " 6For *A. B.*  
JAMES PENMAN.

(This is a settlement for the above.)

With propriety the word *Dr.* should be annexed to the purchaser's name; in the present instance *Messrs. John Howie and Co. Dr. to A. B.*; but out of courtesy, it is usual either to annex or prefix it to the seller's name, and it is sometimes omitted altogether.

## V. INVOICES.

An INVOICE is an Account of Goods sent off generally by sea, either in consequence of an order from the Person to whom they are sent, and at his risk, or consigned to him for sale at the risk of the Owner.

It will be observed from the following *specimen*, that the Title or Preamble, contains the name of the Vessel and of the Master, place of destination, and the name of the Person to whom the Goods are sent, and at whose risk. An Account is next given of the quantity and value of the Goods, with the marks, exhibited on the margin. The Charges at shipping are added to the cost of the Goods; and if there is Commission due for Purchasing and Shipping the Goods, it is generally charged on this Sum.

If Insurance be effected by the Person who ships the Goods, he charges a small allowance, generally  $\frac{1}{2}$  % Cent. on the sum insured. This sum, in order to cover the Premium and other expences in case of loss, is allowed to be something more than the value at risk.

When an Agent or Shipper of Goods charges what is called the *Long price*, he either deducts the Drawback from the sum of the Invoice, or gives his Correspondent credit for the same when he receives it: but, when he only charges the *Short price*, he keeps the Debentures, or drawbacks, to himself. When he receives a Certificate of the landing of the Goods at the destined port, he is entitled to receive the drawback.

It is common for an Agent, when he purchases a Cargo on Commission, to transmit the several Shop-keepers and Tradesmen's *Bills of Parcels*, for his Employer's satisfaction; in which case it is sufficient to express the sum of these in the Invoice, and refer for particulars to the Bills of parcels.

The following is the usual form of an Invoice:

INVOICE of One hundred and ten Barrels of Pot and Pearl Ashes, shipped on Board the Francis, D. Brain, Master, for London; by order of Mr. A. B., Merchant of that place, for his Account and Risk.

AB 1	to 65 Barrels Pot, weighing.....	Cwt. q. lb.		
		165 " 3 " 20		
	Tare $\frac{1}{8}$ .....	20 " 2 " 27		
	Net Cwt....	145 " 0 " 21	Dol. C.	
	@ 6 Dollars 40 Cents is.....			929 . 20
AB 66	to 45 ditto Pearl, weighing .....	110 " 2 " 0		
	to <u>110</u> Barrels. Tare $\frac{1}{8}$ .....	13 " 3 " 7		
	Net Cwt. ...	96 " 2 " 21		
	@ 7 dollars is.....			676 . 81
				1606.01
<b>CHARGES.</b>				
	Cooperage, Cartage, and Wharfage,.....		57 . 80	
	Entry Bond, and Bills of Lading,.....		7 . 50	
	Commission $2\frac{1}{2}$ % Cent,.....		41 . 78	
				107.08
				1713.09
	Exchange @ $\frac{4}{6}$ % dol. is.....			385.811
<i>Errors Excepted.</i>				
NEW YORK, December 7 <sup>th</sup> . 1850.				
RICHARD CONDER.				
Vide Day-Book, page 1.				

Merchants usually prefix the words, *Errors Excepted*, to their signature, in every Account which they subscribe, that they may have it in their power afterwards to correct errors, if any be discovered: and they prefix any farther limitation, or fuller explanation of the import of their Subscription, if the nature of the business require it. The clause or clauses used for this purpose is called the *docket*.

If it be intended, that the Account shall be absolutely settled, so as to exclude all revisal or alteration, this intention must be mentioned in express words in the docket; for though the words *Errors Excepted* be wanting, it will be considered as an omission, and will not prevent the party injured by the errors from correcting them.

## VI. ACCOUNT SALES.

AN ACCOUNT SALES is an Account of Goods sold on Commission, and drawn out by the Agent to whom they were consigned, to be sent to his Employer. It contains the quantity and value of the Goods sold, the Charges attending the Sales, the Agent's Commission, and the Net Proceeds.

SALE of 200 pieces, *Linen*, received by the Union, O'Hara, from Dublin, on Account of Messrs. James Forbes & Co. of that Place.

	£	s.	d.
Brown Linen, No. 1. .... 20 Pieces @ " 23/9 .....	23	15	—
2. .... 15 " — " 24/6 .....	18	7	6
3. .... 25 " — " 26/9 .....	33	8	9
4. .... 17 " — " 28/3 .....	24	0	3
5. .... 23 " — " 30/6 .....	35	1	6
6. .... 25 " — " 27/9 .....	34	13	9
7. .... 30 " — " 30/6 .....	45	15	—
8. .... 15 " — " 31/9 .....	23	16	3
9. .... 30 " — " 32/6 .....	48	15	—
<u>200</u> pieces	287	13	—
<b>CHARGES.</b>			
Freight and Landwaiter's Fees .....	£7	3	9
Cartages and Porterage .....	—	16	10
Wharfage, and Housing .....	—	15	6
Warehouse Rent, and Insurance against Fire, $\frac{1}{2}$ p Cent. —	—	7	3
Commission and Guarantee 5 p Cent. ....	14	7	8
	23	11	—
To Messrs. James Forbes and Co. for Net Proceeds, } due 23d September, - } .....	£264	2	—
<i>Errors Excepted.</i>			
LONDON, May 20. 1850.			
A. B.			
<i>Vide Sales-Book, page 2.</i>			

In the specimen of the Sale here given, we first specify the quantity, price, and amount of the Goods sold; next the various charges incurred by the Sales. The Commission is charged on £287<sup>..</sup>13/ the gross amount of the Goods; and the difference betwixt this Sum and £23<sup>..</sup>11/ the amount of Charges, is the *Net Proceeds*, or what is due to the Employer.

The form of making out an Account Sales is various. Some enter the charges on the first or left hand page; and the quantity, price, and value of the goods, on the second or right hand page, in the manner of *Dr.* and *Cr.* The difference then of the two sides exhibits the Net Proceeds. Others rule the Account with a number of columns for the particulars; as the *date* of the sale, the *Purchaser's name*, the *quantity* and *quality*, the *price*, and the value of the goods; but though the forms are different, all tend to the same object, that of ascertaining the *Net Proceeds*.

When an Agent *guarantees* the debt, it is neither usual nor necessary for him to mention the names of the purchasers, in the Account Sales which he sends to his Correspondent; for in that case, it is a matter of indifference to his Employer to whom the Goods are sold; besides, it unnecessarily lays open his business to his Employer.

If the Goods be sold on credit, and the debts at the risk of the Proprietor, the Agent, in rendering an Account Sales, should be careful to insert the clause, *Bad debts Excepted*, in the docket: otherwise, in strictness, he becomes accountable for the same; but if the Agent takes the risk of recovering the debts, and charges an extra commission for doing so, or if the goods be sold for cash, that clause is not inserted.

The duty of an Agent is to procure the best intelligence of the state of Trade at the place where he resides; of the quantity and quality of Goods in the market; their present prices, and the probability of their rising or falling; to pay exact obedience to the orders of his Employers; to consult their advantage in matters referred to his discretion; to execute their business with all the dispatch that circumstances admit; to be early in his intelligence, distinct and correct in his Accounts, and punctual in his correspondence.

## VII. ACCOUNTS CURRENT.

AN ACCOUNT CURRENT contains the state of our Transactions with any person, drawn out in a plain circumstantial manner, disposed in the form of *Dr.* and *Cr.* on opposite pages.

It requires a knowledge of the principles of Book-keeping to understand fully the nature of an Account-Current. We have only to

notice at present, that in making out this Account, all the particulars are set forth as expressed in the Journal, and Subsidiary books, and

*Dr.* ..... RICHARD CONDER, *Esq.* *New York,*

1850.					
Jan.	1	To <i>Balance</i> due as $\text{p}$ Account furnished 31st <i>ultimo</i>	237	12	4
Mar.	28	To <i>Cotton</i> $\text{p}$ Hopewell for <i>Hamburgh</i> , due 28th <i>May</i>	923	13	10
April	13	To <i>Goods</i> $\text{p}$ Ann, due 13th <i>June</i> .....	371	17	7
	20	To <i>Cash</i> paid bill fav. of <i>Hill</i> .....	150	—	—
May	6	To <i>Premium</i> on £650 insured on 20 Bales <i>Cotton</i> $\text{p}$ <i>Fanny</i> to <i>London</i> , at 6 guineas $\text{p}$ <i>Cent.</i> , <i>Commis-</i> <i>sion</i> $\frac{1}{2}$ $\text{p}$ <i>Cent.</i> .....	46	2	6
June	30	To <i>Postages</i> .....	—	9	5
		To <i>Interest</i> $\text{p}$ Account annexed .....	8	19	7
		To <i>Balance</i> carried to <i>New Account</i> .....	356	13	1
			<hr/> <hr/>		
			£2095	8	4
			<hr/> <hr/>		
		<i>Dr.</i> .....INTEREST			
Jan.	1	£237# 12# 4 to June 30th .....181 <i>da.</i> .....	5	17	10
April	20	150 " " " " ditto " ..... 71 " .....	1	9	2
May	28	923# 13# 10 " ditto " ..... 33 " .....	4	3	6
June	13	371# 17# 7 " ditto " ..... 17 " .....	—	17	4
	30	250 " " " <i>dis.</i> to July 18th..... 18 " .....	—	12	4
		663 " 6# 11 " <i>Sept.</i> 23d..... 85 " .....	7	14	6
			<hr/> <hr/>		
			£ 20	14	8
			<hr/> <hr/>		

In calculating Interest on Accounts Current, the usual method is to compute the Interest, first on the sums of the *Dr.* side, and then on those of the *Cr.*; reckoning the time from the day on which the Sums became due, to the time of settlement.

where the collective term *Sundries* occurs in the Ledger, every reference is supplied.

*in Account Current with A. B. London, .....Cr.*

1850.					
Jan.	18	By <i>Ashes</i> of Francis, due 7th March .....	385	8	11
Mar.	24	By <i>your bill</i> on G. Kay, due 26th April .....	400	-	-
April	15	By <i>Cash</i> received from Henry Watt .....	200	-	-
May	16	By <i>Blake on Lees</i> , due 28th June .....	150	10	-
		By <i>Forbes on Mills</i> — 18th July .....	250	-	-
	31	By <i>Return of Premium</i> on £650 at 1 7/8 Cent. ....	6	10	-
	30	By <i>Net Proceeds</i> of 20 Bales Cotton, due 23d September .....	702	19	5
			<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 100%; height: 100%; position: relative;"> <span style="position: absolute; top: 0; right: 0; border-top: 1px solid black; border-right: 1px solid black;">£2095 8 4</span> </div>		
ACCOUNT ..... Cr.					
May	7	£385 8 11 to June 30th ..... 115 da.....	6	1	5
April	15	200 " - " - " ditto " ..... 76 " .....	2	1	7
		400 " - " - " ditto " ..... 65 " .....	3	11	3
June	28	150 " 10 " - " ditto " ..... 2 " .....	-	-	10
		30	Balance carried to New Account .....	8	19
			<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 100%; height: 100%; position: relative;"> <span style="position: absolute; top: 0; right: 0; border-top: 1px solid black; border-right: 1px solid black;">£ 20 14 8</span> </div>		
<i>Errors Excepted.</i>					
LONDON, 30th June 1850.					
A..B.					

We then subtract the Sum of the interest on the one side from that of the other, and the difference £8 19 7., being on the *Dr.* side, is the interest due by *Richard Conder*. This method is followed in the specimen above given.

## II. METHOD.

<i>Dr. .... Side of the Account.</i>						<i>Dr.</i>	<i>Cr.</i>
1850. Jan. 1.	To	£237	12	4	for 181 <i>da.</i>	43043	.....
April 20.	To	150	0	0	" 71 "	10650	.....
May 28.	To	923	13	10	" 33 "	30482	.....
June 13.	To	371	17	7	" 17 "	6322	.....
July 18.	To	250	0	0	" 18 " <i>disct.</i>	4500	.....
Sept. 23.	To	663	6	11	" 85 " <i>disct.</i>	56384	.....
 <i>Cr. .... Side of the Account.</i>							
Mar. 7.	By	£385	8	11	for 115 <i>da.</i>	.....	44326
April 15.	By	200	0	0	" 76 "	.....	15200
— 26.	By	400	0	0	" 65 "	.....	26000
June 28.	By	150	10	0	" 2 "	.....	301
						151381	85827

By this second Method we multiply the Sums by the respective number of days, reckoning the time as formerly, and extend the products of the *Dr.* side, in one column, and those of the *Cr.* in the other. The difference 65554, when divided by 7300, gives the interest as before. \*

Of these two methods of calculating interest on Accounts Current, we prefer the second, because it is more expeditious, the interest being calculated only on the difference of the products, which reduces the whole to one division.

Men of business, who follow the first method of computing interest, generally use *Interest Tables*: the want of expertness in calculation may require such helps; but we would not recommend to young people the assistance of Tables of any kind, excepting those of Compound Interest and Annuities. Those who have the resolution to reject Tables of Calculation soon acquire a facility in figuring, which seems almost incredible to those who have not made the experiment; and this facility will not be confined to the calculation of interest alone, but will extend itself to every other branch of Business.

\* In setting down the products, the *Shillings* in the product are neglected when below ten, and one is added to the pounds, when they amount to ten or upwards.



## PART I.

## BOOK-KEEPING, BY SINGLE ENTRY.

## GENERAL PRINCIPLES AND RULES.

**BOOK-KEEPING** is the Art of recording the Transactions of Persons in Business, in such a manner as to exhibit a distinct view of the State of their affairs.

The mode of keeping Books may be varied according to the peculiar nature of the Business; but there are, properly speaking, only two methods, which differ materially from each other; namely, Book-keeping by *Single Entry* and by *Double Entry*.

Single Entry is the most simple and concise method, but it is imperfect, as it contains Personal accounts only. The Ledger, kept on this plan, affords to the owner a knowledge of what debts are due to him, and of what he owes to others, but it exhibits no Account of the quantities of Goods bought and sold, nor of the Stock in hand. This mode of keeping Books is best adapted to Retail business, in which the articles sold are small and numerous.

The principal Books used by Shop-keepers, are a **DAY-BOOK**, and a **LEDGER**\*, the forms of which are exhibited in the following specimens, pages 19 and 24, &c.

The **DAY-BOOK**, records every transaction by which new Debts are contracted, or former ones discharged. The entries may be made either in the style of *Dr.* and *Cr.* as *Joseph Crosby Cr.*, *George Bernard, Dr.*, as in the specimen first page; or in common language, as *Bought of Joseph Crosby*, and *Sold George Bernard*.

The following Rule will direct the Learner in distinguishing *Dr.* and *Cr.* in any Transaction.

*The Person who receives any thing is Dr., and the Person who gives or delivers any thing is Cr.*

---

\* Besides the above two Books, a **CASH-BOOK** is generally kept for entering money received and paid; and in order that the *Cash on hand* may be checked as often as necessary. — A specimen of this Book is given in pages 32. and 33.

When Bill transactions are frequent, a Book of *Bills Receivable and Payable* will also be necessary for entering Bills Received and Accepted. When these are negotiated or paid, the persons concerned are then debited to, or credited by, Cash from the Day-book.

Thus, if you sell Goods to any Person on credit, he, being the *Receiver*, is *Dr.* for the value; and when he pays you for them, he, being the Person who *gives*, is *Cr.* By the same Rule the Person from whom you purchase Goods on credit, he, being the *Deliverer*, is *Cr.*; and when you pay him for them, he, being the *Receiver*, is *Dr.*

The LEDGER \* contains an Account for every Person of whom goods are *bought*, or to whom goods are *sold, on credit*; where the Articles for which he is accountable to you, and those for which you are accountable to him, are placed on opposite pages, of the same *folio*: the *Dr.* Articles on the left, and *Cr.* articles on the right-hand page, in order to show the state of every Person's Account at one view.—The difference between the *Dr.* and *Cr.* sides is called the *Balance* of the Account.

### DIRECTIONS FOR POSTING AND BALANCING.

To post the Ledger, first open an Account for every Person occurring in the *Day-Book*, and allot such a space as you may think sufficient for subsequent entries. The Titles of the Accounts should be written in a half text hand, and entered in an Index. † Then debit or credit the person for the amount as stated in the *Day-Book*: that is, write the date of the entry on the margin, and say *To Goods*, or *Cash*; or *By Goods*, or *Cash*, as the case may be, insert in the folio column the page of the *Day-Book* from which you are posting, and the sum in the money column.

When the space allotted for any Person's Account is filled up, it must be transferred to another *folio*. Either the sum or difference of the two sides may be inserted in the new *folio*.

In order to strike a General *Balance*, take the difference of every Account, and collect into one Sum the *several Balances* due to you; to which add the *Cash* in hand from the *Cash-Book*, and the value of the *Goods* unsold taken by an Inventory. ‡ From this sum deduct the amount of the *several Balances* owing by you, and the *difference* will be your *Net Stock*, or the clear value of your property. This, compared with your former *Stock*, will shew the *Gain or Loss* on the Business since last *Balance*. *Vide* the *Balance Account* in the following *Ledger*, page 28.

---

\* Some Shop-keepers have their Ledger ruled with two Sets of money columns on the same page; the one for extending the sums of the *Dr.*, and the other for the sums of the *Cr.* Others, when the business is extensive, keep two Ledgers, one for the *Drs.* or those to whom they sell, called the *Retail Ledger*, and the other for the *Cr.*s., or those from whom they purchase, called the *Wholesale Ledger*.

† The method of entering Accounts in an Index, is explained page 45.

‡ *Vide* page 51.

---

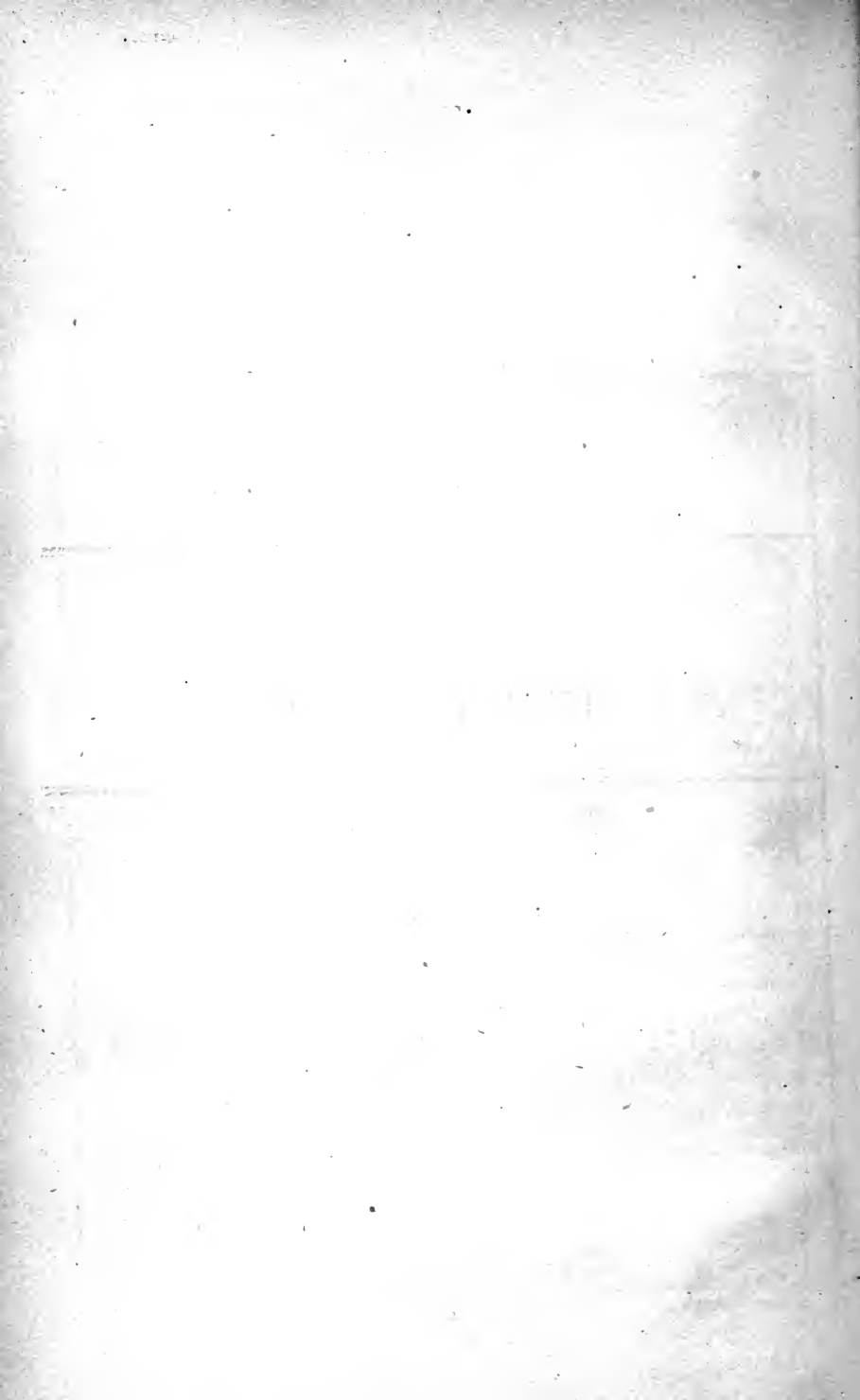
---

**SET A.**

**RETAIL BUSINESS.**

---

---



## DAY-BOOK (A).

By Single Entry.

LONDON, 4th JANUARY, 1850.

(1)

	£	s.	d.
* 1 Joseph Crosby, London, Cr. By Haberdashery, as ₤ Bill of Parcels - - - -	33	10	"
----- 6 -----			
1 Edward Dunkin, Manchester, Cr. By Amount of Sundry Goods, as ₤ B. P. - - -	57	5	6
----- 11 -----			
1 George Bernard, London, Dr. To 25 Yards Irish Linen, @ 4/6 ₤ yard - - -	5	12	6
----- 14 -----			
1 Miss Gordon, Blackburn, Dr. To 1 pair Black Silk Stockings, @ 15/ - £ " 15 3 pairs White ditto - - - 14/ - 2 2 "	2	17	"
----- 16 -----			
1 William Fenton, London, Dr. To 2½ Yards Superfine Cloth, drab, @ 20/6 £2 11 3 ¾ ditto - - - - blue, @ 24/ 4 10 "	7	1	3
----- 18 -----			
1 Miss Gordon, Dr. To 7½ Yard Flowered Silk, @ 15/ - - - - -	5	12	6
* This Column refers to the folio of the Ledger, where each account is posted.			

LONDON, 20th JANUARY, 1850.

		£	s.	d.
2	<i>Lady Derby, Dr.</i>			
	To 2 large Silk Shawls, - @ 60/.	£6		
	3 large Silk Handkerchiefs, 5/6		16	6
	1 Parasol, - - - - - 31/6		1	11 6
			8	8 "
	21			
2	<i>Thomas Edwards, York, Cr.</i>			
	By Broad Cloths, as $\frac{1}{2}$ B. P. - - - - -		24	19 6
2	<i>Miss Linwood, London, Dr.</i>			
	To 5 yards fine Velvet, - - @ 21/	£5	5	
	3 yards Satin, - - - - - 15/6		2	6 $\frac{1}{2}$
	10 yards Silk Lace, - - 14/		7	" "
			14	11 6
	23			
2	<i>Richard Stanley, London, Dr.</i>			
	To $1\frac{1}{4}$ yards superfine blue Cloth, @ 23/	£2	3	$1\frac{1}{2}$
	$2\frac{1}{2}$ - - woollen Cord, - - - - 10/		1	5 "
	2 - - Kerseymere, - - - - 10/6		1	1 "
	$\frac{3}{4}$ - - Quiltings, - - - - 10/6		"	7 $10\frac{1}{2}$
			4	17 "
	27			
1	<i>Lady Derby, Cr.</i>			
	By Cash, in full. - - - - -		8	8 "
	27			
2	<i>Henry Rawson, London, Dr.</i>			
	To 15 yards green Baize, - @ 2/5	£1	16	3
	33 - Sheeting - - - - 1/8		2	15 "
			4	11 3
	Received on account - - - - -	3	"	"
			1	11 3

LONDON, 4th FEBRUARY, 1850.

		£	s.	d.
2	<i>Thomas Edwards, Dr.</i>			
	To a Bank Bill, remitted him in full - - -	£23	2	0
	Discount allowed by him. - - - - -	1	17	6
		<hr/>		
	5	24	19	6
2	<i>Francis Bulmer, London, Dr.</i>			
	To 6 yards superfine blue Cloth, @ 20/ -	£6	0	0
	8 - - ditto - drab ditto - 20/6 -	8	4	0
	- 6 - - Sarsnet - - - - - 10/ -	3	0	0
		<hr/>		
	6	17	4	0
2	<i>Richard Stanley, Cr.</i>			
	By Cash in full - - - - -	£4	12	0
	Discount allowed him - - - - -	0	5	0
		<hr/>		
	10	4	17	0
3	<i>Joseph Crosby, Dr.</i>			
	To Cash paid him in full - - - - -	£31	0	0
	Discount allowed me. - - - - -	2	10	0
		<hr/>		
	16	33	10	0
2	<i>Pringle &amp; Fletcher, London, Cr.</i>			
	By Sundry Goods, as ₤ B. P. - - - - -		50	15
		<hr/>		
	22			
3	<i>Nicholas Rowe, Leeds, Dr.</i>			
	To 75 yards Russia Sheeting, @ 2/3 - - -	£8	8	9
	50 - - Serge - - - - - 2/11 - - -	7	5	10
	Packing - - - - -	0	2	5
		<hr/>		
	26	15	17	0
1	<i>Miss Gordon, Cr.</i>			
	By Cash received in full - - - - -	£8	5	0
	Abated - - - - -	0	4	6
		<hr/>		
		8	9	6

LONDON, 3d MARCH, 1850.

		£	s.	d.
1	<i>George Bernard, Cr.</i> By Cash, in full. - - - - -	5	12	6
	6			
1	<i>Edward Dunkin, Dr.</i> To a Bank Post-Bill, remitted him on Account - -	25	"	"
	10			
1	<i>George Bernard, Dr.</i> To 25 yards Dowlas, - - @ 1/6 - - - £1 17 6 30 - - Diaper, - - - 1/4½ - - - 2 1 3	3	18	9
	15			
2	<i>Francis Bulmer, Cr.</i> By Cash, received, on his Account, from J. Rainey, -	10	"	"
	20			
3	<i>Peter Wrangham, Bristol, Dr.</i> To 6 pair Cotton Stockings, @ 4/ - - - £1 4 6 - - Thread ditto - - - 4/9 - - - 1 8 6 7 - - Kid Gloves, - - - 3/ - - - 1 1 6 Hats, at 8/ 10 5 12/ 14/ 16/ 17/- - - 3 17 6	7	11	"
	22			
2	<i>Francis Bulmer, Dr.</i> To 1 dozen Chip Hats, at 3/ 5/ 7/ 8/6 10/6 15/ 17/ } 19/ 21/ 23/ 24/6 26/ each. - - - - - }	8	19	6
	25			
2	<i>Henry Rawson, Dr.</i> To 20 yards Lawn, - - - @ 3/6 - - - £3 10 23 - - Gauze, - - - 2/ - - - 2 6 6 pairs Women's Hose, - 3/6 - - - 1 1	6	17	"
	28			
3	<i>Nicholas Rowe, Cr.</i> By 25 yards Russia Sheeting, returned at 2/3 £ 2 16 3 Cash received in full, - - - - - 12 1 Discount allowed him. - - - - - " 19 9	15	17	"



# INDEX

## TO LEDGER A.

*By Single Entry.*

	<i>Fol.</i>		<i>Fol.</i>
<b>B</b>		<b>L</b>	
Bernard, George - - - - -	1	Linwood, Miss - - - - -	2
Bulmer, Francis - - - - -	2		
Balance. - - - - -	3		
<b>C</b>		<b>P</b>	
Crosby, Joseph - - - - -	1	Pringle & Fletcher, - - - - -	2
<b>D</b>		<b>R</b>	
Dunkin, Edward - - - - -	1	Rawson, Henry - - - - -	2
Derby, Lady - - - - -	1	Rowe, Nicholas - - - - -	3
<b>E</b>			
Edwards, Thomas - - - - -	2	<b>S</b>	
<b>F</b>		Stanley, Richard - - - - -	2
Fenton, William - - - - -	1		
<b>G</b>		<b>W</b>	
Gordon, Miss - - - - -	1	Wrangham, Peter - - - - -	3

		fol.	£	s.	d.
1850.	Dr. JOSEPH CROSBY,				
Feb.	10 To Cash, &c. - - - - -	3	33	10	"
<hr/>					
	Dr. EDWARD DUNKIN,				
March	6 To a Bank Post-Bill - - - - -	4	25	"	"
	31 To Balance, carried to new Ledger - - - - -	1	32	5	6
			<u>57</u>	<u>5</u>	<u>6</u>
<hr/>					
	Dr. GEORGE BERNARD,				
Jan.	11 To Goods, - - - - -	1	5	12	6
March	10 To ditto. - - - - -	4	3	18	9
			<u>9</u>	<u>11</u>	<u>3</u>
<hr/>					
	Dr. MISS GORDON,				
Jan.	14 To Goods, - - - - -	1	2	17	"
	18 To ditto. - - - - -	1	5	12	6
			<u>8</u>	<u>9</u>	<u>6</u>
<hr/>					
	Dr. WILLIAM FENTON,				
Jan.	16 To Goods. - - - - -	1	7	1	3
<hr/>					
	Dr. LADY DERBY,				
Jan.	20 To Goods. - - - - -	2	8	8	"



(1)

SINGLE ENTRY.

			fol.	£	s.	d.
1850		<i>London.</i> Cr.				
Jan.	4	By Goods - - - - -	1	33	10	"
<hr/>						
		<i>Manchester.</i> Cr.				
Jan.	6	By Goods - - - - -	1	57	5	6
<hr/>						
		<i>London.</i> Cr.				
March	3	By Cash, - - - - -	4	5	12	6
	31	By Balance, carried to New Ledger - - - -	1	3	18	9
				<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
				9	11	3
<hr/>						
		<i>Blackburn.</i> Cr.				
Feb.	26	By Cash, &c. - - - - -	3	8	9	6
<hr/>						
		<i>London.</i> Cr.				
March	31	By Balance, carried to New Ledger - - - -	1	7	1	3
<hr/>						
		<i>of Derby.</i> Cr.				
Jan.	26	By Cash - - - - -	2	8	8	"

		fol.	£	s.	d.
1850.	Dr. THOMAS EDWARDS,				
Feb.	4 To a Bank Bill, &c. - - - - -	3	24	19	6
<hr/>					
	Dr. MISS LINWOOD,				
Jan.	21 To Goods. - - - - -	2	14	11	6
<hr/>					
	Dr. RICHARD STANLEY,				
Jan.	23 To Goods. - - - - -	2	4	17	"
<hr/>					
	Dr HENRY RAWSON,				
Jan.	27 To Goods, - - - - -	2	1	11	3
March	25 To ditto. - - - - -	4	6	17	"
			8	8	3
<hr/>					
	Dr. FRANCIS BULMER,				
Feb.	5 To Goods, - - - - -	3	17	4	
March	22 To ditto. - - - - -	4	8	19	$\frac{1}{6}$
			26	3	6
<hr/>					
	Dr. PRINGLE & FLETCHER,				
March	31 To Balance, carried to new Ledger - - - -	2	50	15	"

			fol	£	s.	d.
1850.		<i>York.</i>				
Jan.	21	By Goods - - - - -	2	24	19	6
		<i>London.</i>				
March	31	By Balance, carried to New Ledger - - - -	2	14	11	6
		<i>London.</i>				
Feb.	6	By Cash - - - - -	3	4	17	0
		<i>London.</i>				
March	31	By Balance, carried to New Ledger - - - -	2	8	8	3
		<i>London.</i>				
March	15	By Cash - - - - -	4	10		
	31	By Balance, carried to New Ledger - - - -	2	16	3	6
				26	3	6
		<i>London.</i>				
Feb.	16	By Goods - - - - -	3	50	15	0

		fol.	£	s.	d.
1850.	Dr. NICHOLAS ROWE,				
Feb.	22 To Goods - - - - -	3	15	17	"
<hr/>					
Dr. PETER WRANGHAM,					
March	20 To Goods - - - - -	4	7	11	"
<hr/>					
Dr. BALANCE.*					
March	13 To George Bernard, - - due to me - - Fol.	1	3	18	9
	To William Fenton, - - ditto - - - - -	1	7	1	3
	To Miss Linwood, - - ditto - - - - -	2	14	11	6
	To Henry Rawson, - - ditto - - - - -	2	8	8	3
	To Francis Bulmer, - - ditto - - - - -	2	16	3	6
	To Peter Wrangham, - - ditto - - - - -	3	7	11	"
			<hr/>		
			<i>Amount of debts due to me</i> — 57 14 3		
	To Goods, &c. in Shop, as ₤ Inventory - Page	14	83	6	2
	To Cash in hand, as ₤ Cash-Book, - - Page	17	271	1	"
			<hr/>		
			<i>Total of Debts, Goods and Cash</i> — 412 1 5		

\* See *Directions for Balancing*, page 16.

			fol.	£	s.	d.
1850.	<i>Leeds.</i>	Cr.				
March 28	By Cash and Goods returned, &c. - - - -		4	15	17	"
<hr/>						
	<i>Bristol.</i>	Cr.				
March 31	By Balance, carried to New Ledger - - - -		3	7	11	"
<hr/>						
	BALANCE.	Cr.				
March 31	By Edward Dunkin, - due to him - - Fol.		1	32	5	6
	By Pringle & Fletcher, - ditto - - - -		2	50	15	"
	<i>Amount of debts owing by me</i>			83	"	6
	By Cash in hand at the commencement of my } Business, as ₤ Cash-Book - - - - - }			300	"	"
				383	"	6
	<i>Net Gain in three Months.*</i> - - - -			29	"	11
				412	1	5

\* See *Check* on the following page.

31st MARCH, 1850.

				£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Children's Handkerchiefs	2 dozen and 2	@	8/6	18	5				
Cambric ditto	1		18/6	1	4	8			
Muslin, Green Ground	12 yards		1/8	1	"	"			
Superfine Cloth, Blue	7		16/11	5	12	"			
Cotton Stockings, White	12 pairs		3/9	2	5	"			
Silk ditto	5		10/6	2	12	6			
Silk Velvet, Green	15 yards		15/11	11	5	"			
Flowered Silk	20		13/11	13	"	"			
Satin	17		12/11	10	4	"			
Lace	10		11/11	5	10	"			
Kerseymere	10		7/11	3	10	"			
Quiltings	5½		6/6	1	14	1½			
Sheeting (Russia)	25		1/11	1	5	"			
FURNITURE in Shop, as $\text{ff}$ account paid Wm. Binn				21	15		60	"	8½
Fire Irons and Fender -				1	10	6			
							23	5	6
							£83	6	2½

## CHECK

ON THE PRECEDING BALANCE.

Amount of CHARGES $\text{ff}$	£	s.	d.	Amount of GOODS SOLD $\text{ff}$ Day	£	s.	d.
Cash-Book	19	15	10	Book	111	2	
DISCOUNTS.				do. for Cash	41	5	10
Allowed to me	4	7	6	do. on hand	-	60	" 8
by me	1	9	3			212	8 6
		2	18 3			166	10 0
		16	17 7	Deduct amount PURCHASED			
NET Gain	29	"	11				
	£45	18	6	WHOLE Gain	£	45	18 6

In the above CHECK we collect on one side, the amount of the SALES from the *Day-Book*, as also those from the *Ready-money and Retail Sales-Book*, given in page 18, and from the amount of these, we subtract the amount of the PURCHASES,—the difference, consequently, is the *Whole or Gross Gain*, when the amount of the *Sales* exceeds that of the *Purchases*, as in the above instance. Against this we oppose the *Charges* attending the business, taken from the *Cash-Book*; and the *Discounts* allowed to and by you, as stated in the *Day-Book*. The Difference between this sum and the other side must be equal to the *Net Gain*, if free from error.—See preceding page, *Net Gain*, £29 0 11, as above.



1850.					Paid.				
					£	s.	d.	£	s. d.
Jan.	7	Postage of a Letter	-	-	-	-	9		
	12	1 Stone Moulded Candles	-	-	-	14	"		
	16	A Waggon Coals	-	-	-	1	1	"	
	20	Postage of Two Letters	-	-	-	2	"	8	
<i>Entered ☞ Cash-Book</i>								1	18 5
Feb.	4	Carriage of Goods	-	-	-	13	9		
	10	Postage of a Letter	-	-	-	1	6		
	16	Porterage of Goods	-	-	-	"	"	10	
<i>Entered ☞ Cash-Book</i>								"	16 1
March	4	Porterage of Goods	-	-	-	"	6		
	14	Carriage of Goods	-	-	-	10	3		
	20	Postage of Letters	-	-	-	2	9		
	26	Porterage of Goods	-	-	-	"	10		
	29	Carriage of Goods	-	-	-	5	9		
<i>Entered ☞ Cash-Book</i>								1	" 1

☞ Month. The Petty Cash Book is added up, and the amount expended is carried to the credit side of the Cash-Book. Thus, in the month of January, the Sum expended as above is £1 18 5, which we carry to the credit side of the Cash-Book at the end of that Month, as in the following Cash-Book, and so of the other Months.

\* The above is a Specimen of a PETTY CASH-BOOK, which will be sufficient to shew the Learner how such a Book is kept. At the end of each, see above.

		Dr.	CASH.	£ s. d.		
1850.						
Jan.	1	To Stock for Money in hand this day - - - -	300	"	"	
	26	To Lady Derby, received in full - - - - -	8	8	"	
	27	To Henry Rawson, received in part, see D. B. -	3	"	"	
	31	To Ready-money Sales, received this month - -	16	1	2	
			327	9	2	
Feb.						
	1	To <i>Balance</i> , from last month - - - - -	298	1	6	
	6	To Richard Stanley, received in full - - - - -	4	12	"	
	26	To Miss Gordon, received in full - - - - -	8	5	"	
	28	To Ready-money Sales, received this month - -	10	9	6	
			321	8	"	
March						
	1	To <i>Balance</i> , from last month - - - - -	262	14	11	
	10	To George Bernard, received of him - - - - -	5	12	6	
	15	To Francis Bulmer, received to account - - - -	10	"	"	
	28	To Nicholas Rowe, received in full - - - - -	12	1	"	
	31	To Ready-money Sales, received this month - -	14	15	2	
			305	3	7	

		Cr.	CASH.	£ s. d.		
1850.						
Jan.	4	By Furniture for Shop, paid Wm. Binn, $\frac{7}{8}$ Account		21	15	"
	6	By Fire Irons and Fender - - - - -		1	10	6
	31	By Petty Charges, paid this month - - - - -		1	18	5
		By House Expenses, - - do. - - - - -		4	3	9
		By <i>Balance</i> in hand, carried to next month - -		298	1	6
				327	9	2
Feb.	4	By Thomas Edwards, paid him in full - - -		23	2	"
	10	By Joseph Crosby, paid him in full - - - - -		31	"	"
	28	By Petty Charges this month - - - - -		"	16	1
		By House Expenses - do. - - - - -		3	15	"
		By <i>Balance</i> , to next month - - - - -		262	14	11
				321	8	"
March	6	By Edward Dunkin, paid him on Account - -		25	"	"
	22	By Stationery Account, paid Crosby - - - - -		2	10	"
	31	By Petty Charges this month - - - - -		1	"	1
		By House Expenses do. - - - - -		5	12	6
		By <i>Balance</i> in hand - - - - -		271	1	"
				305	3	7

## RETAIL AND READY MONEY SALES BOOK.\*

Date.	Monday.	Tuesday.	Wednesday.	Thursday.	Friday.	Saturday.	Weekly.
	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	
1850. Jan.	5 12 19 26	" 15 4 " 11 2 " 15 2 " 11 2	" 10 9 " " " " 1 2 " " 12 2	" 12 10 " 1 10 " " 17 " " 16 4	1 2 " 1 4 6 " 19 3 " 4 "	" 13 3 " 1 4 " 1 3 2 " 1 1 7	£ 3 14 2 4 16 4 4 16 7 2 14 1
January 31st—Entered ₤ Cash-Book - - -							
Feb.	2 9 16 23	" 2 " " 10 6 " 8 4 " " "	" 14 1 " 9 3 " 19 6 " 12 4	" 7 9 " 15 6 " 14 2 " 6 11	" 13 2 " " " " 6 4 " 17 3	" " " " 1 2 6 " " 11 9 " 15 "	£ 2 " 2 2 17 9 3 " 1 2 11 6
February 28th—Entered ₤ Cash-Book - - -							
March	2 9 16 23 30	4 1 " " 4 10 " 7 3 " 2 9 " 4 10	" 16 10 " 11 7 " 13 4 " 11 9 " 16 2	" " " " 1 2 3 " 1 6 " " 14 1 " " "	" 14 4 " 11 9 " 4 " " 16 10 " " "	" 17 9 " 12 3 " 10 6 " 14 9 " " "	£ 3 " 2 3 8 2 3 7 5 4 3 11 1 1 "
March 31.—Entered ₤ Cash-Book - - -							
14 15 2							

\* The above is a Specimen of a Ready Money and Retail Sales Book, which will be found very useful to those who wish to know the amount of the Sales drawn daily, weekly, and monthly. It is understood that the amount of the Cash drawn daily, is entered in the evening, and so of the rest, and may be carried to the Cash-Book as often as is found convenient, although we have entered the amount received monthly.

## PART II.

### BOOK-KEEPING BY DOUBLE ENTRY.

---

#### ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES AND RULES.

**T**HE method of Book-keeping by Double Entry is founded on very general principles, and is the most certain in its conclusions. By this method, for every sum entered on the Dr. side of any Account, the same sum must be carried to the Cr. side of other Accounts; and it follows from this, that an error cannot easily pass unnoticed, because the sums of the Dr. and Cr. sides must be equal. The Ledger, when properly kept, exhibits, in a clear and concise point of view, not only the debts due to, or by the Owner, as in Single Entry, but the Amount of the Cash and Bills, the amount of the Purchases and Sales, the value of the quantity on hand, and the Gain or Loss on each article or on the whole. This method of Book-keeping is therefore best adapted to extensive and complicated business.

The matter, which a Merchant's Books should contain, may be reduced to the three following heads:

*First*, The Debts owing to him, and those which he owes to others.

*Secondly*, The Goods, and other property, belonging to him, at commencement of the Books; the amount sold, or otherwise disposed of; and the quantity and value still on hand.

*Thirdly*, His Stock or Capital at commencement, the Profits he has acquired, or the Losses sustained, and the amount of his Stock at present.

The method of Book-keeping, which answers these purposes, must be on the principles of Double Entry; and the plan which exhibits these most clearly and concisely, is best adapted to the nature of the Business.

---

### CHAP. I.

#### OF THE DAY-BOOK, AND THE SUBSIDIARY BOOKS.

**T**HE DAY-BOOK records the Sales or disposal of such Goods as the Merchant has on his own Account, and every other Transaction which cannot with propriety be entered in any of the rest of the Books.

Sometimes the Day-Book contains the amount of the several Purchases, and also of the Shipments, with a reference to the Invoice Book for particulars.

Some Accountants enter also in the Day-Book, the Sales on Consignment as they are made; and at the end of the month or when the Sales are finished, they are collected and transcribed into the SALES-BOOK.

The following Subsidiary Books are those now generally used in Business :

I. The INVOICE-BOOK, which contains the particulars of Goods purchased.—This Book is usually made of blue or cartridge paper, on which the original Invoices are *pasted*, when checked.

Sometimes this Book is dispensed with, by having the original papers filed up; and only the Seller's name, date, and amount of the purchase, entered in the Day-Book as is done in the following Sets.

II. The BOOK OF SHIPMENTS, or INVOICE-BOOK outwards, in which are entered an Account of such Goods as are sent off, either in consequence of orders from the Person or Company, to whom they are addressed, or consigned for sale.

III. The ACCOUNT-SALES-BOOK, in which are entered the Sales of Goods consigned and the other charges laid out, or incurred on them; as Cellar, or Warehouse rent, Interest on money advanced, Commission, &c. with the *Net Proceeds* ascertained.

*Note.* It is proper that this Book contain the Account-Sales exactly in the form in which they are rendered to Employers.

IV. The CASH-BOOK, on the left hand page, or *Dr.* side, are entered all Sums of money received, and on the right hand page, or *Cr.* side, all Sums paid. This Book enables the Cash-keeper to check the money on hand as often as he finds it necessary, and it reduces the Cash Account in the Ledger to *twelve* lines, that is, one for each month in the year.

V. The BILL-BOOK, in one part of which are entered all Bills which the Merchant receives, and, in the other, all Bills which he grants or accepts. It is ruled with a number of columns for the different clauses of the Bills; as the *date*, when received, or accepted; *on whom drawn*, or *to whom granted*; *when* and *where payable*; the Sum of the Bill, and the *Event*, that is, whether paid, discounted, or protested.

The Books above described, when no others are kept, contain the materials from which the JOURNAL and LEDGER are composed, and therefore should be kept with the greatest precision and accuracy, and every calculation in them should be examined before it is journalized and posted; for a mistake in any of them must of course, run through the Journal and Ledger.

Having thus given a brief description of the nature and use of the Books generally used, we shall next consider the Ledger, because, though the JOURNAL comes before them in the order of writing, yet the Journal cannot be well understood until the nature of the Ledger be explained.

## CHAP. II.

## OF THE LEDGER AND AN EXPLANATION OF THE ACCOUNTS.

THE LEDGER collects together Articles of the same kind under their respective heads; and for this purpose it is divided into several Accounts, the *Dr.* and *Cr.* of each being opposite.

The Accounts in the Ledger, when the Books are kept by Double Entry, may be distinguished into three kinds, answering to the three objects which a Merchant's Books should exhibit, as formerly mentioned.

First, PERSONAL ACCOUNTS:—A. B., or any Person's Account, contains on the *Dr.* the Sums for which he is accountable to us, and on the *Cr.* the Sums for which we are accountable to him. The *Balance* shows how much is owing.

BILLS RECEIVABLE, contains on the *Dr.* all the Bills we receive for any debt owing us; and on the *Cr.* those of which we receive payment, or which we otherwise dispose of. The *Balance* is the Sum owing us in Bills in hand.

BILLS PAYABLE, contains on the *Cr.* the Bills we accept, and on the *Dr.* those we have paid. The *Balance* is the Sum we owe in accepted Bills.

Secondly, REAL ACCOUNTS,—which are Accounts of any kind of Property, such as *Cash, Goods, Ships, Houses, Lands*, or the like.

CASH, contains on the *Dr.*, the sums of money we receive, and on the *Cr.* the money we pay. The *Balance* shows the Cash on hand.

GOODS, contains on the *Dr.* the amount of the purchases, and all charges; on the *Cr.* the sales, or other returns. The *Balance*, after valuing the quantity on hand, is placed on the *Cr.* and shows the gain or loss.

In general, Accounts of Property contain, on the *Dr.*, the value of the property, and all expenses laid out on them; on the *Cr.* the sales, or advantages arising from them, such as freights, rents, or the like. The *Balance* is the gain or loss, when the value of the property, or subject on hand, is added to the *Cr.*

Thirdly, NOMINAL ACCOUNTS,—which are those of *Stock*, and *Profit* and *Loss*.

STOCK, is used instead of the name of the Merchant or Owner of the Books; on the *Dr.* is entered the Amount of his Debts at commencement, and on the *Cr.*, the Amount of his Subject; or, in other words, the Amount of the *Cash, Goods, Debts*, and other *Property*, then belonging to him. The difference, therefore, shows his Net *Stock*, or *Capital*, at that time.

PROFIT AND LOSS, contains on the *Dr.* every Article of loss, and on the *Cr.* every Article of gain. The *difference*, when the several items arising from the closing of the Ledger Accounts is placed to the proper side of that Account, shows the Net gain or loss on the business.

To shorten and methodize the Profit and Loss Account, it has been found convenient to open several *Subsidiary Accounts*, such as the following:

*Charges*,—on the *Dr.* are entered all Expenses paid or incurred on the business, which do not belong to any particular Account; on the *Cr.* usually the Sums we charge our Employers for Warehouse or Cellar-rent, Postages, or the like.

For convenience; sometimes this Account is first debited with the charges on Shipments, and then credited for the same, as is done in the following Sets.

*House, or Proper Expenses*,—on the *Dr.* the Sums of money, or the value of any thing else taken for private use. There is seldom any thing entered on the *Cr.*; but there may be part of a Sum which was withdrawn, and not all expended at the time of closing the Books.

*Interest*,—on the *Dr.* all Sums paid or incurred by us, for interest or discount on Bills, or Accounts in receiving a settlement; on the *Cr.* side, the Sums for Interest, or Discount allowed us.

*Commission*,—on the *Cr.* are the Sums we receive as an allowance for the trouble of transacting business for others. It is not usual to have entries on the *Dr.*; and if there be any, it must be Commission which we owe to others; for instance, Bankers, on whom we may draw bills, charge a commission.

*Insurance*,—is made *Dr.* for the Sums insured with others; and *Cr.* when these sums are charged to the respective Accounts on which they are due.

When we have posted a few Accounts into the Ledger, it will readily be perceived, that every Sum which is entered on the *Dr.* side of the Books, is also entered on the *Cr.* side; and it follows from this, that, *If all the Accounts in the Ledger be added, the amount of the Sums of the Dr. side will be equal to those of the Cr. side.*

## CHAP. III.

### OF THE JOURNAL, AND RULES FOR JOURNALIZING.

THE JOURNAL contains an arrangement of the whole Transactions in each month, with the *Drs.* and *Crs.* pointed out, that they may be easily posted into the Ledger.

The Rules for distinguishing *Dr.* and *Cr.* are inferred from the nature of the Accounts in the Ledger. The following general Rules will apply in all Cases, whether in Personal, Real, or Nominal Accounts.

#### I. PERSONAL ACCOUNTS.

The PERSON *to whom* any Article is delivered on credit, is . . . . . *Dr.*

The PERSON *from whom* any Article is received on trust, is . . . . . *Cr.*

#### II. REAL ACCOUNTS.

Every ARTICLE *bought*, or received, is . . . . . *Dr.*

Every ARTICLE *sold*, or delivered, is . . . . . *Cr.*



## III. NOMINAL ACCOUNTS.

PROFIT and LOSS, { for every *Loss* or *Charge*, is . . . . . *Dr.*  
 { for every *Gain* or *Advantage*, is . . . . . *Cr.*

When any entry is to be made in the Journal, we must consider to which Account in the Ledger it is proper to be placed, both on the *Dr.* and *Cr.* sides. As the whole Art of Journalizing consists in a proper choice of *Drs.* and *Crs.*, which is reckoned the most difficult part of Book-keeping, it is proper to be more particular in the Rules, and that these may be easily referred to, we shall arrange them under distinct heads.

We begin with the Journal Entries, which occur at the opening of the Books.

*First*, For the INVENTORY of our EFFECTS.

SUNDRIES *Drs. to Stock.*

*Cash*, for the money on hand.

*Goods*, or other *Property*, for the amount.

*Bills Receivable*, for the Bills in our hands.

*Personal Accounts*, for the Sums owing us.

*Secondly*, For the LIST of our DEBTS.

STOCK *Dr. to Sundries.*

*To Personal Accounts*, for the Amount we owe in open Accounts.

*To Bills Payable*, for our Acceptances not due or paid.

## I. CASH TRANSACTIONS.

CASH is *Dr.* . . . . . for every Sum received.

CASH is *Cr.* . . . . . for every Sum paid.

RECEIVING PAYMENT of *Personal Accounts.*

*Debit CASH, To A. B.* (the payer)

RECEIVING MONEY on *Discount.*

Method 1st. *Debit CASH, To A. B.* for the net Sum—then

*INTEREST Dr. To A. B.* for the discount, as stated in the Day-Book.

2d.\* *Debit CASH To A. B.* for the whole Sum—and

*Credit CASH, By Interest* for the discount.

*Note.* The first of these methods is followed in Set B., and the second method in Set C.

RECEIVING RENTS, FREIGHTS, &c., from *Accounts of Property.*

*Debit CASH, To the Property*, from which they arise.

*Note.* When Rents, Freights, or the like are owing, it will readily occur to the student to *debit* the *Person* accountable instead of *Cash*; or, when any other *Article* is received, to make that *Article Dr.* to the *Property*.

---

\* This method of entering *received on discount*, is stated as if we received first the whole sum, and then returned the discount. The same method is followed when we pay money on *discount*.

RECEIVING MONEY *not arising from any Account.*

*Debit* CASH, *To* Commission, if on a Sum which we have charged, for receiving or paying Money, on account of another,—or

*Debit* CASH *To* Stock, if a Sum which does not arise from the business such as a Legacy received.

## PAYING PERSONAL ACCOUNTS.

*Credit* CASH, *By* A. B. (the receiver.)

PAYING MONEY *on Discount.*

Method 1st. *Credit* CASH, *By* A. B. for the Net Sum paid,—and A. B. *Dr.* to *Interest*, for the discount, as stated in the Day-Book.

2d. *Credit*, CASH, *By* A. B. for the full Sum,—and then *Debit* Cash *By* *Interest* for the discount.

PAYING CHARGES *on Accounts of Property.*

*Credit* CASH, *By* the *Property*, for repairs, duties, &c.

*Note.* If the charge be owing at taking a Balance, the *Property* is made *Dr.* to the *Person to whom it is due*; or if we discharge it by giving Goods, the *Property* is *Dr.* to *Goods*.

PAYING MONEY *not connected with any Account.*

*Credit*, CASH, *By* *Charges*, for incidents,—or

*Credit* CASH, *By* *Profit and Loss*, for interest on money borrowed or the like.

*Note.* If any Charge, such as Clerk's wages, Interest on the like, be due at taking a Balance, the amount of *Charges*, or *Profit and Loss*, is made *Dr.* to the *Person to whom it is owing*.

## II. BILL TRANSACTIONS.

BILLS RECEIVABLE is *Dr.*.....for all Bills received.

BILLS PAYABLE is *Cr.*.....for all Bills accepted.

RECEIVING BILLS *in Settlement of an Account.*

*Bills Receivable* *Dr.* to A. B. (from whom received).

*Note.* If we receive Bills from more than one person during the month make *Bills Receivable* *Dr.* to *Sundries*.

## RECEIVING PAYMENT OF BILLS.

*Debit* CASH, *To* *Bills Receivable*, for payment of No.—

## DISCOUNTING BILLS.

*Debit* CASH, *To* *Bills Receivable*, for the Sum of the Bill.

*Credit* CASH, *By* *Interest* for Discount on No.—

## ACCEPTING BILLS.

A. B. (on whose account) *Dr. to Bills Payable.*

*Note.* If we accept Bills to more than one person during the month, make *Sundries Drs. to Bills Payable.*

## PAYING BILLS.

*Credit CASH, By Bills Payable, paid No.—*

## DRAWING and REMITTING BILLS.

Method 1st. *A. B. (to whom remitted) Dr. to C. D. (on whom drawn.)*

2d. *Bills Receivable Dr. to C. D.—and then*

*A. B. .... Dr. to Bills Receivable.*

*Note.* If we purchase Bills for *Cash*, to be remitted; *Credit CASH By A. B.* to whom remitted: and when we pay away or indorse a Bill, which we had entered, make *A. B. (to whom paid or indorsed) Dr. to Bills Receivable.*

## RENEWING BILLS.

*First.* If the Bill be in our own hands.

*A. B. (the Acceptor) Dr. to Sundries.*

*To Bills Receivable, for the sum of the old Bill.*

*To Interest, for the interest added to the new Bill.*

And then,

*Bills Receivable Dr. to A. B. for the new Bill.*

*Note.* These Entries suppose that Interest is allowed for the time the Bill is renewed, and included in the new Bill. If the interest be paid in *Cash*, *Debit CASH To Interest, for the interest.*

*Secondly.* If the Bill has been paid away.

*Credit CASH, By A. B. when you pay his Bill.*

Then from the Day-Book—enter

*A. B. .... Dr. to Interest, for the interest.*

And from the Bill-Book

*Bills Receivable Dr. to A. B. for the new Bill.*

## PROTESTING BILLS.

*First.* If the Bill be in our hands.

*A. B. (on whose Account it was received) Dr. to Sundries.*

*To Bills Receivable, for the Bill.*

*To Charges, for Expenses of protest.*

*Secondly.* If the Bill has been paid away.

*Credit CASH By A. B. paid his Bill with expenses.*

or

*A. B. .... Dr. to Sundries.*

*To C. D. (to whom the Bill was given) for the amount of the Bill.*

*To Charges, for additional expenses paid by us.*

## III. PURCHASES and SALES.

GOODS are *Dr.* for all purchases and Charges laid out on them.

GOODS are *Cr.* for all Sales, or other returns arising from them.

## 1. BUYING GOODS.

If for Cash.....*Credit CASH By Goods.*

If on Credit.....*GOODS Dr. to A. B. (the seller.)*

*Note.* If we purchase Goods, partly for *Cash*, and partly on *Credit* or *Bill* the Seller is *Credited* for the amount of the Goods, from the Invoice, or Day Book; and *Debited* for the amount of the Cash, from the Cash-Book; and for the Bill or Bills, from the Bill-Book.

## 2. SELLING GOODS.

If for Cash..... *Debit CASH To Goods.*

If for Credit..... A. B. (the buyer) *Dr. to Goods.*

*Note.* If we sell Goods partly for *Cash*, and partly on *Credit* or *Bill*, the Buyer is *debited* for the amount of the Goods, and *credited* for the Cash and Bills.

## 3. BARTERING OR EXCHANGING GOODS.

*First.* When the *value* of the Goods received, and delivered are equal.

*GOODS RECEIVED, Dr. to Goods delivered.*

*Secondly.* When the *values* are unequal.

*GOODS RECEIVED Dr. to A. B. from whom they are received,—and A. B.....Dr. to Goods delivered.*

*Note.* When the value of the Goods received is more or less than the value of those delivered, it is best to enter such transactions as a *Purchase* and *Sale*, by *crediting* A. B. for the amount of his Goods, and *debiting* him for the amount of yours. The reason is, that unless the difference be settled either by *Cash* or *Bill*, an Account must be opened for *A. B.*; and in that case it is proper that the extent of our transactions with him should appear at his Account in the Ledger.

## IV. SHIPPING GOODS ABROAD.

Goods may be sent off either as a *Sale*, in consequence of Orders from the Person or Company on whose Account they are sent, or as an *Adventure* consigned to our Agent, for Sales or Returns.

A. B. *Dr.*, or, *ADVENTURE Dr., to Sundries.*

*To Goods* ..... for amount of the goods.

*To Charges* ..... for charges at shipping.

*To Commission*..... for our commission.

*To Insurance* ... for premium and policy.

## V. RECEIVING GOODS ON CONSIGNMENT.

WHEN WE PAY CHARGES.

*Credit CASH, By Goods on Commission.*

WHEN WE SELL THESE GOODS.

If for Cash, ..... Debit CASH, To Goods on Commission.

If on Credit, ..... The BUYER Dr. to Goods on Commission.

WHEN WE TAKE ANY OF THESE GOODS TO ACCOUNT.

GOODS, Dr. to Goods on Commission.

WHEN THE ACCOUNT SALES IS MADE OUT.

GOODS ON COMMISSION, Dr. to Sundries.

To Charges ..... for Warehouse Rent.

To Commission ..... for Agency.

To Interest (if any)..... charged on Money advanced.

To Consigner ..... for Net proceeds.

When the Consignments consist of a great number of Articles, we prefer opening only one general Account, as in SET C. entitled *Goods on Commission*.

VI. EFFECTING INSURANCES.

WHEN INSURANCE IS MADE ON YOUR OWN ACCOUNT.

If on GOODS Outward..... ADVENTURE, }  
 \_\_\_\_\_ Homeward..... GOODS, } Dr. to Sundries.

To Insurance ..... for premium and policy.

To Commission\* ..... for commission — then

INSURANCE, Dr. to the Broker or Assurance Co.

WHEN INSURANCE IS MADE ON ANOTHER PERSON'S ACCOUNT.

A. B. Dr. to Sundries.

To Insurance..... for premium and policy.

To Commission..... for your commission.

WHEN A RETURN OF PREMIUM IS CLAIMED FOR CONVOY AND ARRIVAL ON ANOTHER'S ACCOUNT.

THE BROKER OF ASSURANCE Co. Dr. to A. B.

WHEN A RETURN OF PREMIUM IS CLAIMED FOR CONVOY AND ARRIVAL ON YOUR ACCOUNT.

THE BROKER OF COMPANY, Dr. to Goods or Adventure.

VII. ENTRIES IN BANKRUPTCY.

First, IF THE FAILURE BE A TOTAL LOSS.

PROFIT and LOSS, Dr. to the Bankrupt.

\* In the case of an *Adventure*.

Secondly, WHEN YOU RECEIVE A COMPOSITION.

*Debit Cash To the Bankrupt*, for the amount of the dividends — then for the deficiency.

Thirdly, PROFIT AND LOSS *Dr. to the Bankrupt*.

Fourthly, IF AT ANY AFTER PERIOD THE BANKRUPT SHOULD PAY UP THE BALANCE.

*Debit CASH To Profit and Loss*.

Fifthly, WHEN THE LOSS BY A FAILURE IS KNOWN AT TAKING A BALANCE — make

*Profit and Loss Dr. To the Bankrupt*, for the loss ;

And carry only the *difference* to Balance, which is the composition to be received. *Vide Set C. Journal, p. 9. Ord and Davis.*

## VIII. ENTRIES IN JOINT-ADVENTURES.

First, WHEN THE GOODS ARE WHOLLY FURNISHED BY YOU

ADVENTURE TO — IN Co. *Dr. to Sundries*.

*To Goods*..... for amount of goods.

*To Charges* ..... for charges at shipping.

*To Commission*..... for your commission (if any).

*To Insurance* ..... for premium.

When the Sales are finished, and an Account rendered by the Agent, enter,

*AGENT Dr. to Adventure in Co.*

For the Amount of the Net proceeds ; which, if greater than the Amount or the outset charge of the *Adventure*, the difference is gain ; when to close the Account, make the following entry,

ADVENTURE IN Co. *Dr. to Sundries*.

*To Your Partner* ..... for his share of gain.

*To Profit and Loss*..... for your share of gain (see Set C.)

If there has been a Loss, the last entry is just reversed.

In Cases where the Agent, to whom the Goods are consigned, is a Partner, we would recommend the following method, instead of the above.

*Debit* him for one half of the Amount of the Adventure when shipped, and debit the adventure in Co. for your half. When he sends an Account Sales, he is then *debited* only for Your half of the *Net proceeds*.

Secondly, WHEN EACH PARTNER FURNISHES A PART OF THE GOODS.

ADVENTURE IN Co. *Dr. to Sundries*.

*To each Partner*..... for what he furnished.

*To Goods*..... for what you furnished.

*To Charges* ..... for amount paid by you.

*To Commission* ..... (if any) for your commission.

*To Insurance* ..... for premium.

When an Account Sales is rendered, in which the Net proceeds are ascertained — The AGENT is then made *Dr. to Sundries*, viz. *To Adventure in Co.* for the outset charge, *To each Partner* for his share of the gain, and *To Profit and Loss* for Your share, if the Business has yielded profit; if otherwise reverse these entries.

Thirdly, WHEN AN ADVENTURE IS FROM ANY PLACE — on receiving the Invoice, enter

ADVENTURE FROM — IN Co. \* *Dr. to Sundries.*

*To the Person* from whom the goods were ordered, for the amount.

*To the Broker, or Insurance,* for the premium, if insured.

*To Charges*.....for all charges paid by you.

For the Sales — the several *Purchasers* are made *Dr.* to the Article in Co., and when the Sales are finished, the entry is

GOODS IN Co. *Dr. to Sundries.*

*To Adventure in Co.* ..... for the amount of that Account.

*To Charges* ..... for rent and incidents during the sale (if any).

*To Commission* ..... for your commission.

*To each Partner*..... for his share of gain.

*To Profit and Loss*..... for your share of gain, (see Set C.)

If there has been a loss the necessary entries will readily occur to the young Accountant.

## CHAP. IV.

### OF POSTING AND BALANCING THE BOOKS.

THE posting of the Ledger, is the transferring of the Accounts in the Journal-entries into the Ledger. The first step is to allot a space for each Account. The room for every Account cannot be exactly known, but must be conjectured from the number of the transactions which are likely to follow. The Accounts may be opened as they occur in the Journal; or Accounts of the same kind may be placed together. This last arrangement is more convenient in extensive business; where it is often necessary to look into several of these Accounts at the same time.

Next, an Index will be necessary for pointing out the *folios* of the Ledger where the Accounts are opened. The titles of the Accounts are entered alphabetically in the Index; that is, Personal Accounts by the first *letter* of the surname, Companies by the surname of the Person who stands first in the *Firm*, and every other Account by the first letter of the first word.

In posting the Ledger, proceed in the following manner; First, turn. by the

---

\* If the entries be deferred, till the Goods arrive, the Account of *Adventure in Co.* is avoided. See RUM in Co. in Set C.

help of the Index, to the *Account* that is, *Dr.* in the Journal-post, where it is opened in the Ledger; then, on the *Dr.* side of the Account, write the date on the margin, and on the same line say, *To the Account*, that is *Cr.* annexing a short narration if necessary; next insert, in the reference column, the page of the Journal from which you are posting, and the sum in the money column; then turn to the Account that is *Cr.* in the Journal-post, and on the *Cr.* side say, *By the Account* that is *Dr.*, inserting the *date*, *reference*, and *sum*, as before; this being done, turn to the Journal, and mark on the margin, or in a column allotted for the purpose, the *folio* of the Ledger where the entry is posted.

In complex posts, that is, where there are several *Drs.* or *Crs.* turn to each in their order, and enter the articles according to the foregoing directions.

When the space allotted for any Account in the Ledger is filled up, the Account must be transferred to another *folio*; for this purpose write on both sides of the Account opposite where the sums will be placed when the Account is added, *Transferred to Fol.* ———, and insert the folio where the Account is opened anew. Then after writing the title of the *New Account*, and entering the new *folio* in the Index, write on the *Dr.* *To Amount brought from Fol.* ———, and on the *Cr.* *By Amount brought from Fol.* ———, inserting, on each side, the folio where the Account was first opened. The sums of an Account transferred should be left blank till the Books be compared, as an error in any of the entries will occasion an alteration in the *Sum*.

When either side of an Account is full, both sides should be transferred, and a diagonal line drawn, to fill up the vacant space on the side which requires it.

Having posted into the Ledger all the articles in the Journal, before you close the Accounts, it is proper to make a *Trial Balance*, in order to try if the *Dr.* and *Cr.* sides correspond. For this purpose, prepare two sheets of paper, ruled with two money-columns, for *Dr.* and *Cr.*; write Profit and Loss as the title of the one sheet, and Balance as the title of the other; then leaving *Stock*, and *Profit and Loss*, open till the last, take the balance, or difference of every Account in the following manner:

In the *Cash Account* enter the difference, which is the Cash on hand, on the *Dr.* side of the Balance sheet.

In *Personal Accounts*, if the *Dr.* be greatest, enter the difference on the *Dr.* side of the Balance sheet; but, if the *Cr.* be greatest, the contrary.

In *Bills Receivable*, enter the difference, which is the Bills on hand, on the *Dr.* side of the Balance sheet.

In *Bills Payable*, enter the difference, which is the sum owing in accepted Bills, on the *Cr.* side of the Balance sheet.

In *Goods*, or other *Property*, if the whole be on hand, enter the amount on the *Dr.* side of the Balance sheet. If all be sold, and the *Cr.* side of the Account be greatest, enter the difference, which is gain, to the *Cr.* side of the Profit and Loss sheet; but if the *Dr.* side be greatest, the difference is loss, and is entered on the *Dr.* side. If part be on hand, enter the value of it, (estimated at prime cost, or at the current prices,) to the *Dr.* side of the Balance sheet, and then ascertain the gain or loss on the part sold, which enter on the proper side of the Profit and Loss sheet.

In Accounts of *Adventures*, when no returns have been made, enter the amount which stands at the *Dr.*, on the *Dr.* side of the Balance sheet. If returns be made, and the Account *Credited* for the Proceeds of the sales, enter the gain or loss on the *Cr.* or *Dr.* side of the Profit and Loss accordingly.



In Accounts subsidiary to PROFIT and LOSS, such as *Charges, House, or Proper Expences, Interest, Commission, &c.*, enter the difference on the proper side of the Profit and Loss sheet.

When you have in this manner collected all the *Balances*, add the Profit and Loss sheet, including the *Sums* which stand at that Account in the Ledger. The difference is the net gain or loss: To this, add the difference of the Stock Account, and the sum exhibits your Net Stock or Capital, and which will correspond to the difference of the Balance sheet, if the Books be correctly posted, and the *Balances* exactly collected. — The reason of this will appear from what follows:

The Balance Account contains on the *Dr.* the Cash on hand, the value of the Goods, or other Property which belongs to you, and all Debts due to you. The *Cr.* contains the Sums you owe in open Accounts and in accepted Bills. The difference of Balance, therefore, exhibits your Net Capital at present. The Stock Account contained your Effects and Debts at the commencement of the Books; therefore, the difference shews your Net Capital at that time; and when your *Profits* are added, or *Losses* subtracted from this *Sum*, it will, of course, also shew your Net Stock or Capital. Hence, the proof of Book-keeping by Double entry, consists of two methods of ascertaining what you are worth: the one from a view of your present effects and debts; the other, from your former Stock, allowance being made for your profits and losses; and both will correspond, if the Books be correct.

The difference of STOCK and BALANCE being found to agree, your next work is to close the several Accounts. For this purpose, transfer the sum or difference of each Account to its proper place in the Ledger, as is done in Set B.; or if the particulars of the Profit and Loss and Balance sheets are to be inserted in the Journal, as is done in Set C. make the following entries:

1st, *Profit and Loss Dr. to Sundries*, viz. the several Accounts on the

*Dr.* side of the Profit and Loss sheet; and,

2d, *Sundries Drs. to Profit and Loss*, viz. the several Accounts on the *Cr.* side.

3d, *Balance Dr. to Sundries*, for the Cash and Goods on hand, and Debts belonging to us — the particulars of the *Dr.* side of the Balance sheet.

4th, *Sundries Dr. to Balance*, for the debts owing by us on the *Cr.* side.

When the Articles, which are comprised in these entries, are posted into the Ledger, all the Personal, Real, and Nominal Accounts, will balance, and you may add them as they are posted. The only Accounts that remain open are *Stock, Profit and Loss*, and *Balance*. To close these Accounts, transfer the difference of Stock to the *Cr.* of Balance, as in Set B.

In Set C. every Article in the Ledger is posted from the Journal; and therefore the following entries are made to close the Books:

1st, *Profit and Loss Dr. to Stock*, for Net gain; or,

*Stock Dr. to Profit and Loss*, for Net loss.

2d, *Stock Dr. to Balance*,..... for Net capital.

The reason of the *difference* of Stock Accounts agreeing with that of Balance, may be explained in a different point of view. It was formerly observed \*, that the whole sums of the *Dr.* and *Cr.* sides of the Ledger are equal; and there-

\* *Vide* p. 22.

fore if the sides of every Account, except one, be balanced, that one will balance of its own accord. The Balance Account alone remains open, and upon trial, you will find that both sides are equal.

It is not necessary to begin new Books after balancing, nor to open the Accounts anew, unless the present *folios* be filled up. The Balances may be brought down, and the Accounts continued in the same *folios*; but it is best to begin a new Ledger, if the present one appear to be insufficient to contain the business to another Balance. The articles of the Balance sheet supply materials to begin the new Books, and these are made the first entries in the Journal.\*

When a Person in the course of business comes to have several Sets of Books, it is usual to distinguish them by the letters of the alphabet. The first Set is marked A, the second B, and so on.

---

\* Compare the *Balance Account* of SET B., with the first entries in the JOURNAL of SET C.

---

---

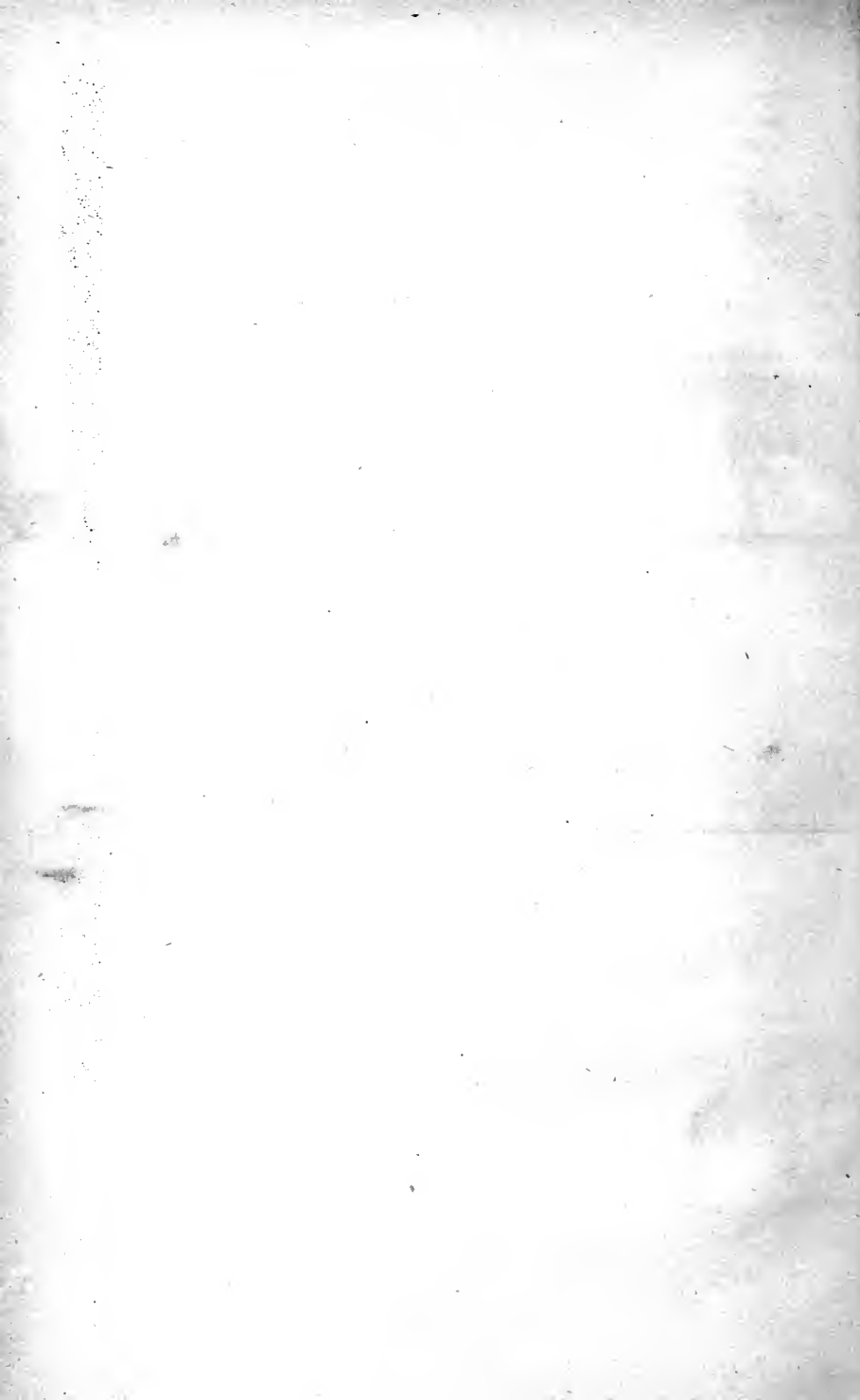
## SET B.

ON PROPER TRADE ;

Or, when a Merchant buys and sells on his own Account.

---

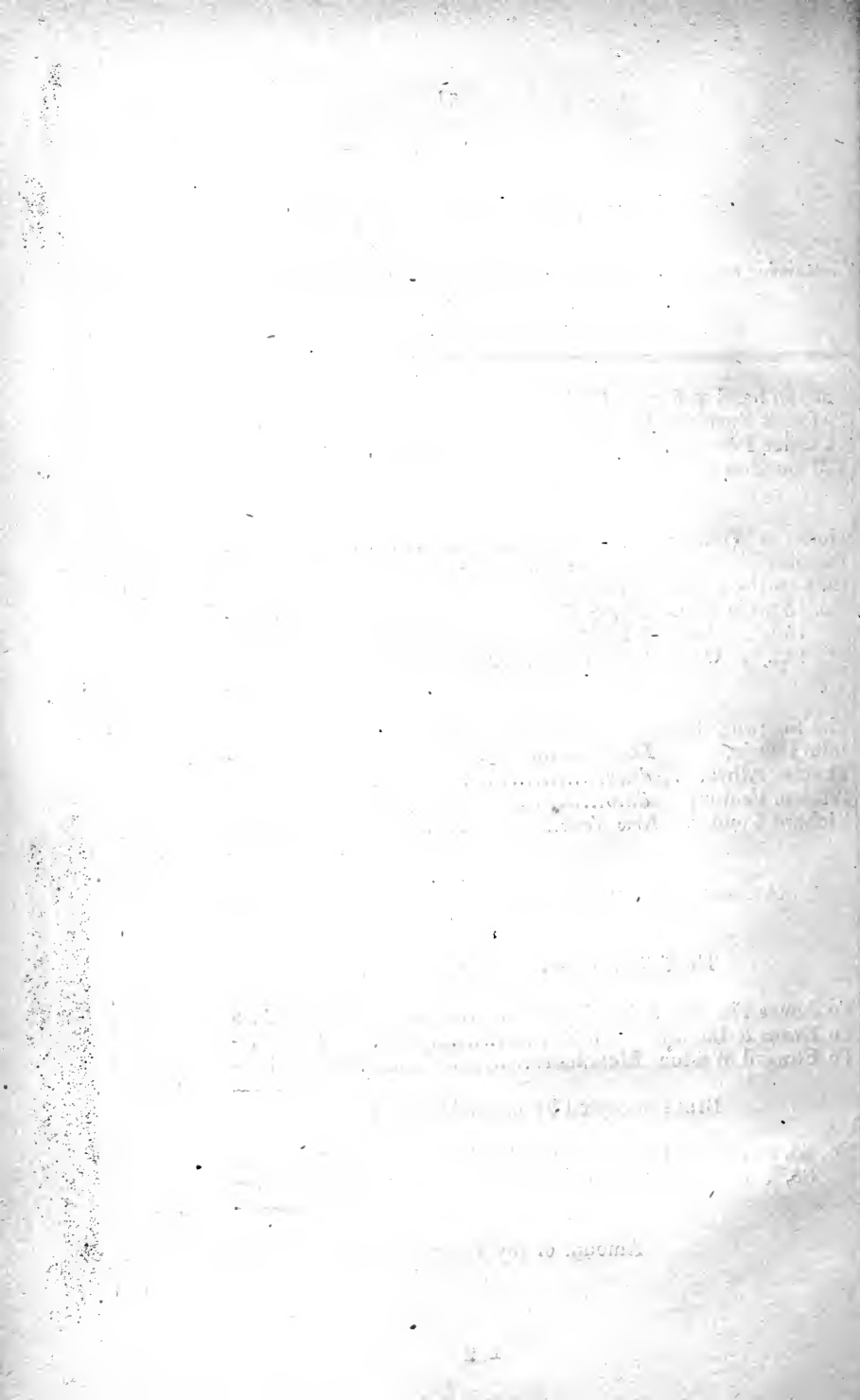
---



## INVENTORY BOOK,

Containing an Inventory of my Property, and a List of my Debts on 1st January  
1850.

Cash in hand $\pi$ former Cash Book.....	£	1032	10	2
10 Casks Spanish Madder, value.....	£354	9	4	
14 Bales Pernam°. Cotton " .....	254	7	3	
220 Bundles Cotton Yarn (Water Twist).....	293	10	6	
		902	7	1
House at Windsor.....Cost .....		820	-	-
Furniture in Counting-house, valued at .....		72	11	6
Bills on the following persons, viz.				
No. 157, On Henry Gay & Co. due 6th Jan. ....	£289	10	-	
159, " Norris & Bell.....22d Feb.....	145	11	8	
163, " Ord & Davies.....22d March...	212	6	-	
		647	7	8
The following Persons owe me as follows :				
John Howie, London.....	£110	4	-	
Thomas Allwood, ditto.....	145	10	-	
William Fenton, ditto.....	117	10	-	
Richard Conder, New York.....	237	12	4	
		610	16	4
Amount of CASH, GOODS, and DEBTS.....	£	4085	12	9
The following is a list of my Debts.				
To James Fielding & Co. London.....	£436	17	8	
To Evans & Bayley, ditto .....	8	4	-	
To Edward Weston, Manchester.....	370	1	-	
		815	2	8
BILLS accepted by me and unpaid. .				
No. 68, to Joseph Horsley, due 26th Jan.....	£178	4	6	
65, " J. Fielding & Co. " 27th Feb. ....	112	15	-	
		290	19	6
Amount of my DEBTS.....	£	1106	2	2



# BILL-BOOK ENTRIES

## FOR SET B.

	£	s.	d.
<b>I. BILLS RECEIVABLE.</b>			
-----January 11th, 1850.-----			
Received from <i>John Howie &amp; Co.</i> my draft accepted, dated 7th January, @ 2 months, payable to my order, No. 164. ....	110	4	-
-----22d-----			
Drawn on <i>Thomas Allwood</i> for the amount of his account 5th January, @ 3 mo. No. 165.....	145	10	-
=====			
-----February 10th-----			
Received <i>Sheldon and Sons'</i> bill, dated 9th February, @ 3 mo. payable to my order, No. 166 .....	117	10	-
-----12th-----			
Received <i>Thomas Allwood's</i> bill on J. Burry, payable to his order, dated January 25th, @ 1 mo. No. 167 .....	135	10	-
-----16th-----			
Received from <i>John Howie &amp; Co.</i> my draft, accepted this day, @ 3 mo. No. 168 .....	116	12	6
=====			
-----March 8th-----			
<i>Edward Weston</i> has remitted me his draft on Charles Dwyer, payable to my order, dated 5th March, @ 3 mo. No. 169....	112	1	-
-----14th-----			
Drawn on <i>Sheldon and Sons</i> a bill in favour of J. Fielding & Co. this date, @ 3 mo. No. 170.....	267	15	2
-----24th-----			
Received from Richard Conder, his draft on George Kay, payable to my order, @ 30 days' sight, No. 171.....	400	-	-
Ent <sup>d</sup> . Bill-Book <i>pa.</i>			

II. BILLS PAYABLE.		£	s.	d.
January 6th, 1850.				
Accepted <i>Edward Weston's</i> draft on me, dated January 3d, @ 31 days, payable to Mr. Jones, No. 75 .....	370	1	—	
14th				
Accepted <i>J. Fielding &amp; Co's</i> bill this day, @ 3 mo., payable to their order, No. 76.....	156	7	8	
February 12th				
Accepted <i>Spencer &amp; Croft's</i> draft, @ 60 days' sight, in favour of <i>Kemp &amp; Gale</i> , No. 77.....	272	8	3	
27th				
<i>Richard Conder</i> has drawn on me, @ 50 days' sight, in favour of <i>J. Hill</i> , which draft I have accepted, No. 78.....	150	—	—	
March 16th				
Accepted two bills drawn by <i>Samuel Johnson</i> in favour of <i>Burk &amp; Moore</i> , 1st March, @ 3 mo., No. 79.....£203 6 6				
Ditto <i>Tho'. Austin</i> , 14th do. @ 3 mo. No. 80.....300 16 —	504	2	6	
18th				
<i>Robert Runcorn &amp; Co.</i> have drawn on me a bill in favour of <i>Thomas Adair</i> , @ 2 mo., which I have accepted, No. 81.....	429	16	—	
Ent <sup>d</sup> . Bill-Book <i>pa.</i>				



# CASH-BOOK ENTRIES.

## FOR SET B.

	£	s.	d.
January 1st, 1850.			
Balance on hand.....	1032	10	2
5			
Bought for Cash, 399 lbs. Mule Twist, $\text{w}$ Bill of Parcels.....	124	10	-
6			
Received payment of H. Gay & Co's Bill, No. 157.....	289	10	-
8			
Paid John Wright for Repairs to House at Windsor.....	21	14	-
12			
Discounted Ord & Davis's Bill, No. 163, due 22d March .....	212	6	-
The Discount is .....	2	-	8
16			
Paid for a Desk for the Counting-House.....	6	6	-
18			
Received from William Fenton in full .....	117	10	-
26			
Paid my Bill, No. 68, to Jos. Horsley.....	178	4	6
27			
Paid Duty, Freight, and Charges, on 110 Casks Ashes, $\text{w}$ Frances, from New York.....	81	4	10
31			
Taken for House Expenses this Month.....	21	-	-
Paid Charges this Month, as $\text{w}$ Expense-Book .....	4	19	11
<hr style="width: 20%; margin: 10px auto;"/>			
February 6			
Paid my Bill No. 75, to Edward Weston.....	370	1	-
8			
Paid Evans and Bayley in full.....	8	4	-
12			
Received from Thomas Allwood in part.....	50	-	-
16			
Discounted at my Banker's, J. Howie & Co's Bill, No. 164, due 10th March.....	110	4	-
Discount 23 Days .....		6	11
23			
Received a Legacy of .....	500	-	-
26			
Paid J. Fielding & Co. ....	266	9	6
which (including the discount) is in full to 1st January ( <i>vide</i> Day Book).			

	£	s.	d.
26			
Paid Duty, Freight, & Charges on 8 Casks Madder, from Rotterdam ꝓ Jessie .....	31	3	8
27			
Paid my Bill, No. 65, to J. Fielding & Co.....	112	15	—
Received Rent of my House at Windsor .....	50	—	—
28			
Received payment of Bill, No. 167, J. Burry .....	135	10	—
Taken for House Expenses this Month.....	20	—	—
Paid Charges, as ꝓ Expense Book this Month.....	2	14	—
<hr/>			
March 3			
Sold for <i>Cash</i> 66 lbs. Mule Twist.....	21	9	6
5			
Received Payment of W. Fenton's Account on Discount—net... ( <i>vide</i> Day Book)	73	6	—
6			
Paid J. Penman, my Clerk, 3 Month ' Salary .....	17	10	—
10			
Received from Thomas Allwood, the Balance of his Account	54	16	3
17			
Paid my Bill, No. 76, on Discount, J. Fielding & Co's.....	156	7	8
Received 31 Days' Discount .....	13	3	
22			
Discounted at my Banker's, Thomas Allwood's Bill, No. 165, due 8th April .....	145	10	—
Discount 17 days.....	6	9	
Ord & Davis having failed, I have taken up their Bill, No. 163, due this Day.....	212	6	—
Lost my Pocket Book, containing Bank Notes to the Amount of .....			
of .....	£35	10	—
Paid Charges for Advertising.....	1	10	—
28			
Paid Charges on Goods shipped ꝓ the Hopewell for Hamburg	9	5	4
31			
Paid for House Expenses this Month .....	18	12	6
Paid Charges ꝓ Expense-Book this Month .....	2	15	1
<hr/>			

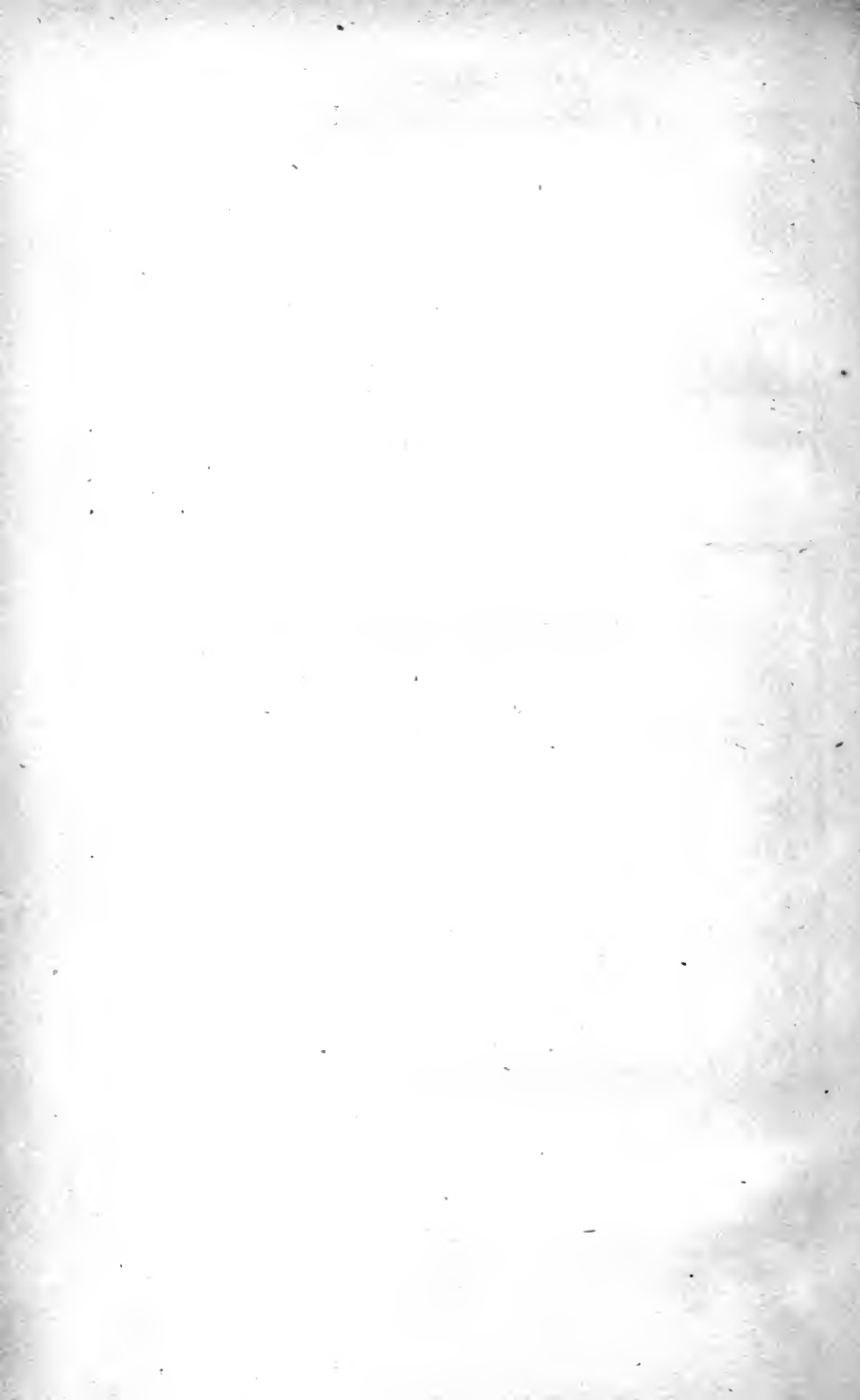
---

---

**DAY-BOOK B.**

---

---



## DAY-BOOK B.

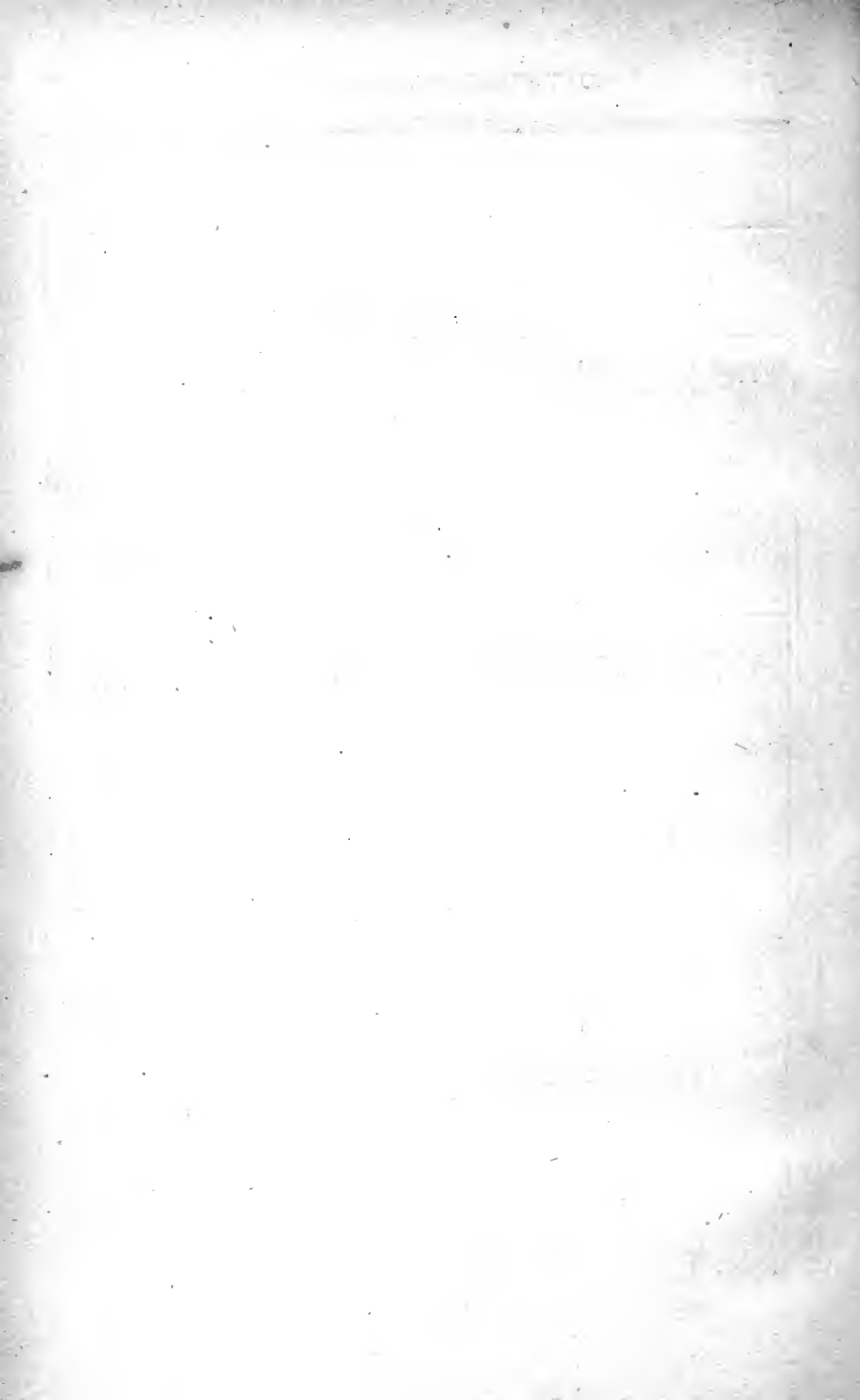
LONDON, 4th JANUARY, 1850.

(1)

	£	s.	d.
Sold <i>John Howie &amp; Co.</i> 75 bundles <i>Water Twist</i> , at 3 months - - - - -	116	12	6
----- 11 -----			
Sold <i>Sheldon &amp; Sons,</i> 3 Casks <i>Spanish Madder</i> , at 3 months - - - - -	117	5	2
----- 18 -----			
Received from <i>Richard Conder</i> , ₤ the Frances, from New York, 65 casks Pot, and 45 casks Pearl <i>Ashes</i> , agreeable to my order, amounting ₤ invoice to 1713 dollars 9 cents. @ 4/6 ₤ dollar - - - - -	385	8	11
----- 4th FEBRUARY -----			
The <i>Jessie</i> is arrived from Rotterdam, and has brought me 8 casks <i>Madder</i> , from <i>Spencer &amp; Croft</i> , ₤ my order, as ₤ invoice - - - - -	272	8	3
----- 11 -----			
Sold <i>William Fenton,</i> 48 bundles <i>Water Twist</i> , 5 ₤ cent. discount for cash -	77	3	6
----- 12 -----			
Sold <i>Thomas Allwood,</i> 56 bundles <i>Water Twist</i> - - - - - £ 86 6 6 4 casks <i>Dutch Madder</i> - - - - - 153 19 9	240	6	3
----- 14 -----			
Bought of <i>Samuel Johnson,</i> 618 bundles <i>Water Twist</i> , as ₤ bill of parcels - - -	877	12	"
----- 18 -----			
Received from <i>Robert Runcorn &amp; Co.</i> Manchester, 440 lbs. <i>India Twist</i> —5 ₤ cent. discount, for bill at 2 months from 18th Prox°. amount ₤ invoice - - - - -	452	8	"

	£	s.	d.
Sold <i>Sheldon &amp; Sons</i> , 5 casks <i>Spanish Madders</i> , at 4 months - - £205 19 8			
13 ditto <i>Pot-ashes</i> , at 2 ditto - - - - - 61 15 6			
	267	15	2
-----22-----			
<i>Norris &amp; Bell's bill</i> , No. 159, due this day not being paid, I have protested, the same - - - - - £145 11 8			
<i>Expenses of protest</i> - - - - - " 10 "			
	146	1	8
-----23-----			
Bought of <i>James Fielding &amp; Co.</i> 20 bales of <i>West-India</i> , and 3 ditto of <i>Georgia Cotton-wool</i> , as ₤ B. P. - - -	684	10	10
-----25-----			
Bought of <i>Samuel Johnson</i> , 400 bundles <i>Water Twist</i> , as ₤ B. P. - - - - -	575	7	6
-----26-----			
The <i>Discount</i> allowed by <i>James Fielding &amp; Co.</i> on their account, paid this day, is - - - - -	14	"	6
-----27-----			
Sold <i>Edward Weston</i> , Manchester, 20 casks <i>Pearl-ashes</i> , at three months - - - - -	112	1	"
-----5th MARCH-----			
The <i>Discount</i> allowed to <i>William Fenton</i> on my account re- ceived this day, is - - - - -	3	17	6
-----14-----			
Paid to <i>James Fielding &amp; Co.</i> bill, No. 170, on <i>Sheldon &amp; Sons</i> , due June 17, on account - - - - -	267	15	2
-----18-----			
Sold <i>Goodwin &amp; Blake</i> , Bristol, 171 bundles <i>Water Twist</i> , at 3 months - - - - -	282	11	6
-----			
Sold <i>Sheldon &amp; Sons</i> , 2 casks <i>Spanish</i> , and 4 ditto. <i>Dutch Madders</i> , to pay in 2 months - - -	241	3	"

	£	s.	d.
<i>Discount allowed by Robert Runcorn &amp; Co. on their account, settled by bill this day, is - - - - -</i>	22	12	"
————— 26 —————			
Sold <i>Robert Runcorn &amp; Co. Manchester,</i> 14 bales <i>Pernam</i> °, and 3 ditto <i>Georgia Cotton wool</i> , at 3 months - - - -	428	9	2
————— 28 —————			
Shipped on board the <i>Hopewell, Rankine</i> , for <i>Hamburgh</i> , for account of <i>Richard Conder</i> , <i>New York</i> , and con- signed by his order to <i>Murray &amp; M'Nab</i> , of <i>Ham-</i> <i>burgh</i> ,			
10 bales <i>Water Twist</i> , containing 580 bundles £887 12 6			
<i>Charges</i> paid at shipping - - - - - 9 5 4			
Insured with <i>Evans &amp; Bayley</i> on £925 } - 22 3 6			
Premium at 2 Guin. $\frac{1}{4}$ cent. policy 55s. }			
<i>Commission</i> on ditto at $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{4}$ cent. - - - - 4 12 6	923	13	10
————— 31 —————			
Due <i>James Penman</i> , my clerk, For 3 months salary, due this day - - - - -	17	10	"





---

---

**BILL-BOOK B.**

---

---

## BILLS

<i>Page Jour.</i>	<i>No.</i>	<i>When Received.</i>	<i>From whom Received.</i>	<i>By whom Drawn.</i>	<i>On whom Drawn.</i>	<i>To whom Payable.</i>
2	164	1850. Jan. 11	* John Howie & Co.	A. B.	Themselves	A. B.
2	165	22	Thomas Allwood	A. B.	Himself	A. B.

## BILLS

<i>Page Jour.</i>	<i>No.</i>	<i>When Received.</i>	<i>From whom Received.</i>	<i>By whom Drawn.</i>	<i>On whom Drawn.</i>	<i>To whom Payable.</i>
4	166	Feb. 10	Sheldon & Sons	A. B.	Themselves	A. B.
4	167	12	Thomas Allwood	himself	J. Burry	T. Allwood
4	168	16	J. Howie & Co.	A. B.	Themselves	A. B.

## BILLS

<i>Page Jour.</i>	<i>No.</i>	<i>When Received.</i>	<i>From whom Received.</i>	<i>By whom Drawn.</i>	<i>On whom Drawn.</i>	<i>To whom Payable.</i>
6	169	Mar. 1	Edward Weston	himself	C. Dwyer	A. B.
6	170	14	Sheldon & Sons	A. B.	Themselves	J. Fielding & Co.
6	171	24	Richard Conder	himself	Geo. Kay	A. B.

\* For the Form of this Bill, see *Introduction* intitled, *Inland Bills II*. The Learner, by comparing the Tenor of it with the Entries in the several Columns in the above Bill-Book, will easily understand how such Drafts are recorded.

RECEIVABLE.

Place.	Date.	Term.	Payable in	Due.	Sum.			When	& how disposed of.
London	Jan. 7	2 mons.	London	Mar. 10	110	4	''	Feb. 16	{ Discounted with Lefevre & Co. Ditto.
London	Jan. 5	3 mons.	London	April 8	145	10	''	Mar. 22	
					255	14	''		

RECEIVABLE.

Place.	Date.	Term.	Payable in	Due.	Sum.			When	& how disposed of.
London	Feb. 9	3 mons.	London	May 12	117	5	2		
London	Jan. 25	1 mon.	London	Feb. 28	135	10	''		
London	Feb. 16	3 mons.	London	May 19	116	12	6		
					369	7	8		

RECEIVABLE.

Place.	Date.	Term.	Payable in	Due.	Sum.			When	& how disposed of.
Manchester	Mar. 5	3 mons.	London	June 8	112	1	''	Mar. 14	Indorsed to J. Fielding & Co.
London	Mar. 14	3 mons.	London	June 17	267	15	2		
N. York	Feb. 20	{ 30 Days' sight.	London	Apr. 26	400	''	''		
					779	16	2		

## BILLS

Page Jour.	No.	When Accepted.	By whom Drawn.	To whom Payable.	Place.	Date.
2	75	1850. Jan. 6	*Edward Weston	William Jones	Manchester	Jan. 3
2	76	14	J. Fielding & Co	J. Fielding & Co.	London	Jan. 11

## BILLS

Page Jour.	No.	When Accepted.	By whom Drawn.	To whom Payable.	Place.	Date.
4	77	Feb. 12	Spencer & Croft	Kemp & Gale	Rotterdam	Jan. 23
4	78	27	Richard Conder	John Hill	New York	Jan. 26

## BILLS

Page Jour.	No.	When Accepted.	By whom Drawn.	To whom Payable.	Place.	Date.
6	79	March 16	Samuel Johnston	Burke & Moore	London	Mar. 1
6	80		Ditto	Thomas Austin	London	Mar. 14
6	81	18	R. Runcorn & Co.	Thomas Adair	Manchester	Mar. 18

\* For the form of this Bill (A. B. or your acceptance to Edward Weston,) see Introduction, entitled, *Inland Bills II*. The Learner, by comparing the above *Entry* with the Bill itself, will be at no loss to understand it.

PAYABLE.

<i>Term.</i>	<i>Payable in</i>	<i>Due.</i>	<i>Sum.</i>			<i>When</i>	<i>and to whom Paid.</i>
31 days 3 months	London London	Feb. 6	370	1	//	Feb. 6 Mar. 17	William Jones Charles Wells
		April 17	156	7	8		
			526	8	8		

PAYABLE.

<i>Term.</i>	<i>Payable in</i>	<i>Due.</i>	<i>Sum.</i>			<i>When</i>	<i>and to whom Paid.</i>
60 days' sight 50 days' sight	London London	April 16	272	8	3		
		April 21	150	//	//		
			422	8	3		

PAYABLE.

<i>Term.</i>	<i>Payable in</i>	<i>Due.</i>	<i>Sum.</i>			<i>When</i>	<i>and to whom Paid.</i>
3 months 3 months 2 months	London London London	June 4	203	6	6		
		June 17	300	16	//		
		May 21	429	10	//		
			933	18	6		



---

---

END OF BILL-BOOK.

---

---

---

---

**CASH-BOOK B.**

---

---

Dr. CASH Received.

		£	s.	d.
1850.				
Jan.	1 To <i>Balance</i> , in hand - - - - -	1032	10	2
	6 To Bills Receivable, received payt. of No. 157, H. Gay & Co.	289	10	"
	12 To Bills Receivable, discounted No. 163, Ord & Davis, 22 Mar.	212	6	"
	18 To William Fenton, received of him in full - - - -	117	10	"
<i>Entered Journal, p. 2.</i>		1651	16	2

Dr. CASH Received.

		£	s.	d.
Feb.	1 To <i>Balance</i> , from last month - - - - -	1211	16	3
	12 To Thomas Allwood, received of him in part - - -	50	"	"
	16 To Bills Receivable, discounted No. 164, J. Howie & Co. 10 Mar	110	4	"
	23 To Stock - - received a Legacy of - - - - -	500	"	"
	27 To House at Windsor, received for rent - - - - -	50	"	"
	28 To Bills Receivable, received payment of No. 167, J. Burry	135	10	"
<i>Entered Journal, p. 4.</i>		2057	10	3

Dr. CASH Received.

		£	s.	d.
Mar.	1 To <i>Balance</i> , from last month - - - - -	1245	16	2
	3 To Cotton Yarn, received for 66lbs. Mule twist - - -	21	9	6
	5 To William Fenton, received of him in full - - - -	73	6	"
	10 To Thomas Allwood, received of him in full - - -	54	16	3
	17 To Interest, for discount on bill No. 76, paid - - -	"	13	3
	22 To Bills Receivable, discounted No. 165, T. Allwood, 8 Apr.	145	10	"
<i>Entered Journal, p. 6.</i>		1541	11	2



CASH                      Paid.                      Cr.

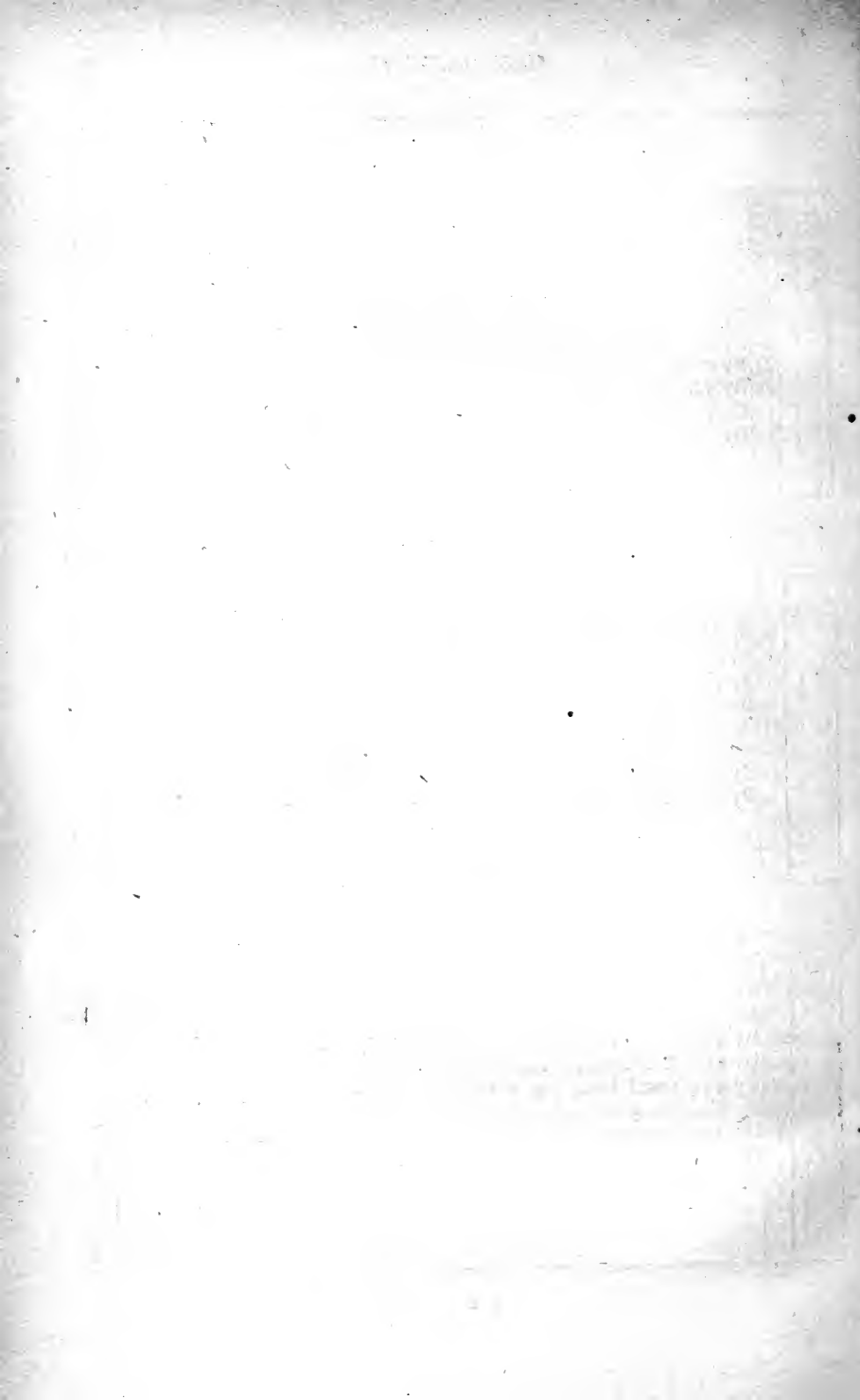
		£	s.	d.
1850.				
Jan.	5 By Cotton Yarn, paid for 399lbs. Mule Twist - - -	124	10	..
	8 By House at Windsor, paid for Repairs - - - - -	21	14	..
	12 By Interest, for discount on bill No. 163. - - - - -	2	..	8
	16 By Counting-house Furniture, paid for a desk - - -	6	6	..
	26 By Bills Payable, paid No. 68, J. Horsley - - - - -	178	4	6
	27 By Ashes, paid Charges on 110 casks, ₤ Frances - -	81	4	10
	31 By House Expenses, paid this month - - - - -	21	..	..
	" By Charges, paid as ₤ Expense Book this month - -	4	19	11
	" By Balance, carried to next month - - - - -	1211	16	3
	<i>Entered Journal, p. 2.</i>	1651	16	2

CASH                      Paid.                      Cr.

		£	s.	d.
Feb.	6 By Bills Payable, paid No. 75, E. Weston - - - - -	370	1	..
	8 By Evans & Bayley, paid them in full - - - - -	8	4	..
	16 By Interest, for discount on bill No. 164. - - - - -	..	6	11
	26 By James Fielding & Co. paid them to 1st January -	266	9	6
	" By Madder, paid Charges on 8 casks, ₤ Jessie - - -	31	3	8
	27 By Bills Payable, paid No. 65, J. Fielding & Co. - - -	112	15	..
	28 By House Expenses, paid this month - - - - -	20	..	..
	" By Charges, paid as ₤ Expense Book this month - -	2	14	..
	" By Balance, to next month - - - - -	1245	16	2
	<i>Entered Journal, p. 4.</i>	2057	10	3

CASH                      Paid.                      Cr.

		£	s.	d.
Mar.	6 By James Penman, paid him 3 months' salary - - -	17	10	..
	17 By Bills Payable, paid No. 76, J. Fielding & Co. - - -	156	7	8
	22 By Interest, for discount on bill No. 165, - - - - -	..	6	9
	" By Ord & Davis, paid their bill - - - - -	212	6	..
	26 By Profit and Loss, lost with expenses - - - - -	37	..	..
	28 By Charges paid on Goods ₤ Hopewell, for Hamburg	9	5	4
	31 By House expenses, paid this month - - - - -	18	12	6
	" By Charges, paid as ₤ Expense Book this month - -	2	15	1
	" By Balance, to next month - - - - -	1087	7	10
	<i>Entered Journal, p. 6.</i>	1541	11	2



---

---

**JOURNAL B.**

---

---



## JOURNAL (B).

LONDON, 1st JANUARY, 1850.

		£	s.	d.
1	1	<i>SUNDRIES Drs. to Stock,</i>		
For the following Balances in my favour.				
1	Cash - - - - for balance in hand - - - - -	1032	10	2
1	<b>BILLS RECEIVABLE</b> for the following bills in hand, viz.			
	No. 157, Henry Gay & Co. due 6th Jan    £289 10 "			
	159, Norris & Bell - 22d Feb. - - 145 11 8			
	163, Ord & Davis - 22d March - 212 6 "			
		647	7	8
2	Madder - - - for 10 casks Spanish - - - - -	354	9	4
2	Cotton Wool - for 14 bales Pernam°. - - - - -	254	7	3
2	Cotton Yarn - for 220 bundles Water Twist - -	293	10	6
2	House at Windsor, value - - - - -	820	"	"
3	Counting-house Furniture, & Inventory - - - - -	72	11	6
3	John Howie & Co. - - London - - - - -	110	4	"
3	Thomas Allwood - - Ditto - - - - -	145	10	"
3	William Fenton - - - Ditto - - - - -	117	10	"
4	Richard Conder - - - New York - - - - -	237	12	4
		4085	12	9
 <i>Stock Dr. to Sundries.</i> 				
For the following Balances against me.				
4	To James Fielding & Co. - - London - - - - -	436	17	8
4	To Evans & Bayley - - - Ditto - - - - -	8	4	"
4	To Edward Weston - - - - Manchester - - - - -	370	1	"
1	<b>To BILLS PAYABLE</b> , - for the following bills unpaid, viz.			
	No. 68, Jos. Horsley - due 26th Jan. - £178 4 6			
	65, J. Fielding & Co. - 27th Feb. - - 112 15 "			
		290	19	6
		1106	2	2

			£	s.	d.
4	3	John Howie & Co. <i>Dr. to Cotton Yarn,</i>			
	2	For 75 bundles Water Twist, at 3 months - - -	116	12	6
11	5	Sheldon & Sons <i>Dr. to Madder,</i>			
	2	For 3 casks Spanish, sold them, at 3 months - - -	117	5	2
18	5	Ashes <i>Dr. to Richard Conder,</i>			
	4	For 65 casks Pot, and 45 casks Pearl, ₤ the Frances, from New York, ₤ invoice - - - - -	385	8	11
	1	BILLS RECEIVABLE <i>Dr. to Sundries,</i>			
		For Bills received this month, ₤ B. B.			
11	3	To John Howie & Co. - - No. 164, due March 10 -	110	4	''
22	3	To Thomas Allwood, - - - 165, - - April 8 -	145	10	''
			255	14	''
	1	SUNDRIES <i>Drs. to Bills Payable.</i>			
		For Bills accepted this month, ₤ B. B.			
6	4	Edward Weston, - - - No. 75, due Feb. 6 - - -	370	1	''
14	4	James Fielding & Co. - - 76, - - April 17 - - -	156	7	8
			526	8	8
	1	CASH <i>Dr. to Sundries.</i>			
		For Sums received this month, ₤ C. B.			
6	1	To Bills Receivable, - - for No. 157 - - - - -	289	10	''
12	1	To Bills Receivable, - - - - 163 - - - - -	212	6	''
18	3	To William Fenton - - received of him in full - - -	117	10	''
			619	6	''
	1	SUNDRIES <i>Drs. to Cash,</i>			
		For Sums paid this month, ₤ C. B.			
5	2	Cotton Yarn, paid for 399 lbs. Mule Twist, - - -	124	10	''
8	2	House at Windsor - - for repairs - - - - -	21	14	''
12	5	Interest - - for discount on a bill - - - - -	2	''	8
16	3	Counting-house Furniture - - for a Desk - - - - -	6	6	''
26	1	Bills Payable - - paid No. 68. - - - - -	178	4	6
27	5	Ashes - - - - paid charges on 110 Casks - - - - -	81	4	10
31	5	House Expenses - - this month - - - - -	21	''	''
''	6	Charges - - - - - this month - - - - -	4	19	11
			439	19	11

			£	s.	d.
4	2	Madder <i>Dr. to Spencer &amp; Croft,</i>			
	6	For amount of 8 casks ₤ the Jesse, from Rotterdam, as ₤ invoice - - - - -	272	8	3
11	3	William Fenton <i>Dr. to Cotton Yarn,</i>			
	2	For 48 bundles Water Twist, sold him - - - - -	77	3	6
12	3	THOMAS ALLWOOD <i>Dr. to Sundries,</i>			
	2	To Cotton Yarn, 56 bundles Water Twist - £ 86 6 6			
	2	To Madder, 4 casks Dutch - - - - - 153 19 9			
			240	6	3
14	2	Cotton Yarn <i>Dr. to Samuel Johnson,</i>			
	6	For 618 bundles Water Twist, ₤ B. P. - - - - -	877	12	''
18	2	Cotton Yarn <i>Dr. to Robert Runcorn &amp; Co.</i>			
	6	For amount of 440lbs. India Twist, ₤ invoice - - - - -	452	8	''
20	5	SHELDON & SONS <i>Dr. to Sundries.</i>			
	2	To Madder, for 5 casks Spanish, - - - - - £205 19 8			
	5	To Ashes, - - 13 ditto pot, - - - - - 61 15 6			
			267	15	2
22	7	NORRIS & BELL <i>Dr. to Sundries.</i>			
	1	To Bills Receivable, for No. 159, not paid - £145 11 8			
	6	To Charges, - - for protest - - - - - " 10 "			
			146	1	8
23	2	Cotton Wool <i>Dr. to James Fielding &amp; Co.</i>			
	4	For 20 bales West-India, and 3 bales of Georgia, as ₤ B. P. - - - - -	684	10	10
25	2	Cotton Yarn <i>Dr. to Samuel Johnson,</i>			
	6	For 400 bundles Water Twist, as ₤ B. P. - - - - -	575	7	6
26	4	James Fielding & Co. <i>Dr. to Interest,</i>			
	5	For discount allowed by them on account - - - - -	14	''	6
27	4	Edward Weston <i>Dr. to Ashes,</i>			
	5	For 20 casks Pearl sold him - - - - -	112	1	''

		£	s.	d.	
1	BILLS RECEIVABLE <i>Dr. to Sundries,</i>				
	For Bills received this month, ₤ B. B.				
10	5	To Sheldon & Sons - - - No. 166, due May 12 -	117	5	2
12	3	To Thomas Allwood, - - - 167, - - Feb. 28 -	135	10	"
16	3	To John Howie & Co. - - - 168, - - May 19 -	116	12	6
			369	7	8
1	SUNDRIES <i>Drs. to Bills Payable.</i>				
	For Bills accepted this month, ₤ B. B.				
12	6	Spencer & Croft - - - No. 77, due April 15 - -	272	8	3
27	4	Richard Conder - - - - 78, - - - 20 - -	150	"	"
			422	8	3
1	CASH <i>Dr. to Sundries.</i>				
	For Sums received this month, ₤ C. B.				
12	3	To Thomas Allwood, received in part - - - - -	50	"	"
16	1	To Bills Receivable, - - No. 164 - - - - -	110	4	"
23	1	To Stock - - received a Legacy of - - - - -	500	"	"
27	2	To House at Windsor - - for rent - - - - -	50	"	"
28	1	To Bills Receivable, - - No. 167 - - - - -	135	10	"
			845	14	"
1	SUNDRIES <i>Drs. to Cash.</i>				
	For Sums paid this month, ₤ C. B.				
6	1	Bills Payable - - - No. 75. - - - - -	370	1	"
8	4	Evans and Bayley - paid in full - - - - -	8	4	"
16	5	Interest - - - - for discount on a bill - - - -	"	6	11
26	4	James Fielding & Co. paid them - - - - -	266	9	6
"	2	Madder - - - - paid charges on 8 Casks - - - -	31	3	8
27	1	Bills Payable - - - No. 65 - - - - -	112	15	"
28	5	House Expenses - paid this month - - - - -	20	"	"
"	6	Charges - - - - paid this month - - - - -	2	14	"
			811	14	1



			£	s.	d.
5	5	Interest <i>Dr. to William Fenton,</i>			
	3	For discount on his account received this day - - -	3	17	6
14	4	<i>James Fielding &amp; Co. Dr. to Bills Receivable,</i>			
	1	For No. 170, on Sheldon & Sons, due June 17, Paid them on account - - - - -	267	15	2
18	7	<i>Goodwin &amp; Blake Dr. to Cotton Yarn,</i>			
	2	For 171 bundles Water Twist sold them - - - -	282	11	6
18	5	<i>Sheldon and Sons Dr. to Madder,</i>			
	2	For 2 casks Spanish, and 4 casks Dutch, to pay in 2 months - - - - -	241	3	"
18	6	<i>Robert Runcorn &amp; Co. Dr. to Interest,</i>			
	5	For discount allowed by them on account - - - -	22	12	"
26	6	<i>Robert Runcorn &amp; Co. Dr. to Cotton Wool,</i>			
	2	For 14 bales Pernam <sup>o</sup> . and 3 bales Georgia, at 3 months - - - - -	428	9	2
28	4	<i>RICHARD CONDER, Dr. to Sundries,</i>			
		For amount of Goods shipped ₤ the Hopewell, Rankine, for Hamburgh, on his account and risk, consigned to Murray & M <sup>c</sup> Nab.			
	2	To Cotton Yarn, for 580 bundles Water -	£887	12	6
	6	To Charges - - - at shipping - - - -	9	5	4
	4	To Evans & Bayley, for premium on £925 } Insured at 2 Guineas ₤ cent. and policy }	22	3	6
	8	To Commission for $\frac{1}{2}$ ₤ cent. - - - - -	4	12	6
			923	13	10
31	6	<i>Charges Dr. to James Penman,</i>			
	7	For 3 months salary due him this day - - - - -	17	10	"

			£	s.	d.
1	BILLS RECEIVABLE <i>Dr. to Sundries,</i>				
	For Bills received this month, ₤ B. B.				
8	4	To Edward Weston - - - No. 169, due June 8 -	112	1	//
14	5	To Sheldon & Sons - - - - 170, - - - 17 -	267	15	2
24	4	To Richard Conder - - - - 171, - April 26 -	400	//	//
			<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
			779	16	2
1	SUNDRIES <i>Drs. to Bills Payable.</i>				
	For Bills accepted this month, ₤ B. B.				
16	6	Samuel Johnson - - No. 79, due June 4 £203 6 6			
"	-	- - - - - 80, - - - 17 - 300 16 "			
			<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
			504	2	6
18	6	R. Runcorn & Co. - - 81, - - May 1 - - - -	429	16	//
			<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
			933	18	6
1	CASH <i>Dr. to Sundries.</i>				
	For Sums received this month, ₤ C. B.				
3	2	To Cotton Yarn - - received for 66lbs. Mule Twist	21	9	6
5	3	To William Fenton - received in full - - - - -	73	6	//
10	3	To Thomas Allwood, received in full - - - - -	54	16	3
17	5	To Interest - - - for discount on bill paid - -	//	13	3
22	1	To Bills Receivable, No. 165 - - - - -	145	10	//
			<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
			295	15	//
1	SUNDRIES <i>Drs. to Cash.</i>				
	For Sums paid this month, ₤ C. B.				
6	7	James Penman - - - paid him salary - - - - -	17	10	//
17	1	Bills Payable - - - paid No. 76. - - - - -	156	7	8
22	5	Interest - - - - - for discount on bill - - - - -	//	6	9
"	7	Ord & Davis - - - - - paid their bill - - - - -	212	6	//
26	8	Profit and Loss - - - lost with expenses - - - - -	37	//	//
28	6	Charges - - - - - paid ₤ Hopewell - - - - -	9	5	4
31	5	House Expenses - - - paid this month - - - - -	18	12	6
"	6	Charges - - - - - paid this month - - - - -	2	15	1
			<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
			454	3	4

---

---

**LEDGER B.**

---

---

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

# INDEX

## TO LEDGER B.

*By Double Entry.*

A		H	
Allwood, Thomas - - - - -	3	House at Windsor - - - - -	2
Ashes - - - - -	6	Howie John & Co. - - - - -	3
		House Expenses - - - - -	5
B		I	
Bills Receivable - - - - -	1	Interest - - - - -	5
Bills Payable - - - - -	1	Johnson, Samuel - - - - -	6
Balance - - - - -	8		
C		M	
Cash - - - - -	1	Madder - - - - -	2
Cotton Wool - - - - -	2		
Cotton Yarn - - - - -	2	N	
Counting-house Furniture - - -	3	Norris & Bell - - - - -	7
Conder, Richard - - - - -	4		
Charges - - - - -	6	O	
Commission - - - - -	8	Ord & Davis - - - - -	7
E		P	
Evans & Bayley - - - - -	4	Penman, James - - - - -	7
		Profit and Loss - - - - -	8
F		R	
Fenton, William - - - - -	3	Runcorn Robert & Co. - - - -	6
Fielding James & Co. - - - -	4		
G		S	
Godwin & Blake - - - - -	7	Stock - - - - -	1
		Spencer & Croft - - - - -	6
		Sheldon & Sons - - - - -	5
		W	
		Weston, Edward - - - - -	4

Dr.		STOCK.				
1850.				£	s.	d.
Jan.	1	To Sundries	- - - - -	1	1106	2 2
Mar.	31	To Balance, for net Estate	- - - - -	8	3658	2 1
					4764	4 3
Dr.		CASH.				
Jan.	1	To Stock	- - - - -	1	1032	10 2
	31	To Sundries this month	- - - - -	2	619	6 "
Feb.	28	To Ditto	- - do. - - - - -	4	845	14 "
Mar.	31	To Ditto	- - do. - - - - -	6	295	15 "
					2793	5 2
Dr.		BILLS RECEIVABLE.				
Jan.	1	To Stock	- - for Nos. 157, 159, 163, - - - - -	1	647	7 8
	31	To Sundries	- - - 164, 165, - - - - -	2	255	14 "
Feb.	28	To Ditto	- - - 166, 167, 168, - - - - -	4	369	7 8
Mar.	31	To Ditto	- - - 169, 170, 171, - - - - -	6	779	16 2
					2052	5 6
Dr.		BILLS PAYABLE.				
Jan.	26	To Cash	- - - No. 68 - - - - -	2	178	4 6
Feb.	6	To Ditto	- - - 75 - - - - -	4	370	1 "
	27	To Ditto	- - - 65 - - - - -	4	112	15 "
Mar.	17	To Ditto	- - - 76 - - - - -	6	156	7 8
	31	To Balance, for Nos. 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, unpaid.	- - - - -	8	1356	6 9
					2173	14 11

		CONTRA.		Cr.		
1850				£	s.	d.
Jan.	1	By Sundries	- - - - -	1	4085	12 9
Feb.	23	By Cash, received a Legacy of	- - - - -	4	500	// //
Mar.	31	By Profit and Loss, for net gain	- - - - -	8	178	11 6
					4764	4 3
		CONTRA.		Cr.		
Jan.	31	By Sundries this month	- - - - -	2	439	19 11
Feb.	28	By Ditto - - do.	- - - - -	4	811	14 1
Mar.	31	By Ditto - - do.	- - - - -	6	454	3 4
		By Balance, in hand	- - - - -	8	1087	7 10
					2793	5 2
		CONTRA.		Cr.		
Jan.	6	By Cash - - - - No. 157	- - - - -	2	289	10 //
	12	By Ditto - - - - 163	- - - - -	2	212	6 //
Feb.	22	By Norris & Bell - - - 159	- - - - -	3	145	11 8
	26	By Cash - - - - 164	- - - - -	4	110	4 //
	28	By Ditto - - - - 167	- - - - -	4	135	10 //
Mar.	14	By James Fielding & Co. 170	- - - - -	5	267	15 2
	22	By Cash - - - - 165	- - - - -	6	145	10 //
	31	By Balance, for No. 166, 168, 169, 171, in hand	- - - - -	8	745	18 8
					2052	5 6
		CONTRA.		Cr.		
Jan.	1	By Stock - - for - - No. 65, 68	- - - - -	1	290	19 6
	31	By Sundries - - - - 75, 76	- - - - -	2	526	8 8
Feb.	28	By Ditto - - - - 77, 78	- - - - -	4	422	8 3
Mar.	31	By Ditto - - - - 79, 80, 81	- - - - -	6	933	18 6
					2173	14 11

Dr.		MADDER.		Dutch Casks.	Spanish Casks.	£	s.	d.
1850								
Jan.	1	To Stock - - for - - - - -		--	10	1	354	9 4
Feb.	4	To Spencer & Croft - - - - -		8	--	3	272	8 3
	26	To Cash - paid Charges - - - - -		--	--	4	31	3 8
Mar.	31	To Profit and Loss, gained - - - - -		--	--	8	60	6 4
				8	10		718	7 7

Dr.		COTTON WOOL.		Bales of Georgia.	Bales of W. India.	Bales of Perino.	£	s.	d.
Jan.	1	To Stock - - for - - - - -		--	--	14	1	254	7 3
Feb.	23	To James Fielding & Co. - - - - -		3	20	--	3	684	10 10
Mar.	31	To Profit and Loss, gained - - - - -		--	--	--	8	23	7 3
				3	20	14		962	5 4

Dr.		COTTON YARN.		Lbs. India.	Lbs. Mule.	Bundles Water.	£	s.	d.
Jan.	1	To Stock - - for - - - - -		--	--	220	1	293	10 6
	5	To Cash - - for - - - - -		--	399	--	2	124	10 //
Feb.	14	To Samuel Johnson - - - - -		--	--	618	3	877	12 //
	18	To Robert Runcorn & Co. - - - - -		440	--	--	3	452	8 //
	25	To Samuel Johnson - - - - -		--	--	400	3	575	7 6
Mar.	31	To Profit and Loss, gained - - - - -		--	--	--	8	135	18 //
				440	399	1238		2459	6 //

Dr.		HOUSE AT WINDSOR.		£	s.	d.
Jan.	1	To Stock - - - - -		1	820	// //
	8	To Cash, paid for repairs - - - - -		2	21	14 //
Mar.	31	To Profit and Loss - - - - -		8	50	// //
					891	14 //



CONTRA.						Cr.					
						Dutch Casks.	Spanish Casks.		£	s.	d.
1850											
Jan.	11	By Sheldon & Sons	-	-	-	-	3	2	117	5	2
Feb.	12	By Thomas Allwood	-	-	-	-	4	3	153	19	9
	20	By Sheldon & Sons	-	-	-	-	5	3	205	19	8
Mar.	18	By Ditto	-	-	-	-	4	5	241	3	''
						8	10		718	7	7

CONTRA.						Cr.						
						Bales of Georgia.	Bales of W. India	Bales of Permo.				
Mar.	26	By Robert Runcorn & Co.	-	-	-	3	-	14	5	428	9	2
	31	By Balance, on hand	-	-	-	-	20	-	8	533	16	2
						3	20	14		962	5	4

CONTRA.						Cr.						
						Libs. India.	Libs. Mule.	Bundles Water.				
Jan.	4	By John Howie & Co.	-	-	-	-	-	75	2	116	12	6
Feb.	11	By William Fenton	-	-	-	-	-	48	3	77	3	6
	12	By Thomas Allwood	-	-	-	-	-	56	3	86	6	6
	18	By Goodwin & Blake	-	-	-	-	-	171	5	282	11	6
	28	By Richard Conder	-	-	-	-	-	580	5	887	12	6
	3	By Cash, for	-	-	-	-	-	66	6	21	9	6
Mar.	31	By Balance, on hand	-	-	-	440	333	308	8	987	10	''
						440	399	1238		2459	6	''

CONTRA.						Cr.						
Feb.	27	By Cash, received for rent	-	-	-	-	-	4		50	''	''
Mar.	31	By Balance	-	-	-	-	-	8		841	14	''
										891	14	''

Dr.		COUNTING-HOUSE FURNITURE.		£	s.	d.
1850						
Jan.	1	To Stock - - - - -	1	72	11	6
	16	To Cash - - paid for a desk - - - - -	2	6	6	"
				78	17	6
<hr/>						
Dr.		JOHN HOWIE & Co. London.				
Jan.	1	To Stock - - - - -	1	110	4	"
	4	To Cotton Yarn - - - - -	2	116	12	6
				226	16	6
<hr/>						
Dr.		THOMAS ALLWOOD, London.				
Jan.	1	To Stock - - - - -	1	145	10	"
Feb.	12	To Sundries - - - - -	3	240	6	3
				385	16	3
<hr/>						
Dr.		WILLIAM FENTON, London.				
Jan.	1	To Stock - - - - -	1	117	10	"
Feb.	11	To Cotton Yarn - - - - -	3	77	3	6
				194	13	6

CONTRA.							Cr.		
1850							£	s.	d.
Mar.	31	By Balance	-	-	-	-	8	78	17 6
CONTRA.							Cr.		
Jan.	11	By Bills Receivable	-	-	No. 164	-	2	110	4 //
Feb.	16	By Bills Receivable	-	-	168	-	4	116	12 6
								226	16 6
CONTRA.							Cr.		
Jan.	22	By Bills Receivable	-	-	No. 165	-	2	145	10 //
Feb.	12	By Bills Receivable	-	-	167	-	4	135	10 //
		By Cash	-	-	-	-	4	50	// //
Mar.	10	By Cash	-	-	-	-	6	54	16 3
								385	16 3
CONTRA.							Cr.		
Jan.	18	By Cash	-	-	-	-	2	117	10 //
Feb.	5	By Cash	-	-	-	-	6	73	6 //
		By Interest	-	-	-	-	5	3	17 6
								194	13 6

Dr.		RICHARD CONDER, New York.											
1850													
Jan.	1	To Stock	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	237	12	4
Feb.	27	To Bills Payable	-	No. 78	-	-	-	-	-	4	150	1	11
Mar.	28	To Sundries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	923	13	10
											1311	6	2
Dr.		JAMES FIELDING & Co. London.											
Jan.	14	To Bills Payable	-	No. 76	-	-	-	-	-	2	156	7	8
Feb.	26	To Interest	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	14	11	6
		To Cash	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4	266	9	6
Mar.	14	To Bills Receivable	-	No. 170	-	-	-	-	-	5	267	15	2
	31	To Balance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8	416	15	8
											1121	8	6
Dr.		EVANS & BAYLEY, London.											
Feb.	8	To Cash	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4	8	4	11
Mar.	31	To Balance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8	22	3	6
											30	7	6
Dr.		EDWARD WESTON, Manchester.											
Jan.	6	To Bills Payable	-	No. 75	-	-	-	-	-	2	370	1	11
Feb.	27	To Ashes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	112	1	11
											482	2	11

CONTRA.		Cr.		
			£	s. d.
1850				
Jan.	18 By Ashes of Frances - - - - -	2	385	8 11
Mar.	24 By Bills Receivable - - No. 171 - - - - -	6	400	" "
	31 By Balance - - - - -	8	525	17 3
			1311	6 2

CONTRA.		Cr.		
			£	s. d.
Jan.	1 By Stock - - - - -	1	436	17 8
Feb.	23 By Cotton Wool - - - - -	3	684	10 10
			1121	8 6

CONTRA.		Cr.		
			£	s. d.
Jan.	1 By Stock - - - - -	1	8	4 "
Mar.	28 By Richard Conder - - - - -	5	22	3 6
			30	7 6

CONTRA.		Cr.		
			£	s. d.
Jan.	1 By Stock - - - - -	1	370	1 "
Mar.	8 By Bills Receivable - - No. 169 - - - - -	6	112	1 "
			482	2 "

Dr.		SHELDON & SONS, London.				
1850				£	s.	d.
Jan.	11	To Madder	- - - - -	2	117	5 2
Feb.	20	To Sundries	- - - - -	3	267	15 2
Mar.	18	To Madder	- - - - -	5	241	3 "
					626	3 4

Dr.		ASHES.		Casks Pearl.	Casks Pot.			
Jan.	18	To Richard Conder	- - - - -	45	65	2	385	8 11
	27	To Cash	- - - paid Charges	- -	- -	2	81	4 10
				45	65		466	13 9

Dr.		INTEREST.				
Jan.	12	To Cash	- - - - -	4	2	// 8
Feb.	16	To Ditto	- - - - -	4	//	6 11
Mar.	5	To William Fenton	- - - - -	4	3	17 6
	22	To Cash	- - - - -	6	//	6 9
	31	To Profit and Loss	- - - - -	8	30	13 11
					37	5 9

Dr.		HOUSE EXPENSES.				
Jan.	31	To Cash	- - - - -	2	21	// //
Feb.	28	To Ditto	- - - - -	4	20	// //
Mar.	31	To Ditto	- - - - -	6	18	12 6
					59	12 6

CONTRA.		Cr.			
1850			£	s.	d.
Feb.	10	By Bills Receivable - - No. 166 - - - - -	4	117	5 2
Mar.	14	By Ditto - - - - - 170 - - - - -	6	267	15 2
	31	By <i>Balance</i> - - - - -	8	241	3 //
				626	3 4

CONTRA.		Cr.						
			Casks Pearl.	Casks Pot.				
Feb.	20	By Sheldon & Sons - - - - -	- -	13	3	61	15	6
	27	By Edward Weston - - - - -	20	- -	5	112	1	//
	31	By <i>Profit and Loss</i> - - - - -	- -	- -	8	2	5	//
		By <i>Balance, on hand</i> - - - - -	25	52	8	290	12	3
			45	65		466	13	9

CONTRA.		Cr.				
Feb.	26	By James Fielding & Co. - - - - -	3	14	//	6
Mar.	18	By Robert Runcorn & Co. - - - - -	5	22	12	//
	17	By Cash - - - - -	6	//	13	3
				37	5	9

CONTRA.		Cr.				
Mar.	31	By <i>Profit and Loss</i> - - - - -	8	59	12	6

Dr.		CHARGES.				
1850.				£	s.	d.
Jan.	31	To Cash	- - - - -	2	4	19 11
Feb.	28	To Ditto	- - - - -	4	2	14 "
Mar.	31	To James Penman	- - - - -	5	17	10 "
	28	To Cash	- - - - -	6	9	5 4
	31	To Ditto	- - - - -	6	2	15 1
					37	4 4

Dr.		SPENCER & CROFT, Rotterdam.				
Feb.	12	To Bills Payable - - No. 77 - - - - -	- - - - -	4	272	8 3

Dr.		SAMUEL JOHNSON London.				
Mar.	16	To Bills Payable, No. 79, 80	- - - - -	6	504	2 6
	31	To <i>Balance</i>	- - - - -	8	948	17 "
					1452	19 6

Dr.		ROBERT RUNCORN & Co. Manchester.				
Mar.	18	To Interest	- - - - -	5	22	12 "
		To Bills Payable, No 81	- - - - -	6	429	16 "
	26	To Cotton Wool	- - - - -	5	428	9 2
					880	17 2



CONTRA.							Cr.		
						£	s.	d.	
1850.	Feb.	22	By Norris & Bell	-	-	3	"	10	"
	Mar.	28	By Richard Conder	-	-	5	9	5	4
		31	By <i>Profit and Loss</i>	-	-	8	27	9	"
							37	4	4
CONTRA.							Cr.		
Feb.	4		By Madder	-	-	3	272	8	3
CONTRA.							Cr.		
Feb.	14		By Cotton Yarn	-	-	3	877	12	"
	25		By Ditto	-	-	3	575	7	6
							1452	19	6
CONTRA.							Cr.		
Feb.	18		By Cotton Yarn	-	-	3	452	8	"
Mar.	31		By <i>Balance</i>	-	-	8	428	9	2
							880	17	2

Dr.		NORRIS & BELL, London.				
1850				£	s.	d.
Feb.	22	To Sundries - - - - -	3	146	1	8

Dr.		JAMES PENMAN my Clerk.				
1850				£	s.	d.
Mar.	6	To Cash - - paid him 3 months salary - - - -	5	17	10	..

Dr.		GOODWIN & BLAKE, Bristol.				
1850				£	s.	d.
Mar.	18	To Cotton Yarn - - - - -	5	282	11	6

Dr.		ORD & DAVIS, London.				
1850				£	s.	d.
Mar.	22	To Cash - - paid their bill - - - - -	6	212	6	..

CONTRA.		Cr.			
1850			£	s.	d.
Mar. 31	By Balance - - - - -	8	146	1	8

CONTRA.		Cr.			
1850			£	s.	d.
Mar. 31	By Charges - - - - -	5	17	10	//

CONTRA.		Cr.			
1850			£	s.	d.
Mar. 31	By Balance - - - - -	8	282	11	6

CONTRA.		Cr.			
1850			£	s.	d.
Mar. 31	By Balance - - - - -	8	212	6	//

Dr.		COMMISSION.				
1850						
Mar.	31	To Profit and Loss - - - - -	8	£ 4	s. 12	d. 6

Dr.		PROFIT AND LOSS.				
Mar.	26	To Cash - - - - - fol.	6	37	1	11
	31	To Ashes - - - - -	5	2	5	11
		To House Expenses - - - - -	5	59	12	6
		To Charges - - - - -	6	27	9	11
		To Stock for net gain - - - - -	1	178	11	6
				304	18	11

Dr.		BALANCE.				
Mar.	31	To Cash, for money in hand - - - - - fol	1	1087	7	10
		To Bills Receivable, for No. 166, 168, 169, and 171.	1	745	18	8
		To Cotton Wool, for 20 Bales on hand - - - - -	2	533	16	2
		To Cotton Yarn, for value on hand - - - - -	2	987	10	11
		To House at Windsor - - - - -	2	841	14	11
		To Counting-House Furniture - - - - -	3	78	17	6
		To Richard Conder - - - - -	4	525	17	3
		To Sheldon & Sons - - - - -	5	241	3	11
		To Ashes, for 77 Casks on hand - - - - -	5	290	12	3
		To Robert Runcorn & Co. - - - - -	6	428	9	2
		To Norris & Bell - - - - -	7	146	1	8
		To Goodwin & Blake - - - - -	7	282	11	6
		To Ord & Davis - - - - -	7	212	6	11
		Amount of my Effects. - - - - -		6402	5	11

CONTRA.		Cr.					
1850	Mar. 28	By Richard Conder - - - - -	4	£	s.	d.	
				4	12	6	
CONTRA.		Cr.					
Mar.	31	By Madder - - - - - fol.	2	60	6	4	
		By Cotton Wool - - - - -	2	23	7	3	
		By Cotton Yarn - - - - -	2	135	18		
		By House at Windsor - - - - -	2	50			
		By Interest - - - - -	5	30	13	11	
		By Commission - - - - -	8	4	12	6	
				304	18		
CONTRA.		Cr.					
Mar.	31	By Bills Payable, for No. 77, 78, 79, 80, and 81, fol.	1	1356	6	9	
		By James Fielding & Co. - - - - -	4	416	15	8	
		By Evans & Bayley - - - - -	4	22	3	6	
		By Samuel Johnson - - - - -	6	948	17		
		<i>Amount of my Debts.</i> - - - - -		2744	2	11	
		By Stock for my net Capital - - - - -		3658	2	1	
				6402	5		

1877  
1878  
1879  
1880  
1881  
1882  
1883  
1884  
1885  
1886  
1887  
1888  
1889  
1890  
1891  
1892  
1893  
1894  
1895  
1896  
1897  
1898  
1899  
1900

1877

1878

1879

1880

---

---

**SET C.**

**ON COMMISSION OR AGENCY TRADE;**

**Or, when a Person buys and sells on another's Account.**

---

---

## PRELIMINARY REMARKS

ON

### THE SUBSIDIARY BOOKS FOR SET C.

---

**CASH-BOOK.**—In receiving and paying Money on *Discount*, the full sum or amount of the account is first entered; and then a second entry is made for the *discount* on the opposite side of the Cash-Book.

The incidental *Charges* on the Business is entered once a month; the amount of which is supposed to be taken from a *Petty-Cash-Book* kept for that purpose. The *Balance* of Cash on hand of the preceding month is carried to the following month.

**BILL-BOOK.**—In order to give the learner a distinct idea of the nature of the Bills received or accepted, and thereby to enable him easily to enter them into the Bill-Book, we have circumstantially narrated these in the Bill Transactions.

**ACCOUNT-SALES-BOOK.**—We have given two forms for drawing out an *Account of Sales*. The form, with the several charges, on the first or left-hand page, and the particulars of the sale on the opposite side, in the manner of Dr. and Cr., is best adapted for West-India produce.

**DAY-BOOK.**—In this Book we have entered the amount of the purchases, to avoid the necessity of keeping an *Invoice-Book inward*, or *Book of Purchases*, which is according to the practice of some Counting-houses.

To connect the Journal entries, we have also inserted a statement of the Shipments, and Sales on commission. This will greatly simplify the Journalizing to the Learner.



## CASH-BOOK ENTRIES

### FOR SET C.

	£	s.	d.
April 1st, 1850.			
Balance of Cash on hand from former Cash-Book .....	1087	7	10
8			
To Accommodate Thomas Allwood, I have retired his Bill No. 165, due this Day.....	145	10	—
11			
Paid Freight and other Charges on 40 Pieces Osnaburghs, re- ceived of the Sally, from Montrose, to sell on Account of Collins & Greenhill .....	4	5	4
12			
Discounted at the Banker's T. Allwood's Bill, No. 172, due 11th July .....	147	7	6
The Discount is .....	1	16	3
13			
Paid Charges on Goods shipped of the Anne for New York....	1	13	6
15			
Paid my Bill to Spencer & Croft, No. 77.....	272	8	3
"			
Received from Henry Watt on account of Rich. Conder.....	200	—	—
18			
Paid Charges on Goods of the Isabella for Hamburgh.....	5	13	4
20			
Paid my Bill, No. 78, to Richard Conder.....	150	—	—
"			
Paid Freight and other Charges on 200 pieces Linen, received of the Union, O'Hara, from Dublin, to sell on Account of James Forbes & Co.....	8	16	1
26			
Received Cash for Bill, No. 171, George Kay.....	400	—	—
30			
Paid for House Expenses this Month.....	23	11	9
Paid sundry Charges of Petty Cash-Book this Month.....	3	13	1
May 2d.			
Paid Hume & Coleman .....	271	2	—
Discount allowed by him .....	3	15	4

	£	s.	d.
May 7th.			
Paid Charges on Goods shipped by the Hibernia for Dublin ....	3	2	5
9			
Paid Freight and Charges on 450 pieces Muslins, received from Collins & Greenhill by the Jean, from Montrose, to sell on their Account.....	5	5	9
10			
Paid my Bill, No. 82, to Samuel Johnson.....	300	10	—
"			
Paid Charges on Goods shipped by the Triton for St. Kitts.....	8	3	6
12			
Received Cash for Bill No. 166, Sheldon & Sons.....	117	5	2
"			
Bought £1200 Stock in the Three by Cents, @ $59\frac{1}{8}$ ; Brokerage $\frac{1}{8}$ by cent.....	720	—	—
18			
Received from Sheldon & Sons in full of Madder.....	241	3	—
19			
Received payment of Bill No. 168, J. Howie & Co... ..	116	12	6
"			
Received Cash for Debentures by Isabella.....	56	2	—
21			
Paid my Bill No. 81, to R. Runcorn & Co.....	429	16	—
22			
Paid Customs, Freight, and Charges on 40 Puncheons Rum (in Co.) by Nancy from Liverpool.....	152	6	8
24			
Received payment of Bill No. 169, C. Dwyer.....	112	1	—
26			
Sold for Cash 50 Pieces Muslins, on account of Collins & Greenhill .....	70	—	—
30			
Paid for House Expences this Month.....	27	3	10
Paid for sundry Charges, by Petty Cash-Book .....	4	—	2

June 1st.		£	s.	d.
Paid Hume & Coleman amount of Noble's Bill, returned for non-payment .....		130	15	—
	4			
Received payment of Bill No. 177, R. Runcorn & Co.....		428	9	2
	"			
Paid my Bill No. 79, to S. Johnson.....		203	6	6
	7			
Paid Duty, Freight, and Charges on 20 Bales Cotton, $\text{p}$ Fanny		80	—	5
	8			
Received from Sheldon & Sons in full of Madder .....		115	10	—
Discount allowed him .....		4	10	—
	13			
Paid my Bill No. 83, to J. Fielding & Co.....		120	16	—
	"			
Paid Rent of Warehouse for half a Year .....		25	—	—
	15			
Received Cash for Debentures $\text{p}$ Hibernia.....		10	14	5
	17			
Paid my Bill No. 80, to S. Johnson.....		300	16	—
	18			
Sold £600 Stock, @ $61\frac{3}{8}$ $\text{p}$ Cent.; Commission $\frac{1}{8}$ .....		367	10	—
	22			
Paid additional Charges on Rum (in Co.) at delivery .....		4	5	10
	25			
Received on account of E. Weston, Manchester, £650 which I have this day remitted him, with Moffat's Draft at <i>par</i> , after deducting my $\frac{1}{2}$ $\text{p}$ Cent. Commission .....		3	9	—
	28			
Received payment of Richard Conder's Bill No. 178 .....		150	10	—
	"			
Received a Dividend of $\frac{3}{6}$ $\text{p}$ £ on £212 6 from the Estate of Ord & Dale.....		37	3	—
	30			
Paid my Clerk's Salary for 3 months, due this day.....		33	6	8
	"			
Paid for House Expences this Month .....		20	14	—
Paid sundry Charges $\text{p}$ Petty Cash Book.....		5	11	9

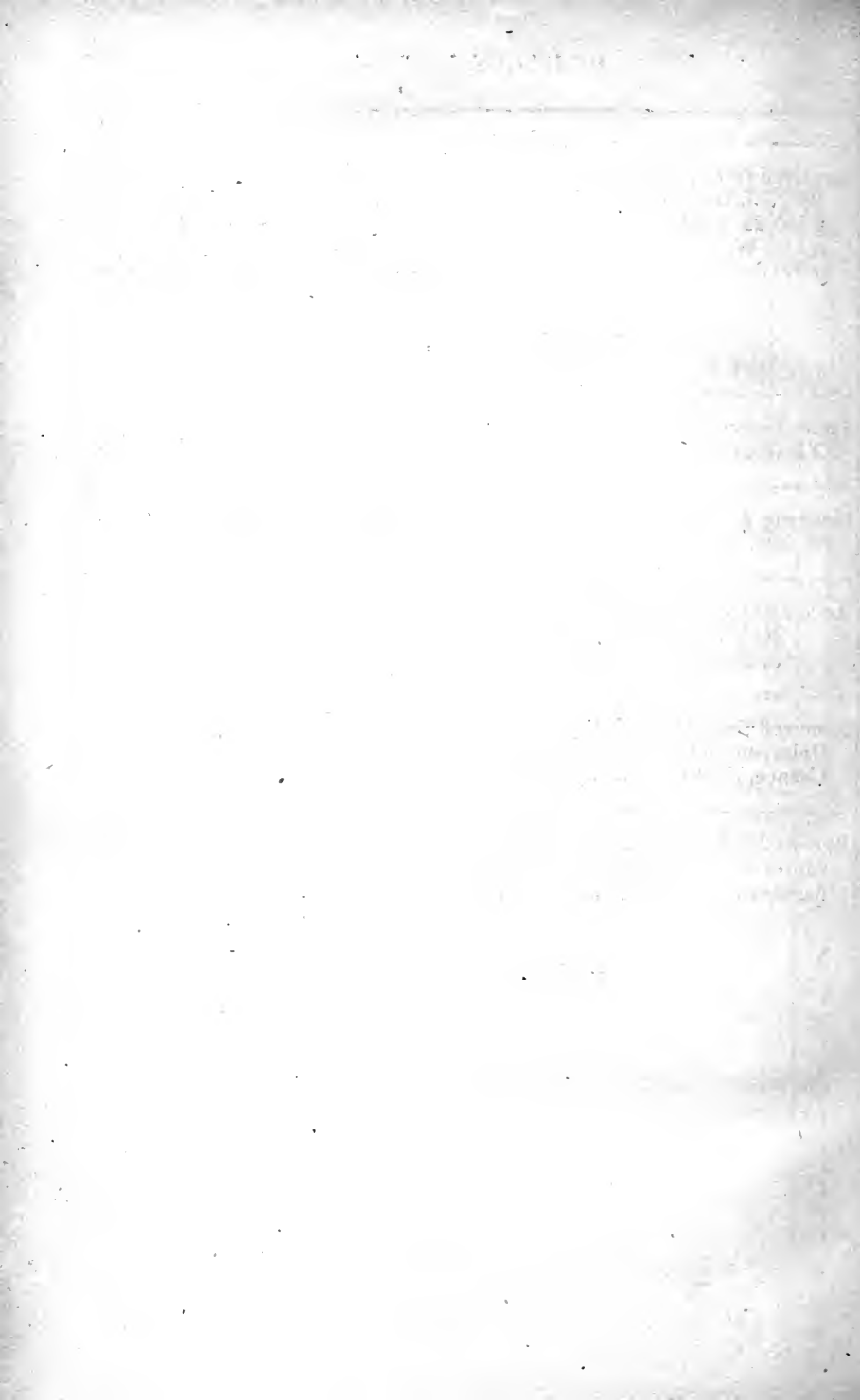
## BILL-BOOK ENTRIES

### FOR SET C.

April 7th, 1850.	£	s.	d.
Accepted Samuel Johnson's Draft in favor of Wise & Yates, this day, @ 1 mo, No. 82.....	300	10	
8			
Received Thomas Allwood's acceptance No. 172, in consequence of retiring his Bill, No. 165, including Interest.....	147	7	6
10			
Goodwin & Blake have given me their draft on Richard Noble, dated March 27th, @ 2 mo, No. 173.....	130	15	
16			
James Fielding & Co. have drawn on me the following Bills which I have accepted, payable to:			
John Kay, April 10th, @ 2 mo, No. 83.....	120	16	
Sam. Smith, " 12th, @ 3 mo, " 84.....	295	19	8
"			
Norris & Bell having been necessitated to suspend their payments, have offered to pay 20/ $\text{p}$ £, with interest, as follows: One instalment of 5/ $\text{p}$ £, and two of 7/6 each, which I have agreed to, and received the Bills, viz.			
Their Draft on, and accepted by E. Brown			
March 6th, @ 4 mo, No. 174.....	37	4	
Ditto.....do. 6th, @ 6 mo, " 175.....	56	5	8
Ditto .....do. 6th, @ 9 mo, " 176 .....	56	19	4
-----			
May 4th.			
Received from Robert Runcorn & Co, their Draft on H. Tooke, 1st inst, @ 1 mo, No. 177 .....	428	9	2
8			
Accepted Sheldon & Sons' Draft on me in favor of Tim. Watts, @ 2 mo, No. 85. ....	458	9	
9			
Samuel Johnson has drawn on me a Bill in favor of H. Blount, @ 50 da, No, 86 .....	648	7	
15			
Accepted two Bills on Account of Moss & Benson, to the following:			
David Young, May 10th, @ 2 mo, No. 87.....	400		
Veize & Son, " 10th, @ 3 mo, " 88.....	227	9	

	£	s.	d.
May 16th.			
Received from Richard Conder two Bills of Exchange, viz. J. Blake on Lees & Co., payable to M. Tindal			
@ 40 da. sight, No. 178.....	150	10	—
W. Forbes on J. Mills, payable to H. Bird			
@ 60 da. sight. No. 179.....	250	—	—
=====			
June 10th.			
James Forbes & Co. have drawn on me a Bill in favor of Patrick O'Brien, 6th inst, @ 3 mo, which I have accepted, No. 89...	150	14	—
16			
Goodwin & Blake have remitted me their Draft on J. Smith, 3d inst, @ 1 mo, No. 180.....	283	1	—
17			
Accepted Collins & Greenhill's two Drafts in favor of			
R. Ritchie, June 12th, @ 3 mo, No. 90.....	220	—	—
J. Sheldon, " 12th, @ 3 mo, " 91.....	140	—	—
18			
Received from Holford, Rucker, & Co. a Bill drawn by Moses Reiss on Sol. Sheldon, payable to their order, June 2d, at Usance, No. 81.....	150	—	—
28			
Received from William Bancroft a Bill drawn by R. Hooly on Moses Parry, payable to Henry Shore, dated 3d May, @ 31 da. sight, No. 182.....	350	5	—





---

---

**CASH-BOOK C.**

---

---

Dr.	CASH	Received.	£	s.	d.
1850					
Apr. 1	To Balance in hand - - - - -		1087	7	10
12	To Bills Receivable, No. 172, T. Allwood, due July 11.		147	7	6
15	To Richard Conder, received of H. Watt - - - - -		200	"	"
26	To Bills Receivable, No. 171, G. Kay - - - - -		400	"	"
Entered Journal, p. 2.			1834	15	4

Dr.	CASH	Received.	£	s.	d.
May 1	To Balance, from last month - - - - -		1217	7	9
2	To Interest, for discount allowed by Hume & Co. - - -		3	15	4
12	To Bills Receivable, No. 166, Sheldon & Sons - - -		117	5	2
18	To Sheldon & Sons, received in full of Madder - - -		241	3	"
19	To Bills Receivable, No. 168, J. Howie & Co. - - -		116	12	6
"	To Debentures, received drawback ₤ Isabella - - -		56	2	"
24	To Bills Receivable, No. 169, C Dwyer, due June 8 -		112	1	"
26	To Muslins on Commission, received for 50 pieces ₤ Jean, } sold this day - - - - - }		70	"	"
Entered Journal, p. 4.			1934	6	9

Dr.	CASH	Received.	£	s.	d.
June 1	To Balance, from last month - - - - -		9	1	1
4	To Bills Receivable, No. 177, R. Runcorn & Co. - - -		428	9	2
8	To Sheldon & Sons, received in full of Ashes - - -		120	"	"
15	To Debentures, received drawback ₤ Hibernia - - -		10	14	5
18	To Funded Property, sold £600 Stock, @ 61 $\frac{3}{8}$ and $\frac{1}{8}$ -		367	10	"
25	To Commission, for $\frac{1}{2}$ ₤ cent. on receiving and remitting } £690 on account of E. Weston - - - - - }		3	9	"
28	To Bills Receivable, No. 178, Richard Conder - - -		150	10	"
"	To Ord & Davis, received a dividend of $\frac{3}{6}$ ₤ £ on £212 6		37	3	"
Entered Journal, p. 8.			1126	16	8



CASH		Paid.	Cr.		
			£	s.	d.
1850					
Apr.	8	By Thomas Allwood, paid his bill for his accommodation	145	10	"
	11	By goods on Commission, paid on Osnaburgs, ₤ Sally from Montrose	4	5	4
	12	By Interest, for discount on bill No. 172.	1	16	3
	13	By Charges, ₤ Ann, for New York	1	13	6
	15	By Bills Payable, paid No. 77, Spencer & Croft	272	8	3
	18	By Charges, ₤ Isabella, for Hamburg	5	13	4
	20	By Bills Payable, paid No. 78, R. Conder	150	"	"
	"	By Goods on commiss <sup>n</sup> , paid on Linen, ₤ Union, from Dublin	8	16	1
	30	By House Expenses, paid this month	23	11	9
	"	By Charges, paid ₤ Petty Cash-book	3	13	1
	"	By Balance, carried to next month	1217	7	9
<i>Entered Journal, p. 2.</i>			1834	15	4

CASH		Paid.	Cr.		
			£	s.	d.
May	2	By Hume & Coleman, paid balance of their account	274	17	4
	7	By Charges, ₤ Hibernia, for Dublin	3	2	5
	9	By goods on Commiss <sup>n</sup> paid on Muslins, ₤ Jean, from Montrose	5	5	9
	10	By Bills Payable, paid No. 82, S. Johnson	300	10	"
	"	By Charges, ₤ Triton, for St. Kitt's	8	3	6
	12	By Funded Property, bought £1200 Stock, in the 3 ₤ cent. Consols, at 59 $\frac{7}{8}$ ₤ cent.—Brokage $\frac{1}{8}$ ₤ cent.	720	"	"
	21	By Bills Payable, paid No. 81, R. Runcorn & Co.	429	16	"
	22	By Rum & Co. paid Charges on 40 puncheons	152	6	8
	31	By House Expenses, paid this month	27	3	10
	"	By Charges, paid ₤ Petty Cash-book	4	"	2
	"	By Balance, to next month	9	1	1
<i>Entered Journal, p. 4.</i>			1934	6	9

CASH		Paid.	Cr.		
			£	s.	d.
June	1	By Hume & Coleman, paid them in lieu of Noble's Bill	130	15	"
	4	By Bills Payable, paid No. 79, S. Johnson	203	6	6
	7	By Goods on Commission, paid on Cotton, ₤ Fanny, from New York	80	"	5
	8	By Interest, for discount allowed Sheldon & Sons	4	10	"
	13	By Bills Payable, paid No. 83, J. Fielding & Co.	120	16	"
	"	By Charges, paid Warehouse rent	25	"	"
	17	By Bills Payable, paid No. 80, S. Johnson	300	16	"
	22	By Rum & Co. paid Charges at delivery	4	5	10
	"	By House Expenses, paid this month	20	14	"
	30	By Profit & Loss, paid Clerk's salary to this date	33	6	8
	"	By Charges, paid ₤ Petty Cash-book	5	11	9
	"	By Balance, in hand	197	14	6
<i>Entered Journal, p. 8.</i>			1126	16	8

---

---

**END OF CASH BOOK.**

---

---

---

---

**BILL-BOOK C.**

---

---

## BILLS

<i>Page Jour.</i>	<i>No.</i>	<i>When Received.</i>	<i>On Account of</i>	<i>Drawn by</i>	<i>Upon</i>	<i>Payable to</i>
2	172	1825. April 8	Thomas Allwood	A. B.	Himself	A. B.
2	173	10	Goodwin & Blake	Themselves	R. Noble	A. B.
2	174	16	Norris & Bell	Ditto	E. Brown	Norris & Bell
2	175		Ditto.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
2	176		Ditto.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto

## BILLS

<i>Page Jour.</i>	<i>No.</i>	<i>When Received.</i>	<i>On Account of</i>	<i>Drawn by</i>	<i>Upon</i>	<i>Payable to</i>
4	177	May 4	R. Runcorn & Co.	Themselves	H. Tooke	A. B.
4	178	16	Richard Conder	J. Blake	Lees & Co.	M. Tindal
4	179		Ditto.	W. Forbes	J. Mills	H. Bird

## BILLS

<i>Page Jour.</i>	<i>No.</i>	<i>When Received.</i>	<i>On Account of</i>	<i>Drawn by</i>	<i>Upon</i>	<i>Payable to</i>
8	180	June 16	Goodwin & Blake	Themselves	James Smith	A. B.
8	181	18	Holford Rucker & Co.	Moses Reiss	S. Sheldon	Holford & Co.
8	182	28	W. Bancroft	Rd. Hooly	Moses Parry	Henry Shore

RECEIVABLE.

<i>Place.</i>	<i>Date.</i>	<i>Term.</i>	<i>Payable in</i>	<i>Due.</i>	<i>Sum.</i>	<i>Event.</i>
London	April 8	3 months	London	July 11	147 7 6	// returned under protest.
Bristol	Mar. 27	2 months	London	May 30	130 15	
London	Mar. 6	4 months	London	July 9	37 4	
London	Mar. 6	6 months	London	Sept. 9	56 5 8	
London	Mar. 6	9 months	London	Dec. 9	56 19 4	
					428 11 6	

RECEIVABLE.

<i>Place.</i>	<i>Date.</i>	<i>Term.</i>	<i>Payable in</i>	<i>Due.</i>	<i>Sum.</i>	<i>Event.</i>
Manchester	May 1	1 month	London	June 4	428 9 2	received payment ditto
New York	April 16	40 days' sight	London	June 28	150 10	
Ditto.	Mar. 26	60 days' sight	London	July 18	250	
					828 19 2	

RECEIVABLE.

<i>Place.</i>	<i>Date.</i>	<i>Term.</i>	<i>Payable in</i>	<i>Due.</i>	<i>Sum.</i>	<i>Event.</i>
Bristol	June 3	1 month	London	July 6	288 1	//
Hamburg	June 2	1 month	London	July 5	150	//
St. Kitts.	May 3	31 days' sight	Liverpool	July 18	350 5	//
					788 6	//

## BILLS

<i>Page Jour.</i>	<i>No.</i>	<i>When Accepted.</i>		<i>On Account of</i>	<i>Payable to</i>	<i>Place.</i>	<i>Date.</i>
2	82	1825. April	7	Samuel Johnson	Wise & Yates	London	April 7
2	83		16	James Fielding & Co.	John Hay	London	Apr. 10
2	84				Ditto.	Sam. Smith	London

## BILLS

<i>Page Jour.</i>	<i>No.</i>	<i>When Accepted.</i>		<i>On Account of</i>	<i>Payable to</i>	<i>Place.</i>	<i>Date.</i>
4	85	May	8	Sheldon & Sons	Tim. Watts	London	May 8
4	86		10	Samuel Johnson	H. Blount	London	May 9
4	87		15	Moss & Benson	David Young	Liverpool	May 10
4	88				Ditto	Vieze & Son	Ditto.

## BILLS

<i>Page Jour.</i>	<i>No.</i>	<i>When Accepted.</i>		<i>On Account of</i>	<i>Payable to</i>	<i>Place.</i>	<i>Date.</i>
8	89	June	10	James Forbes & Co.	P. O'Brien	Dublin	June 6
8	90		17	Collins & Greenhill	R. Ritchie	Montrose	June 12
8	91				Ditto.	J. Sheldon	Ditto.

PAYABLE.

<i>Term.</i>	<i>Payable in</i>	<i>Due.</i>	<i>Sum.</i>			<i>When</i>	<i>and to whom Paid.</i>
1 month	London	May 10	300	10		May 10 June 13	William Hadley Edward Lee
2 months	London	June 13	120	16			
3 months	London	July 15	295	19	8		
			717	5	8		

PAYABLE.

<i>Term.</i>	<i>Payable in</i>	<i>Due.</i>	<i>Sum.</i>			<i>When</i>	<i>and to whom Paid.</i>
2 months	London	July 11	458	9			
50 days	London	July 1	648	7			
2 months	Liverpool	July 13	400				
3 months	Ditto	Aug. 13	227	9			
			1734	5			

PAYABLE.

<i>Term.</i>	<i>Payable in</i>	<i>Due.</i>	<i>Sum.</i>			<i>When</i>	<i>and to whom Paid.</i>
3 months	London	Sept. 9	150	14			
3 months	London	Sept. 15	220	10			
3 months	London	Sept. 15	140				
			511	4			

---

---

END OF BILL-BOOK.

---

---



---

---

**INVOICE-BOOK**

AND

**SALES-BOOK.**

---

---

INVOICE of printed Goods shipped on board the *Ann, J. King, Master*, for New York, by Order of *Richard Conder, Merchant* there, for his Account and Risk, and to him consigned.

LONDON, April 13th, 1850.

	£	s.	d.
$\frac{1}{8}$ Cambric Check 48 pieces, 1344 yards, @ 1/11	£128	16	''
No. 1, Trunk, Sheet, and Packing	-	1	1 6
		129	17 6
$\frac{7}{8}$ Calico Check - 51 Ps. 1428 yards, @ 1/7 - -	£113	1	''
2, Trunk, Sheet, and Packing - - -	-	1	'' ''
		114	1 ''
$\frac{1}{4}$ fine Calico, blue grd - 15 Ps. - 360 yds @ 1/11	£34	10	''
Cambric Check - 6 - - - 144 - - 2/3 $\frac{1}{2}$	16	10	''
$\frac{7}{8}$ Muslin, yellow grd - 20 - - - 560 - - 1/5	39	13	4
	41		
3, Trunk, Sheet, and Packing -	''	18	6
R. C.		91	11 10
		335	10 4
CHARGES.			
Cartage, Wharfage, and Lighterage - - - -	£	13	6
Custom-house Entry and Fees - - - - -	''	8	6
Bills of Lading and Agency - - - - -	''	11	6
Commission on £337 3 10 @ 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ Cent.	-	-	-
Insurance on £370 @ 6 guineas Cent. policy 22/ 24	8	8	7
Commission on Ditto @ $\frac{1}{2}$ Cent. - - - - -	1	17	''
		26	5 2
		371	17 7

Entered Journal, page 3.

INVOICE of printed Goods shipped on board the *Isabella, Brown, Master, for*  
*Hamburgh, for Account and Risk of Holford, Rucker & Co. Merchants*  
*there, and to them consigned, marked and numbered as ₤ Margin.*

LONDON, April 18th, 1850.

No.		£	s.	d.
1	$\frac{1}{2}$ Cambric bordered Handkfs. 20 ps. blue, 40 doz. 8			
	-- Ditto - - - - Ditto - 45 — red, 92 1			
	-- Ditto - - - - Ditto - 2 — black 4 2			
	No. 1, <u>67 pieces - 136 doz. 11 @ 21/</u>	143	15	3
2	$\frac{1}{8}$ Muslins, blue grd. 19 ps. 41 doz. 2 @ 20/ - £41 3 4			
3	-- Ditto - smoke grd. 12 — 25 — 10 @ 17/6 22 12 1			
4	-- Ditto - light grd. 6 — 13 — — @ 18/6 12 " 6			
5	$\frac{1}{4}$ Cambric fancy Check 17 — 476 yds. - @ 2/1 - 49 11 8	125	7	7
	No. 2, <u>54</u>			
6	$\frac{1}{2}$ Muslins, light grd. 49 ps. 1176 yds. @ 1/9 £102 18 "			
7	-- Ditto - green - 16 — 384 - - 1/9 $\frac{1}{2}$ 34 8 "	137	6	"
	No. 3, <u>65</u>	406	8	10
	H. R.			
	Deduct 1 ₤ Cent. allowed for damages, and odd pence,	4	1	10
		402	7	"
CHARGES.				
	Boxes, Ropes, and Packing - - - - - £1 14 "			
	Cartage, Portorage, and Incidents till on board - 1 5 9			
	Bills of Lading and Agency - - - - - 1 1 "			
	Entry at Custom-house, and Fees - - - - - 1 12 7			
		5	13	4
	Commission on £406 " 4 @ 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ ₤ Cent. - - - - -	10	3	"
	Premium of Insurance on £380 @ 45/ ₤ Cent. & } 9 13 "			
	Policy 22/ - - - - -			
	Commission on Ditto @ $\frac{1}{2}$ ₤ Cent. - - - - - 1 18 "			
		11	11	"
		429	14	4
	By Drawback allowed here at the Custom-house - -	56	2	"
		373	12	4

Entered Journal, page 3.

INVOICE of Goods shipped on board the *Hibernia*, Thomas Howie, for Dublin, by Order of James Forbes & Co. there, for their Account and Risk, and to them consigned.

LONDON, May 7th, 1850.

Cotton Yarn in one Bale, viz.		£	s.	d.
Mule Twist, No. 90 - 3 bundles, 15lbs @ 6/11½	£4 10 7½			
92 - 6 - - - 30 - - 6/3½	9 8 9			
94 - 4 - - - 20 - - 6/6½	6 10 10			
95 - 5 - - - 25 - - 6/8	8 6 8			
96 - 2 - - - 10 - - 6/9½	3 7 11			
98 - 2 - - - 10 - - 7/11½	3 10 5			
100 - 3 - - - 15 - - 7/3½	5 9 4½			
102 - 7 - - - 35 - - 7/6½	13 3 11½			
104 - 4 - - - 20 - - 7/9½	7 15 10			
105 - 3 - - - 15 - - 7/11	5 18 9			
<u>39 bundles, 195lb.</u>		68	3	1½
India Twist, No. 170 - 5 bundles, 25lbs @ 20/5½	25 11 5½			
172 - 1 - - - 5 - - 21/2	5 5 10			
176 - 6 - - - 30 - - 22/7	33 17 6			
178 - 4 - - - 20 - - 23/3½	23 5 10			
180 - 5 - - - 25 - - 24/	30 " "			
<u>21 bundles 105lbs.</u>		118	"	7½
		186	3	9
ASHES.				
Pot - - 52 casks - wg. gross -	Cwt. qr. lbs.			
	134 2 6			
Tare ¼ - - - -	16 3 8			
Net Cwt. - - -	<u>117 2 26</u>			
	at 42/ ₤ cwt.	247	4	9
		433	8	6
CHARGES.				
Sheet, Rope, and Packing the Yarn - - - -	£ 7 4			
Entry Bond, Fees, and Certificate - - - -	1 3 6			
Cartage of the Ashes to the Ship, at 4d. ₤ Cask	" 17 4			
Porterage, and small Charges putting on board -	" 3 9			
Bills of Lading - - - - -	" 10 6			
		3	2	5
Insurance on £450 @ 2 ₤ Cent. Policy 27/6 -	10 7 6			
Commission on Ditto @ ½ ₤ Cent. - - - -	2 5 "			
		12	12	6
		449	3	5

Entered Journal, page 5.

INVOICE of sundry Goods shipped on board the Triton, James Noble, for St. Kitt's, consigned for Sale to William Bancroft, Merchant there, on Account and Risk of Thomas Allwood, and the Shipper, each one half Share.

LONDON, May 10th, 1850.

	£	s.	d.
5 Casks, containing each 5 doz. checked Shirts,			
@ 50/ ₤ doz. - - - - -	£62	10	''
Cost of 5 Casks, at 6/ each - - - - -	1	10	''
		64	'' ''
4 Bales, containing each 12 pieces Negro Blanketing @ 24/ ₤ piece - - - - -	£57	12	''
Canvas and Rope - - - - -	1	9	6
		59	1 6
1 Bale, containing 10 pieces bleached Russia Sheet-ing, @ 75/ ₤ piece - - - - -	£37	10	''
Packing and Canvas - - - - -	''	8	9
		37	18 9
2 Trunks Checked and striped Holland, as ₤ B. P. enclosed	193	14	3
2 Boxes Negro Jackets, Nuns Thread, ₤ ditto - - - - -	117	2	10
5 Bales Coarse Woollens, Slops, &c. ₤ ditto - - - - -	220	''	''
		691	17 4
CHARGES.			
Cartage, Lighterage, and Wharfage - - - - -	£3	17	6
Bond, Entry and Bills of Lading - - - - -	2	14	9
Searcher's Fees and Portorage - - - - -	1	11	3
		8	3 6
Commission on £700 " 10 @ 2½ ₤ Cent. - - - - -	17	10	''
Premium of Insurance on £770 @ 6 Guineas ₤ Cent. Policy 44/ - - - - -	50	14	2
Commission on Ditto @ ½ ₤ Cent. - - - - -	3	17	''
		54	11 2
		772	2 ''

Entered Journal, page 5.

---

---

END OF INVOICE-BOOK.

---

---

SALES of 40 Pieces Osnaburgs, received  $\text{ff}$  the Sally, from Montrose, for  
Account of Collins & Greenhill.

1850. May 7		Sold Norris & Bell, payable at 6 months,			£	s.	d.
No.	Pieces.	Yards.					
1	Tow Osnaburgs 3	- 427	@ 6 $\frac{1}{4}$ d.	£11 2 4 $\frac{3}{4}$			
2	4	- 569	- 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ d.	15 8 2 $\frac{1}{2}$			
3	6	- 723	- 7d.	23 2 7			
4	7	- 996	- 7 $\frac{1}{4}$ d.	30 1 9			
		<u>20</u>	<u>- 2785</u>				
					79	14	11
5	Flax Osnaburgs 2	- 284	@ 7d.	£8 5 8			
6	2	- 245 $\frac{1}{2}$	7 $\frac{1}{8}$ d.	7 5 9 $\frac{1}{8}$			
7	3	- 427	- 7 $\frac{1}{4}$ d.	12 17 11 $\frac{3}{4}$			
8	4	- 570	- 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ d.	17 16 3			
9	3	- 430	- 7 $\frac{3}{4}$ d.	13 17 8 $\frac{1}{2}$			
10	2	- 280	- 8d.	9 6 8			
11	2	- 282	- 8 $\frac{1}{4}$ d.	9 13 10 $\frac{1}{2}$			
12	2	- 284	- 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ d.	10 1 2			
		<u>Ps. 20</u>	<u>2843 Yards.</u>				
					89	5	1
					169	5	"
CHARGES.							
Freight on the above, @ 20d. $\text{ff}$ Piece - -				£3 6 8			
Cartage at Landing, @ 1d. $\text{ff}$ Piece - - -				" 3 4			
Wharfage and Housing - - - - -				" 3 10			
Porterage and Cartage to Buyer - - - -				" 5 6			
					4	5	4
Warehouse Rent and Insurance against Fire, }				" 4 3			
2/6 $\text{ff}$ Cent. - - - - -							
Commission and insuring Debts 5 $\text{ff}$ Cent. -				8 9 0			
					12	18	7
May 7	To Collins & Greenhill's Credit for Net Proceeds -				156	1	5

Entered Journal, page 5.

SALES of 200 Pieces Linen, received  $\text{of}$  the Union, O'Hara, from Dublin, on  
Account of James Forbes & Co.

1850.		£	s.	d.
May 7	Sold <i>Thomas Allwood</i> , 100 Pieces, @ 4 months,			
	Brown Linen, No. 1 - 20 pieces, @ 23/9 - £23 15 //			
	2 - 15 - - - 24/6 - 18 7 6			
	3 - 25 - - - 26/9 - 33 8 9			
	4 - 17 - - - 28/3 - 24 // 3			
	5 - 23 - - - 30/6 - 35 1 6			
	—————			
	100 Pieces			
	—————			
		134	13	//
20	Sold <i>Henry Hume</i> , 100 Pieces, @ 4 months,			
	Brown Linen, No. 6 - 25 pieces, @ 27/9 - £24 13 9			
	7 - 30 - - - 30/6 - 45 15 //			
	8 - 15 - - - 31/9 - 23 16 3			
	9 - 30 - - - 32/6 - 48 15 //			
	—————			
	100 Pieces			
	—————			
		153	//	//
		287	13	//
	CHARGES.			
	Freight and Land-Waiter's Fees - - - - £7 3 9			
	Cartage and Portorage at Landing - - - - // 16 10			
	Wharfage and Housing - - - - - // 15 6			
	—————			
		8	16	1
	Warehouse Rent and Insurance against Fire } // 7 3			
	$\frac{1}{8}$ $\text{of}$ Cent. - - - - - } // 7 3			
	Commission and Guarantee 5 $\text{of}$ Cent. - - - - 14 7 8			
	—————			
		23	11	//
May 20	To James Forbes & Co. for Net Proceeds - - - -	264	2	//

Entered Journal, pages 5 & 6.



SALES of 450 Pieces Muslins, received  $\frac{1}{8}$  the Jean, on Account of Collins & Greenhill, Montrose.

		£	s.	d.
1850.				
May 12	Sold Sheldon & Sons, payable @ 4 months,			
	$\frac{1}{8}$ Cossae Muslin - 200 Pieces, each 28 yds - 5600 yds. @ 1/1 - - - - -	303	6	8
15	Sold Hume & Coleman, payable @ 4 months, Pieces.			
	$\frac{1}{4}$ Grey Cambrics - 100 - 2400 yds. @ 1/4 £160 " "			
	$\frac{5}{8}$ Shawl Cloths - - 100 - 100 doz. - 18/6 92 10 "	252	10	"
26	Sold for Cash,			
	$\frac{1}{8}$ Cossae Muslin - - 50 pieces, each 28 yds. - 1400 yds. @ 1/ - - - - -	70	"	"
		625	16	8
CHARGES.				
	Freight and River Dues - - - - -	£3	18	9
	Cartage, Wharfage, and Housing - - - -	1	4	4
	Porterage and Postage - - - - -	"	2	8
		5	5	9
	Warehouse Rent $\frac{1}{8}$ Cent. - - - - -	"	15	8
	Commission on £625 16 8 @ 2 Cent. - 12 10 4			
	on 555 16 8 @ $2\frac{1}{2}$ Cent. } 13 17 11			
	for Guarantee - - - - -			
		32	9	8
May 26	To Collins & Greenhill, for Net Proceeds - - - -	593	7	"

Entered Journal, page 6.

Dr. SALES of 20 Bales Cotton received of the Fanny, Ker,

1850.		£	s.	d.
June 7	To Duty on 5860lbs. @ 2d. of lb. - - -	£48	16	8
	Bill Money and Land-Waiter's Fees -	"	19	3
			49	15 11
	To Freight on 5860lbs. @ 1d. of lb. - - -	24	8	4
	Primage, Pierage, and Trade - - -	1	15	2
			26	3 6
	To Landing, Weighing, and Housing - - -	1	12	9
	Lighterage and Wharfage - - -	1	7	3
	Cartage, Porterage, and Loading - - -	"	12	6
	Mending Bags for delivery - - -	"	8	6
			4	1 "
	To Warehouse Rent till delivery - - -	"	11	"
	Brokerage $\frac{1}{2}$ of Cent. - - -	4	"	10
			4	11 10
	To Interest on Duty and Freight to Sept. 23d, 108 days	1	1	7
	To Commission - $2\frac{1}{2}$ of Cent. - - -	20	4	5
			105	18 3
June 20	To Richard Conder - - his Account Current for Net Proceeds due September 23d. - - -	702	19	5
			808	17 8

Entered Journal, page 9.

from New York, on Account of Richard Conder.

Cr.

1850.  
June 20

By Robert Runcorn & Co. sold them 20 Bales Georgia,  
payable in 3 months,

No.	Cwt.	No.	Cwt.	No.	Cwt.
1	- - 2 3 "	6	- - 2 2 24	11	- - 2 2 26
2	- - 2 1 24	7	- - 2 3 11	12	- - 2 3 11
3	- - 2 2 16	8	- - 2 2 25	13	- - 2 2 18
4	- - 2 3 1	9	- - 2 1 27	14	- - 2 3 13
5	- - 2 2 26	10	- - 2 3 14	15	- - 2 2 26
<u>13 1 11</u>		<u>13 2 17</u>		<u>13 3 10</u>	

13 1 11  
13 3 10

Cwt. 40 3 10  
Draft # " 15

40 2 23

Tare 5lbs.  $\frac{1}{2}$  cwt. 1 3 8

Net Cwt. 38 3 15 or 4353lbs. @ 2/9

No. 20	- - 2 2 26
21	- - 2 3 11
22	- - 2 2 27
23	- - 2 3 14
24	- - 2 3 18

14 " 12

Draft " " 5

14 " 7

Tare " 2 14

Cwt. 13 1 21 or 1505lbs. @ 2/9 $\frac{1}{2}$

£	s.	d.
598	16	3
210	1	5
<u>808</u>	<u>17</u>	<u>8</u>

Dr. SALES of 40 Puncheons Rum,  $\text{ff}$  Nancy, from Liverpool,

		£	s.	d.
1850.				
May 15	To Moss & Benson, for amount of their Invoice - -	627	9	"
	To Customs on 4435 Gals. @ 6d. $\text{ff}$ gal. £110 17 6			
	To Freight on Ditto - - @ 2d. $\text{ff}$ gal. - 36 19 2			
	Cartage at Landing - 2/3 $\text{ff}$ pun. - 4 10 "			
	Charges at Delivery 1/9 $\text{ff}$ pun. - 3 10 "	152	6	8
	Vault Rent - - - - - " 15 10			
		4	5	10
		784	1	6
June 20	To Commission on £887, @ 2½ $\text{ff}$ Cent. - - - -	22	3	6
	To Henry Hume for his one-third of profit £26 18 4			
	To Sam. Johnson for his one-third of profit 26 18 4			
	To Profit & Loss for my one-third of profit 26 18 4	80	15	"
		887	"	"

Entered Journal, page 9.

in company with H. Hume and S. Johnson, each one-third

Cr.

1850.								£	s.	d.
June 13	By <i>Evans &amp; Bayley</i> , sold them 30 Pun. at 2 months.									
	No.	Gall.	No.	Gall.	No.	Gall.				
	W 20	- - 110	30	- - 111	40	- - 111				
	21	- - 112	31	- - 112	41	- - 110				
	22	- - 110	32	- - 109	42	- - 109				
	23	- - 109	33	- - 110	43	- - 110				
	24	- - 111	34	- - 111	44	- - 118				
	25	- - 110	35	- - 110	45	- - 114				
	26	- - 111	36	- - 109	46	- - 115				
	27	- - 110	37	- - 110	47	- - 113				
	28	- - 111	38	- - 110	48	- - 114				
	29	- - 110	39	- - 109	49	- - 116				
		<u>1104</u>		<u>1101</u>		<u>1130</u>				
				1104						
				1130						
				<u>3335</u>	Gall. mast pr. @ 4/		667	"	"	
22	By <i>Thomas Allwood</i> , sold him 10 Pun. at 3 months;									
	No.	Gall.	No.	Gall.						
	D 10	- - 112	16	- - 105						
	11	- - 114	17	- - 109						
	12	- - 110	18	- - 107						
	13	- - 112	19	- - 107						
	14	- - 115				428				
	15	- - 109				add 672				
		<u>672</u>				<u>1100</u>	Gall. @ 4/	220	" "	
								887	" "	

---

---

**END OF SALES-BOOK.**

---

---

---

---

**DAY-BOOK C.**

---

---

---

1920-1921

---



## DAY-BOOK C.

LONDON, 4th APRIL, 1850.

Four Pence		£	s.	d.
3	Bought of <i>Hume &amp; Coleman</i> , Sundry Goods for Export <i>per B. P.</i> .....	405	12	4
	8			
3	The Interest due by <i>Thomas Allwood</i> , included in Bill No. 172, taken for his accommodation, this day, is.....	1	17	6
	13			
3	Shipped on Board the <i>Ann</i> , <i>J. King</i> , Master, for New York, by order of <i>Richard Conder</i> , for his Account and Risk, and to him Consigned. 3 Trunks, containing 140 pieces Printed Goods £335 <i>per</i> 10 <i>per</i> 4 Paid Charges at Shipping..... 1 <i>per</i> 13 <i>per</i> 6 Commission on £337 <i>per</i> 3 <i>per</i> 10 @ 2½ <i>per</i> Cent.... 8 <i>per</i> 8 <i>per</i> 7 Insured on £370 at <i>Evans &amp; Bayley's</i> Office, at 6 Guineas <i>per</i> Cent., Policy 22/..... 24 <i>per</i> 8 <i>per</i> 2 Commission on ditto..... 1 <i>per</i> 17 <i>per</i> - <i>Vide I. B. page 1.</i>	371	17	7
	14			
3	Bought of <i>Sheldon &amp; Sons</i> , 186 pieces printed Goods for Export, <i>per B. P.</i> .....	458	9	-
	16			
3	The Interest due on <i>Norris &amp; Bell's</i> instalment Bills, and therein included, is .....	4	7	4
3	Shipped on board the <i>Isabella</i> , for <i>Hamburgh</i> , by order of <i>Holford, Rucker, &amp; Co.</i> for their Account and Risk, and to them Consigned: 3 Boxes Printed Cottons (drawbacks deducted) £346 <i>per</i> 5 <i>per</i> - Paid Charges at Shipping..... 5 <i>per</i> 13 <i>per</i> 4 Commission on £406 <i>per</i> 0 <i>per</i> 4 @ 2½ <i>per</i> Cent.... 10 <i>per</i> 3 <i>per</i> - Insured on £380 with <i>Evans &amp; Bayley</i> @ 2¼ <i>per</i> Cent, Policy 22/..... 9 <i>per</i> 13 <i>per</i> - Commission on ditto @ ½ <i>per</i> Cent..... 1 <i>per</i> 18 <i>per</i> - <i>Vide I. B. page 2.</i>	373	12	4
3	The Drawback on the above Goods, shipped <i>per</i> the <i>Isabella</i> for <i>Hamburgh</i> , payable at the Custom House, is .....	56	2	-

		£	s.	d.
May 2d.				
6	Indorsed to <i>Hume &amp; Coleman</i> , Bill No. 173, being Goodwin & Blake on R. Noble, due 30th inst.....	130	15	—
4				
6	Bought of <i>Hume &amp; Coleman</i> , Sundry Goods for Export, as <i>per B. P.</i> .....	565	13	4
6				
6	Sold <i>Samuel Johnson</i> , 9 Bales Cotton, payable @ 2 mo.....	264	3	2
7				
7	Insured with the <i>London Assurance Company</i> , On account of <i>Richard Conder</i> , on £650, on 20 Bales Cotton, <i>per</i> the <i>Fanny, Ker</i> , from New York to London, Premium at 6 Guineas <i>per</i> Cent. to return 1 <i>per</i> Cent. for Convoy and Arrival, Policy 38/6.....	£42	17	6
	Commission $\frac{1}{2}$ <i>per</i> Cent.,.....	3	5	—
		46	2	6
7				
5	Sold <i>Norris &amp; Bell</i> , 40 Pieces Osnaburghs, on account of <i>Collins &amp; Greenhill</i> , @ 6 mo.....	169	—	—
	<i>Vide Sales Book</i> , page 1.			
5				
5	Shipped <i>per</i> the <i>Hibernia</i> , <i>Thomas Howie</i> , for Dublin, by order of <i>James Forbes &amp; Co.</i> and to them Consigned:			
	300lbs. Cotton Yarn.....	£186	3	9
	52 Barrels Pot Ashes.....	247	4	9
	Paid Charges at Shipping.....	3	2	5
	Insured on £450 @ 2 <i>per</i> Cent.....	}	10	7
	Policy 13/9.....			
	Commission on ditto, $\frac{1}{2}$ <i>per</i> Cent.....	2	5	—
	<i>Vide I. B.</i> page 3.	449	3	5
	The Drawback on the Ashes shipped <i>per</i> the <i>Hibernia</i> , is.....	10	14	5
5				
5	Furnished <i>Collins &amp; Greenhill</i> , of Montrose, with an Account Sales of their 40 pieces Osnaburghs, <i>per</i> the <i>Sally</i> , and charged them,			
	Warehouse Rent.....	£	—	4
	Commission, 5 <i>per</i> Cent on £169.....	8	9	—
	The Net Proceeds due them, is.....	156	1	5
	<i>Vide S. B.</i> page 1.	164	14	8

(3)

	£	s.	d.
5 Sold <i>Thomas Allwood</i> , 100 Pieces Linen, on Account of J. Forbes & Co. payable @ 4 mo..... <i>Vide S. B. page 2.</i>	134	13	-
10			
6 Sold <i>Robert Runcorn &amp; Co. Manchester</i> , 7 Bales Cotton, payable @ 3 mo.....	207	2	1
Shipped, as an <i>Adventure</i> , on board the <i>Triton</i> , James Noble Master, for <i>St. Kitt's</i> , consigned for sale to William Bancroft, Merchant there, on Account and Risk of Thomas Allwood and the Shipper, each one-half:			
Sundry Goods & Invoice .....	£691	17	4
Charges at Shipping .....	8	3	6
Commission 2½ % Cent.....	17	10	-
Premium on £770 @ 6 Guineas % Cent. Policy 44/, insured with the London Assurance Company .....	50	14	2
Commission on ditto at ½ % Cent.....	3	17	-
<i>Vide I. B. page 4.</i>	772	2	-
12			
6 Sold <i>Sheldon &amp; Sons</i> , 200 Pieces Cossae Muslins, on Account of Collins & Greenhill, @ 4 mo..... <i>Vide S. B. page 3.</i>	303	6	8
15			
7 Received & the <i>Nancy</i> , from Liverpool, 40 Puncheons Rum, ordered from <i>Moss &amp; Benson</i> , in Co. with H. Hume and S. Johnson, each ½ share, who allows me 2½ % Cent. on the Sales, for managing the same, Amount & Invoice...	627	9	-
20			
6 Sold <i>Hume &amp; Coleman</i> , 200 Pieces Muslins, on Account of Collins & Greenhill, @ 4 mo..... <i>Vide S. B. page 3.</i>	252	10	-
20			
5 Sold <i>Henry Hume</i> , 100 Pieces Linen, on Account of J. Forbes & Co. payable @ 4 mo..... <i>Vide S. B. page 2.</i>	153	-	-

	£	s.	d.
5 Sent <i>James Forbes &amp; Co.</i> an Account Sales of their 200 Pieces Linen, @ the Union, and charged them for : Warehouse ..... £ - " 7 " 3 Commission 5 % Cent. on Sales ..... 14 " 7 " 8 The Net Proceeds due them..... 264 " 2 " -			
	278	16	11
----- 23 -----			
6 Sold <i>Samuel Johnston</i> , 4 Bales Cotton, @ 4 mo .....	114	1	6
----- 26 -----			
Sold for <i>Cash</i> , 50 Pieces Muslins, on Account of <i>Collins &amp; Greenhill</i> ... <i>Vide S. B. page 3. Entd. C. B.</i>	70	-	-
6 Furnished <i>Collins &amp; Greenhill</i> , of Montrose, with an Account Sales of their <i>Muslins</i> , @ the Jean, and charged them for Warehouse Rent..... £ - " 15 " 8 Commission on the Sales..... 26 " 8 " 3 The Net Proceeds due them, is ..... 593 " 7 " -			
	620	10	11
----- 30 -----			
6 Sold <i>Sheldon &amp; Sons</i> , 25 Casks Pearl Ashes @ $3\frac{3}{4}$ % Cent. for Cash.....	120	-	-
----- 31 -----			
7 <i>Goodwin &amp; Blake's</i> Draft on R. Noble, No. 173, indorsed Hume & Coleman, the 2d inst., is this day returned by them for non-payment..... £130 " 15 " - I have therefore sent it back to G. & B. and charged them with expenses of protest..... - " 10 " -			
	131	5	-
7 The Return of Premium on £650 at 1 % Cent. for conveyance and arrival of the <i>Fanny</i> , insured the 6th inst. with <i>London Assurance Co.</i> on Account of <i>Richard Conder</i> , is.....	6	10	-

(5)

	£	s.	d.
13th June.			
7 Sold <i>Evans &amp; Bailey</i> , 30 Puncheons Rum, (in Co.) @ 2 mo..... <i>Vide S. B. page 5.</i>	667	—	—
20			
9 Sold <i>Robert Runcorn &amp; Co.</i> , Manchester, 20 Bales Cotton, on Account of R. Conder, @ 3 mo.....	808	17	8
9 Rendered <i>Richard Conder</i> , an Account Sales of 20 Bales Cotton, <del>for</del> Fanny and charged him for Warehouse & Brokerage.....£ 4 11 10 Interest on Duty & Freight..... 1 1 7 Commission 2½ <del>per</del> Cent..... 20 4 5 The Net Proceeds due him, is .....	728	17	3
22			
9 Sold <i>Thomas Allwood</i> , 10 Puncheons Rum (in Co.) @ 3 mo.....	220	—	—
9 The <i>Rum in Co.</i> being now all sold, I close the several Ac- counts as under, viz. My Commission on Sales, 2½ <del>per</del> Cent.....£22 3 6 <i>Henry Hume</i> for his ⅓ of profit..... 26 18 4 <i>Samuel Johnson</i> for his ⅓ of ditto..... 26 18 4 <i>Profit &amp; Loss</i> for his ⅓ of ditto..... 26 18 4 <i>Vide S. B. page 5.</i>	102	18	6
28			
Received an Account Sales from <i>William Bancroft</i> , for the Goods consigned him last month, as an Adventure in Co. with <i>Thomas Allwood</i> , each one-half: The Net Proceeds Amount to.....	966	9	—
Thomas Allwood's one-half of the Profit is.....£97 3 6 And my one-half of ditto..... 97 3 6	194	7	—
<i>Ord &amp; Davis</i> having obtained a discharge for 17/6 <del>per</del> Pound, with security, to be paid by different instalments, I have agreed to the same; therefore my Loss on £212 6 at 2/6 <del>per</del> £, is .....	26	10	9

30		£	s.	d.
Closed <i>Richard Conder's</i> Account Current,				
Postage of Letters paid by me.....		£-	9	5
Interest * for, due thereon.....		8	19	7
			9	9
END OF DAY BOOK C.				
=====				
Previous to the Balancing of my Books, I have this day taken an Inventory of the Goods in my Warehouse, and have on hand,				
335 lbs..... Indian Twist, value.....		£341	3	5
138..... Mule Twist, do.....		41	19	10
308 Bundles Water Twist, do.....		428	6	-
			811	9
				3

\* See Specimen, in the INTRODUCTION, page 12.

---

---

**JOURNAL C.**

---

---

## RULES FOR JOURNALIZING, MONTHLY.

---

To Journalize the CASH-BOOK, SAY  
 CASH *Dr. to Sundries*, viz.  
 To the several Accounts which follow on the Dr. side.  
 SUNDRIES *Dr. to Cash*, viz.  
 Several Accounts on the Cr. side of the Cash-Book.  
 N. B. Class together similar Entries on either side.

---

To Journalize the BILL-BOOK, SAY  
 BILLS RECEIVABLE *Dr. to Sundries*.  
 To the several Persons on whose account the Bills were received.  
 SUNDRIES *Drs. to Bills payable*, viz.  
 The several Persons on account of whom the Bills were accepted.  
 N. B. After the names add the Nos., and the time when the Bills fall due.

---

To Journalize the DAY-BOOK\*, make  
 GOODS *Dr. to Sundries*,  
 For the several Purchases made during the month.  
 SUNDRIES *Drs. to Goods*,  
 For the Sales during the month.  
 FOR INSURANCES EFFECTED :  
 1st. For Goods Exported, the Entry is  
 INSURANCE *Dr. to the Office* with whom insured,  
 Or, *Dr. to Sundries*, if more Offices than one.  
 N. B. The Account of Insurance is understood to be already Credited for the  
 same from the Invoice-Book.  
 2d. For Goods Imported, the Entry is  
 THE PERSON (on whose Account the Insurance has been made)  
*Dr. to Insurance—or*  
 If your own GOODS, they are *Dr. to Insurance*.  
 N. B. Narrate the particulars, as the rate of Premium and Policy, name of  
 Vessel, &c.

---

\* The Rules given under SHIPPING GOODS ABROAD, and GOODS ON CONSIGNMENT, are sufficient to direct the Learner to *Journalize* the INVOICE-BOOK, and ACCOUNT-SALES-BOOK, to which we refer him.



## JOURNAL (C).

(1) LONDON, APRIL, 1850.

		£	s.	d.
1	1	<i>SUNDRIES Drs. to Stock.</i>		
— For the following Balances in my favor, the 31st ult. transferred from Ledger B.				
1	Cash.....	1087	7	10
1	BILLS RECEIVABLE.....			
	for the following Bills in hand, viz.			
	No. 171, Geo. Kay.....	£400	-	-
	166, Sheldon and Sons.....	117	5	2
	168, John Howie & Co....	116	12	6
	169, Charles Dwyer.....	112	1	-
		745	18	8
2	House at Windsor.....	841	14	-
2	Goods & Inventory.....	1811	18	5
3	Courting-house Furniture.....	78	17	6
3	Sheldon & Sons.....	241	3	-
3	Norris & Bell.....	146	1	8
3	Ord and Davis.....	212	6	-
6	Robert Runcorn & Co.....	428	9	2
6	Goodwin & Blake.....	282	11	6
6	Richard Conder.....	525	17	3
		6402	5	-
1	1	<i>Stock Dr. to Sundries.</i>		
— For the following Balances against me, the 31st ult. transferred from Ledger B.				
4	To James Fielding & Co.....	416	15	8
4	To Evans & Bayley.....	22	3	6
4	To Samuel Johnson.....	948	17	-
1	To BILLS PAYABLE...for the following BILLS unpaid, viz.			
	No. 77, Spencer & Croft...due April 15.....	£272	8	3
	78, Richard Conder.....	150	-	-
	79, Samuel Johnson.....	203	6	6
	80, Ditto.....	300	16	-
	81, R. Runcorn & Co.....	429	16	-
		1356	6	9
		2744	2	11

LONDON, APRIL, 1850.

(2)

			£	s.	d.
1	<b>CASH Dr. to Sundries.</b>				
—	For the following Sums received this month.				
12	1	To <i>Bills Receivable</i> .....No. 172.....	£147	7	6
26	—	..... — 171.....	400	—	—
			547	7	6
15	6	To <i>Richard Conder</i> .....	200	—	—
			747	7	6
1	<b>SUNDRIES Drs. to Cash.</b>				
—	For the following Sums paid this month.				
8	4	<i>Thomas Allwood</i> .....paid his bill.....	145	10	—
11	9	<i>Goods on Commission</i> ... $\pounds$ Sally, from Montrose £4	4	5	4
20	—	..... $\pounds$ Union from Dublin... 8	8	16	1
			13	1	5
12	8	<i>Interest</i> .....for discount on a bill.....	1	16	3
13	—	<i>Charges</i> ..... $\pounds$ Ann, for New York.....£1	1	13	6
18	7	..... $\pounds$ Isabella, for Hamburgh..... 5	5	13	4
30	—	..... $\pounds$ Petty Cash-Book..... 3	3	13	1
			10	19	11
15	1	<i>Bills Payable</i> .....No. 77,.....	£272	8	3
20	—	..... — 78,.....	150	—	—
			422	8	3
30	8	<i>House Expenses</i> .....this month.....	23	11	9
			617	7	7
1	<b>BILLS RECEIVABLE Dr. to Sundries.</b>				
—	For Bills received of the following this month.				
8	4	To <i>Thomas Allwood</i> .....No. 172, due July 11.....	147	7	6
10	6	To <i>Goodwin &amp; Blake</i> ... — 173,.....May 30.....	130	15	—
16	3	To <i>Norris &amp; Bell</i> ..... — 174,.....July 9 £37	7	4	—
		175,.....Sept. 9 56	56	5	8
		176,.....Dec. 9 56	56	19	4
			150	9	—
			428	11	6
1	<b>SUNDRIES Drs. to Bills Payable.</b>				
—	For Bills accepted to the following this month.				
7	4	<i>Samuel Johnson</i> .....No. 82, due May 10.....	300	10	—
16	4	<i>James Fielding &amp; Co.</i> — 83,.....June 13 120	120	16	0
		84,.....July 15 295	295	19	8
			416	15	8
			717	5	8

(3) LONDON, APRIL, 1850.

			£	s.	d.	
2	GOODS <i>Dr. to Sundries.</i>					
	For Amount bought of the following this month.					
4	5	To Hume & Coleman.....	£405	12	4	
14	3	To Sheldon & Sons.....	458	9	-	
				864	1 4	
13	6	RICHARD CONDER <i>Dr. to Sundries.</i>				
	For Amount of Invoice of printed Goods, 7/ Ann, for New York, as 7/ I. B. p. 1.					
	7	To Goods.....	335	10	4	
	7	To Charges.....	1	13	6	
	7	To Commission.....	10	5	7	
	7	To Insurance.....	24	8	2	
				371	17 7	
18	6	HOLFORD, RUCKER, & Co. <i>Dr. to Sundries.</i>				
	For Amount of Invoice of printed Goods, 7/ Isabella, for Hamburg, as 7/ I. B. p. 2.					
	7	To Goods.....(less drawback).....	£346	5	-	
	7	To Charges.....	5	13	4	
	7	To Commission.....	12	1	-	
	7	To Insurance.....	9	13	-	
				373	12 4	
18	8	DEBENTURES <i>Dr. to Goods.</i>				
	7	For Amount of Drawback on Goods, 7/ Isabella, D. B.			56	2 -
	8	SUNDRIES <i>Drs. to Interest.</i>				
	For Amount included in Bills received of the following, D.B.					
8	4	Thomas Allwood.....	£1	17	6	
16	3	Norris & Bell.....	4	7	4	
				6	4 10	
	7	INSURANCE <i>Dr. to Evans &amp; Bayley.</i>				
	4	For the following Insurances made with them this mo. D.B.				
13	-	Premium on £370 on Goods 7/ the At- } lantic, to New York, 5 Guin 7/ cent....	£24	8	2	
18	-	Ditto on £380 on Goods 7/ Isabella, to } Hamburg, 45/ 7/ cent.....	9	13	-	
				34	1 2	

LONDON, MAY, 1850.

(4)

		£	s.	d.
1	<b>CASH Dr. to Sundries.</b>			
	For the following Sums received this month.			
2	8 To Interest.....		3	15 4
12	1 To Bills receivable.....No. 166.....£117 " 5 " 2			
19	..... — 168..... 116 " 12 " 6			
24	..... — 169..... 112 " 1 " —		345	18 8
18	3 To Sheldon & Sons.....		241	3 —
19	8 To Debentures.....		56	2 —
26	9 To Goods on Commission.....		70	— —
			716	19 —
1	<b>SUNDRIES Drs. to Cash.</b>			
	For the following Sums paid this month.			
2	5 Hume & Coleman.....paid them.....		274	17 4
7	7 Charges..... $\text{p}$ Hibernia, for Dublin...£3 " 2 " 5			
10	..... $\text{p}$ Triton, for St. Kitt's... 8 " 3 " 6			
31	..... $\text{p}$ Petty Cash-book..... 4 " — " 2		15	6 1
9	9 Goods on Commission $\text{p}$ Jean, from Montrose.....		5	5 9
10	1 Bills Payable..... No. 82 ..... 300 " 10 " —			
21	..... — 81 ..... 429 " 16 " —		730	6 —
12	5 Funded Property.....£1200 in the 3 $\text{p}$ Cents. at 59 $\frac{1}{2}$		720	— —
22	9 Rum in Company.....charges on 40 puncheons.....		152	6 8
31	8 House Expenses.....this month .....		27	3 10
			1925	5 8
1	<b>BILLS RECEIVABLE Dr. to Sundries.</b>			
	For Bills received of the following this month.			
4	6 To Robert Runcorn & Co. No. 177, due June 4.....		428	9 2
16	6 To Richard Conder..... — 178, — June 28 £153 " 10 " —			
	179, — July 18 240 " — " —		400	10 —
			828	19 2
1	<b>SUNDRIES Drs. to Bills Payable.</b>			
	For Bills accepted to the following this month.			
8	3 Sheldon & Sons.....No. 85, due July 11.....		458	9 —
10	4 Samuel Johnson..... — 86, — July 1.....		648	7 —
15	9 Moss & Benson..... — 87, — July 13 £400 " — " —			
	88, — Aug. 13 227 " 9 " —		627	9 —
			1734	5 —

(5) LONDON, MAY, 1850.

		£	s.	d.
7	10	<b>JAMES FORBES &amp; Co. Dr. to Sundries.</b>		
		For Amount of Invoice, ꝓ the Hibernia, for Dublin, as ꝓ I. B. <i>pa.</i> 3.		
2		To Goods.....	£433	8 6
7		To Charges.....	3	2 5
7		To Insurance.....	10	7 6
7		To Commission.....	2	5 -
			449	3 5
10	9	<b>ADVENTURE TO ST. KITT'S IN Co.</b>		
		<i>Dr. to Sundries.</i>		
		For Amount of Invoice, ꝓ the Triton, for St. Kitt's, con- signed to William Bancroft, to sell on account of Thomas Allwood and myself, each one-half, as ꝓ I. B. <i>pa.</i> 4.		
2		To Goods.....	£691	17 4
7		To Charges.....	8	3 6
7		To Commission.....	21	7 -
7		To Insurance.....	50	14 2
			772	2 -
7	3	<b>NORRIS &amp; BELL Dr. to Goods on Commission.</b>		
9		For Amount of 40 Pieces Osnaburgs, ꝓ the Sally, and sold for account of Collins & Greenhill, at 6 months, as ꝓ S. B. <i>page</i> 1.....		
			169	- -
7	9	<b>GOODS ON COMMISSION Dr. to Sundries.</b>		
7		To Charges.....	£-	4 3
7		To Commission.....	8	9 -
10		To Collins & Greenhill, for Net proceeds of 40 Pieces Osnaburgs, ꝓ Sally, as ꝓ S. B. } <i>pa.</i> 1.	156	1 5
			164	14 8
9		<b>SUNDRIES Drs. to Goods on Commission.</b>		
		For Amount of 200 Pieces Linen, ꝓ the Union, and sold for account of James Forbes & Co. S. B. <i>pa.</i> 2.		
7	4	Thomas Allwood...100 Pieces at 4 months	£134	13 -
20	5	Henry Hume.....100 — at 4 months	153	- -
			287	13 -

LONDON, MAY, 1850.

(6)

			£	s.	d.
20	9	GOODS ON COMMISSION <i>Dr. to Sundries.</i>			
	7	To Charges.....	£ -	7	3
	7	To Commission.....	14	7	8
	10	To James Forbes & Co. for Net proceeds of } 200 Pieces Linen, Ɔ Union, as Ɔ S. B p 2. }	264	2	-
			278	16	11
	9	SUNDRIES <i>Drs. to Goods on Commission.</i>			
		For Amount of 400 Pieces Muslins, Ɔ the Jean, and sold on account of Collins & Greenhill, S. B. p. 3.			
	12	3 Sheldon & Sons.....200 Pieces at 4 months	£303	6	8
	15	5 Hume & Coleman...200 — at 4 months	252	10	-
			555	16	8
	26	9 GOODS ON COMMISSION <i>Dr. to Sundries.</i>			
	7	To Charges.....	£ -	15	8
	7	To Commission.....	26	8	3
	10	To Collins and Greenhill, for Net proceeds } of 450 Pieces Muslins, Ɔ Jean, as Ɔ S.B. } p. 3.	593	7	-
			620	10	11
	2	5 HUME & COLEMAN <i>Dr. to Bills Receivable.</i>			
	1	For No. 173, being Goodwin & Blake on Richard Noble, due May 30th, paid them on account, D.B.....	130	15	-
	4	2 GOODS <i>Dr. to Hume &amp; Coleman.</i>			
	5	For Amount bought of them as Ɔ B.P.....	565	13	4
	2	SUNDRIES <i>Drs. to Goods.</i>			
		For Amount sold this month.			
	6	4 Samuel Johnson.....9 Bales Cotton at 2 mo.	£264	3	2
	23	- .....4 — do. 2 mo.	114	1	6
			378	4	8
	10	6 Robert Runcorn & Co. 7 — do. 3 mo.....	207	2	1
	30	3 Sheldon and Sons.....25 Casks Ashes, 3¼ Ɔ Cent. for Cash	120	-	-
			705	6	9

(7) LONDON, MAY, 1850.

		£	s.	d.	
6	6	<b>RICHARD CONDER <i>Dr. to Sundries.</i></b>			
		For Cost of Insuring £650 on 20 Bales Cotton & the Fanny, from New York to London, at 6 Guineas & Cent. to return 1 & Cent. for Convoy and Arrival, policy 38/6 & D. B.			
5		To London Assurance Company.....	£42	17	6
7		To Commission...for 2½ & Cent.....	3	5	-
			46	2	6
7		<b>INSURANCE <i>Dr. to Sundries.</i></b>			
		For the following made this month, & D. B.			
7	4	To Evans & Bailey ... Premium on £450 on Goods & Hibernia, for Dublin, at 2 & Cent. and policy.....	10	7	6
10	5	To London Assurance Company ... Premium on £770 on Goods & Triton, for St. Kitt's, at 6 Guineas & Cent. and policy.....	50	14	2
			61	1	8
7	8	<b>DEBENTURES <i>Dr. to Goods.</i></b>			
		2 For Drawback on 52 Casks Ashes & the Hibernia, D. B...	10	14	5
15	9	<b>RUM IN COMPANY <i>Dr. to Moss &amp; Benson.</i></b>			
		9 For 40 Puncheons, bought of them (in Company with H. Hume and S. Johnson, each ½ Share) and received this day & the Nancy, from Liverpool, amount as & Invoice.....D. B.....	627	9	-
31	6	<b>GOODWIN &amp; BLAKE <i>Dr. to Sundries.</i></b>			
		For their Draft No. 173, on R. Noble, due 30th, returned them with Protest for Non-payment, & D. B. viz.			
5		To Hume & Coleman...for Bill paid them.....	£130	15	-
7		To Charges.....for protesting it.....	-	10	-
			131	5	-
31	5	<b>LONDON ASSURANCE COMPANY <i>Dr. to R. Conder.</i></b>			
		6 For return of Premium on £650 at 1 & Cent. for Convoy and Arrival of the Fanny.....D. B.....	6	10	-

LONDON, JUNE, 1850.

(8)

		£	s.	d.	
1	<b>CASH Dr. to Sundries.</b>				
	For the following Sums received this month.				
4	1	To Bills Receivable.....No. 177.....	£428	9	2
28	-	..... 178.....	150	10	-
8	3	To Sheldon & Sons.....in full of Ashes.....	120	-	-
15	8	To Debentures .....drawback ꝯ Hibernia.....	10	14	5
18	5	To Funded Property.....£600 in the 3 ꝯ Cents. at 61 $\frac{3}{4}$	367	10	-
25	7	To Commission..... $\frac{1}{2}$ ꝯ Cent. on £690.....	3	9	-
28	3	To Ord & Davis.....Dividend of 3/6 ꝯ £.....	37	3	-
			1117	15	7
1	<b>SUNDRIES Drs. to Cash.</b>				
	For the following Sums paid this month.				
1	5	Hume & Coleman.....paid them.....	130	15	-
4	1	Bills Payable.....No. 79.....	£203	6	6
13	-	..... 83.....	120	16	-
17	-	..... 80.....	300	16	-
7	9	Goods on Commission...ꝯ Fanny, from New York.....	80	-	5
8	8	Interest.....discount allowed Sheldon & Sons.	4	10	-
13	7	Charges .....paid Warehouse Rent..£25	25	-	-
30	-	.....ꝯ Petty Cash-Book... 5	5	11	9
22	9	Rum in Company.....paid Charges at delivery.....	4	5	10
30	8	House Expenses.....this month.....	20	14	-
-	8	Profit & Loss.....Clerk's Salary to this date .....	33	6	8
			929	2	2
1	<b>BILLS RECEIVABLE Dr. to Sundries.</b>				
	For Bills received of the following this month.				
16	6	To Goodwin & Blake.....No. 180, due July 6.....	283	1	-
18	6	To Holford, Rucker & Co..... 181,..... - 5.....	150	-	-
28	10	To William Bancroft..... 182,..... - 24.....	350	5	-
			783	6	-
1	<b>SUNDRIES Drs. to Bills Payable.</b>				
	For Bills Accepted to the following this month.				
10	10	James Forbes & Co.....No. 89, due Sept. 9.....	150	14	-
17	10	Collins & Greenhill..... 90,..... - 15...£220	220	10	-
		..... 91,..... - 15... 140	140	-	-
			511	4	-



(9)

LONDON, JUNE, 1850.

		£	s.	d.
20	6	<b>R. RUNCORN &amp; Co. Dr. to Goods on Commission.</b>		
	9	For amount of 20 Bales Cotton $\text{p}$ Fanny, and sold for Account of R. Conder, at 3 mos. as $\text{p}$ S. B. p. 4.....		
		808	17	8
20	9	<b>GOODS ON COMMISSION Dr. to Sundries.</b>		
	7	To Charges.....£4 # 11 # 10		
	8	To Interest... 1 # 1 # 7		
	7	To Commission..... 20 # 4 # 5		
	6	To R. Conder for Net proceeds of 20 Bales } Cotton $\text{p}$ Fanny, due Sep. 23, $\text{p}$ S. B. p. 4 } 702 # 19 # 5		
		728	17	3
	9	<b>SUNDRIES Drs. to Rum in Company.</b>		
		For Amount of 40 Puncheons sold the following, S. B. p. 5.		
13	4	Evans & Bayley.....30 Pun. at 2 months... £667 # - # -		
22	4	Thomas Allwood.....10 — at 3 ————..... 220 # - # -		
		887	-	-
22	9	<b>RUM IN COMPANY Dr. to Sundries.</b>		
		For the following to close that Account, $\text{p}$ S. B.		
	7	To Commission.....for 2½ $\text{p}$ Cent. on Sales....£22 # 3 # 6		
	5	To H. Hume.....for his ⅓ of gain ..... 26 # 18 # 4		
	4	To S. Johnson.....for his ⅓ of gain..... 26 # 18 # 4		
	8	To Profit & Loss for my ⅓ of gain..... 26 # 18 # 4		
		102	18	6
28	10	<b>W. BANCROFT Dr. to Adventure to St. Kitt's in Co.</b>		
	9	For Net Proceeds of the Goods consigned him, as $\text{p}$ Account Sales received this day.....D. B.....		
		966	9	-
28	9	<b>ADVENTURE TO ST. KITT'S IN CO. Dr. to Sundries.</b>		
		For the Balance of that Account due as follows.		
	4	To Thomas Allwood.....his ⅓ of gain.....£97 # 3 # 6		
	8	To Profit & Loss.....my ½ of gain..... 97 # 3 # 6		
		194	7	-
28	8	<b>PROFIT AND LOSS Dr. to Ord &amp; Davis.</b>		
	3	For 2/6 $\text{p}$ £, being the Amount lost by them, and which I have discharged this day $\text{p}$ D. B.....		
		26	10	9
30	6	<b>RICHARD CONDER Dr. to Sundries.</b>		
		For Postage of Letters and Interest due on his Acct. D. B.		
	7	To Charges.....£- # 9 # 5		
	8	To Interest ..... 8 # 19 # 7		
		9	9	-

LONDON, JUNE, 1850.

(10)

		£	s.	d.
30	<b>PROFIT &amp; LOSS <i>Dr. to Sundries.</i></b>			
	For Balancing the following Accounts to this date.			
6	To Goodwin & Blake .....	—	—	6
7	To Charges .....	31	6	7
8	To House Expenses .....	71	9	7
		102	16	8
30	<b>SUNDRIES <i>Drs. to Profit &amp; Loss.</i></b>			
	For Gain on the following Accounts to this date.			
2	Goods .....	149	—	6
7	Commission .....	144	5	5
8	Interest .....	13	15	1
		307	1	—
30	<b>PROFIT AND LOSS <i>Dr. to Stock.</i></b>			
1	For Balance of the former Account, being the Net Amount of my Gain for the last three months.....	268	8	9
30	<b>BALANCE <i>Dr. to Sundries.</i></b>			
	For Closing all Accounts that Balance in my favor.			
1	To Cash on hand.....	197	14	6
1	To Bills Receivable, — Bills in hand.....	1183	15	—
2	To House at Windsor .....	841	14	—
2	To Goods & Inventory.....	811	9	3
3	To Counting-house Furniture.....	78	17	6
3	To Sheldon & Sons.....	303	6	8
3	To Norris & Bell.....	169	—	—
3	To Ord & Davis .....	148	12	3
4	To Evans & Bailey .....	600	7	10
4	To Samuel Johnson .....	351	6	4
4	To Thomas Allwood.....	257	9	6
5	To Funded Property.....	352	10	—
5	To Henry Hume.....	126	1	8
6	To Robert Runcorn & Co.....	1015	19	9
6	To Holford, Rucker & Co.....	223	12	4
10	To James Forbes & Co. ....	335	15	5
10	To William Bancroft.....	616	4	—
	<i>Amount of my Effects.....</i>	7613	16	—
30	<b>SUNDRIES <i>Drs. to Balance.</i></b>			
	For Closing all Accounts wherein the Balances are against me.			
5	Bills Payable, — Acceptance unpaid.....	2541	8	8
5	Hume & Coleman.....	313	3	4
5	London Assurance Company.....	87	1	8
6	Richard Conder .....	356	13	1
10	Collins & Greenhill .....	388	18	5
1	Stock,..... <i>Net Capital.....</i>	3926	10	10
		7613	16	—



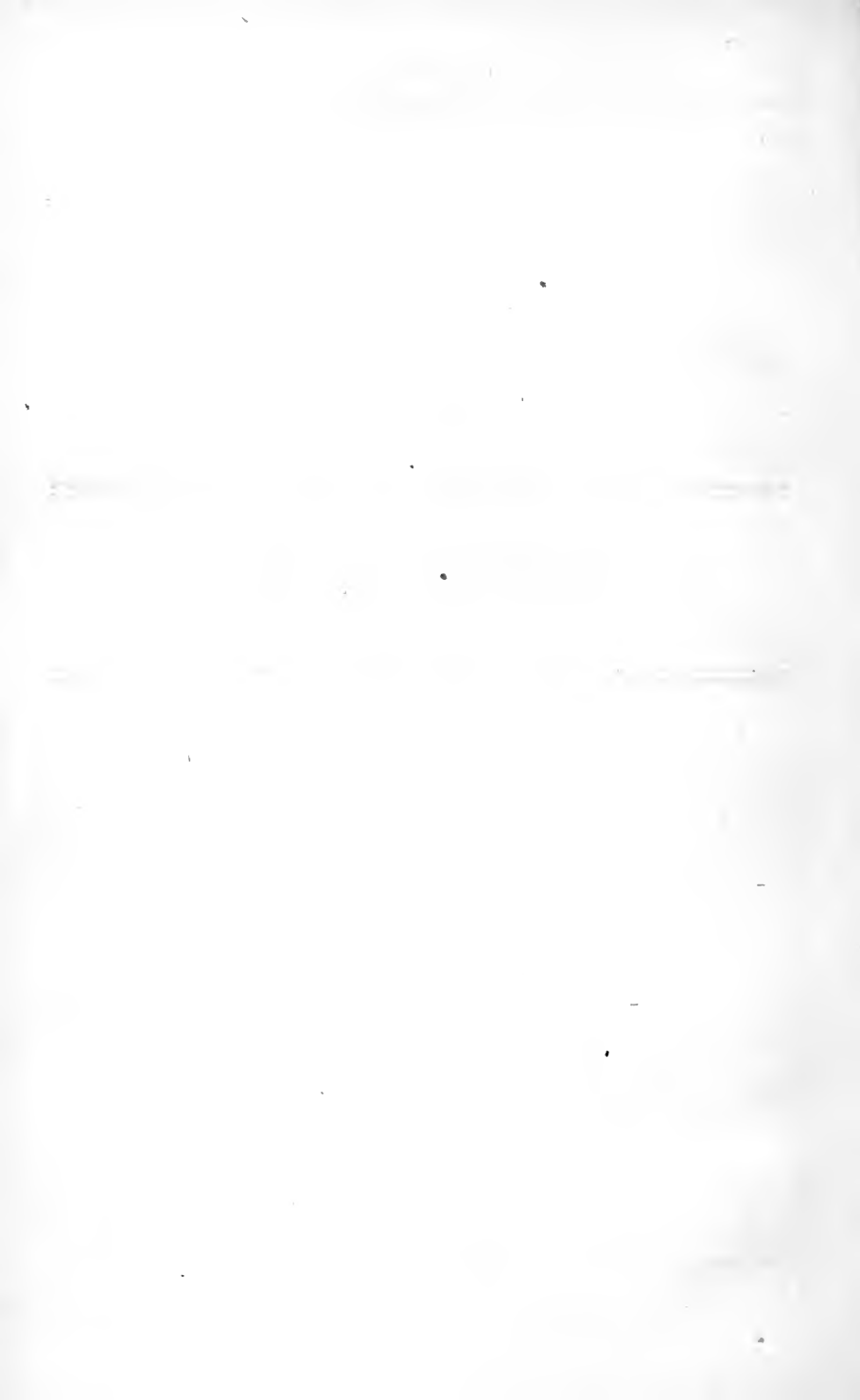
---

---

# LEDGER C.

---

---



# INDEX

## TO LEDGER C.

---

A	Fol.	H	Fol.
Allwood, Thomas .....	4	House at Windsor.....	2
Adventure to St. Kitt's, in com- pany with T. Allwood & Self, each one-half.....	} 9	Hume & Coleman.....	5
		Hume, Henry.....	5
		Holford, Rucker & Co.....	6
		House Expenses.....	8
<b>B</b>		<b>I</b>	
Bills Receivable.....	1	Johnson, Samuel.....	4
Bills Payable .....	1	Insurance .....	7
Bancroft, William .....	10	Interest .....	8
Balance .....	10		
<b>C</b>		<b>L</b>	
Cash .....	1	London Assurance Company.....	5
Counting-house Furniture.....	3		
Conder, Richard.....	6	<b>M</b>	
Charges .....	7	Moss & Benson.....	9
Commission .....	7		
Collins & Greenhill.....	10	<b>N</b>	
		Norris & Bell.....	3
<b>D</b>		<b>O</b>	
Debentures.....	8	Ord & Davis.....	3
<b>E</b>		<b>P</b>	
Evans & Bailey.....	4	Profit & Loss.....	8
<b>F</b>		<b>R</b>	
Fielding, James & Co.....	4	Runcorn, Robert & Co.....	6
Funded Property .....	5	Rum, in company with H. Hume } and S. Johnson, each $\frac{1}{2}$ share.. }	} 9
Forbes, James & Co.....	10		
<b>G</b>		<b>S</b>	
Goods Account.....	2	Stock .....	1
Goodwin & Blake .....	6	Sheldon & Sons.....	3
Goods on Commission .....	9		

Dr.		Stock.				
				£	s.	d.
1850						
Apr.	1	To Sundries	- - - - -	1	2744	2 11
June	30	To Balance for net capital	- - - - -	10	3926	10 10
					6670	13 9

Dr.		CASH.				
				£	s.	d.
Apr.	1	To Stock	- - - - -	1	1087	7 10
	30	To Sundries this month	- - - - -	2	747	7 6
May	31	To Sundries - do.	- - - - -	4	716	19 "
June	30	To Sundries - do.	- - - - -	8	1117	15 7
					3669	9 11

Dr.		BILLS RECEIVABLE.				
				£	s.	d.
Apr.	1	To Stock	- - - - -	1	745	18 8
	30	To Sundries	- - - - -	2	428	11 6
May	31	To Sundries	- - - - -	4	828	19 2
June	30	To Sundries	- - - - -	8	783	6 "
					2786	15 4

Dr.		BILLS PAYABLE.				
				£	s.	d.
Apr.	30	To Cash	- - - - -	2	422	8 3
May	31	To Ditto	- - - - -	4	730	6 "
June	30	To Ditto	- - - - -	8	624	18 6
		To Balance for Bills not due or not paid	- - - - -	10	2541	8 8
					4319	1 5

		CONTRA.	Cr.		
1850					
Apr.	1	By Sundries - - - - -	1	£ 6402	5 "
June	30	By Profit & Loss for net gain - - - - -	10	268	8 9
				<u>6670</u>	<u>13 9</u>
		CONTRA.	Cr.		
Apr.	30	By Sundries this month - - - - -	2	617	7 7
May	31	By Sundries - - do. - - - - -	4	1925	5 8
June	30	By Sundries - - do. - - - - -	8	929	2 2
		By Balance on hand - - - - -	10	197	14 6
				<u>3669</u>	<u>9 11</u>
		CONTRA.	Cr.		
Apr.	1	By Cash - - - - -	2	547	7 6
May	31	By Ditto - - - - -	4	345	18 8
June	2	By Hume & Coleman - - - - -	6	130	15 "
	30	By Cash - - - - -	8	578	19 2
		By Balance - - - - -	10	1183	15 "
				<u>2786</u>	<u>15 4</u>
		CONTRA.	Cr.		
Apr.	1	By Stock - - - - -	1	1356	6 9
	30	By Sundries - - - - -	2	717	5 8
May	31	By Sundries - - - - -	4	1734	5 "
June	30	By Sundries - - - - -	8	511	4 "
				<u>4319</u>	<u>1 5</u>





CONTRA.		Cr.		
		£	s.	d.
1850				
June 30	By <i>Balance</i> .....	10	481	14 -

CONTRA.		Cr.		
Apr. 13	By Richard Conder.....	3	335	10 4
18	By Holford, Rucker, & Co.....	"	346	5 -
"	By Debentures.....	"	56	2 -
May 7	By James Forbes & Co.....	5	433	8 6
10	By Adventure to St. Kitt's in Co.....	"	691	17 4
31	By Sundries.....	6	705	6 9
7	By Debentures.....	7	10	14 5
June 30	By <i>Balance ... Value on hand</i> .....	10	811	9 3
			<u>3390</u>	<u>13 7</u>

Dr.		COUNTING-HOUSE FURNITURE.				
1850				£	s.	d.
Apr.	1	To Stock - - - - -	1	78	17	6
<hr/>						
Dr.		SHELDON & SONS, London.				
Apr.	1	To Stock - - - - -	1	241	3	//
May	8	To Bills Payable - - - - -	4	458	9	//
	12	To Muslins on Commission - - - - -	6	303	6	8
	30	To Ashes - - - - -	7	120	//	//
				1122	18	8
<hr/>						
Dr.		NORRIS & BELL London.				
Apr.	1	To Stock - - - - -	1	146	1	8
	16	To Interest - - - - -	3	4	7	4
May	7	To Osnaburgs on Commission - - - - -	5	169	//	//
				319	9	//
<hr/>						
Dr.		ORD & DAVIS, London.				
Apr.	1	To Stock - - - - -	1	212	6	//
<hr/>						

CONTRA.		Cr.			
1850			£	s.	d.
June 30	By Balance - - - - -	10	78	17	6

CONTRA.		Cr.			
Apr. 10	By Goods - - - - -	3	458	9	''
May 18	By Cash - - - - -	4	241	3	''
June 8	By Ditto - - - - -	8	120	''	''
June 30	By Balance - - - - -	10	303	6	8
			1122	18	8

CONTRA.		Cr.			
Apr. 16	By Bills Receivable - - - - -	2	150	9	''
June 30	By Balance - - - - -	10	169	''	''
			319	9	''

CONTRA.		Cr.			
June 28	By Cash - - - - -	8	37	3	''
''	By Profit & Loss - - - - -	9	26	10	9
June 30	By Balance - - - - -	10	148	12	3
			212	6	''

Dr.		JAMES FIELDING & Co. London.			
			£	s.	d.
Apr.	16	To Bills Payable - - - - -	2	416	15 8

Dr.		EVANS & BAYLEY, London.			
			£	s.	d.
June	31	To Rum in Co. - - - - -	9	667	" "

Dr.		SAMUEL JOHNSON, London.			
			£	s.	d.
Apr.	7	To Bills Payable - - - - -	2	300	10 "
May	10	To Ditto - - - - -	4	648	7 "
	31	To Goods - - - - -	6	378	4 8
				1327	1 8

Dr.		THOMAS ALLWOOD, London.			
			£	s.	d.
Apr.	8	To Cash - - - - -	2	145	10 "
		To Interest - - - - -	3	1	17 6
May	7	To Goods on Commission - - - - -	5	134	13 "
June	22	To Rum in Co. - - - - -	9	220	" "
				502	" 6

CONTRA.		Cr.		
1850 Apr. 1	By Stock - - - - -	1	£ 416	s. 15 d. 8
CONTRA.		Cr.		
Apr. 1	By Stock - - - - -	1	22	3 6
May 30	By Insurance - - - - -	3	34	1 2
7	By Ditto - - - - -	7	10	7 6
June 30	By Balance - - - - -	10	600	7 10
			667	" "
CONTRA.		Cr.		
Apr. 1	By Stock - - - - -	1	948	17 "
June 22	By Rum in Co. - - - - -	9	26	18 4
30	By Balance - - - - -	10	351	6 4
			1327	1 8
CONTRA.		Cr.		
Apr. 8	By Bills Receivable - - - - -	2	147	7 6
June 28	By Adventure to St. Kitt's in Co. - - - - -	9	97	3 6
30	By Balance - - - - -	10	257	9 6
			502	" 6

Dr.		FUNDED PROPERTY.						
1850								
May	12	To Cash	- - - - -	4	£	720	s.	d.
							"	"

Dr.		HUME & COLEMAN, London.						
May	2	To Cash	- - - - -	4	274	17	4	
	15	To Goods on Commission	- - - - -	6	252	10	"	"
	2	To Bills Receivable	- - - - -	6	130	15	"	"
	1	To Cash	- - - - -	8	130	15	"	"
June	30	To Balance	- - - - -	10	313	3	4	
					1102		"	8

Dr.		LONDON ASSURANCE COMPANY.						
May	10	To Richard Conder	- - - - -	7	6	10	"	"
June	31	To Balance	- - - - -	10	87	1	8	
					93	11	8	

Dr.		HENRY HUME, London.						
May	20	To Goods on Commission	- - - - -	5	153			

CONTRA.				Cr.				
1850	June 18	By Cash	- - - - -	8	£	367	10	d.
	30	By Balance	- - - - -	10		352	10	"
						720	"	"
CONTRA.				Cr.				
Apr.	4	By Goods	- - - - -	3	405	12	4	
May	4	By Ditto	- - - - -	6	565	13	4	
	31	By Goodwin & Blake	- - - - -	7	130	15	"	
					1102	"	8	
CONTRA.				Cr.				
May	6	By Richard Conder	- - - - -	7	42	17	6	
	10	By Insurance	- - - - -	7	50	14	2	
					93	11	8	
CONTRA.				Cr.				
June	22	By Rum in Co.	- - - - -	9	26	18	4	
	30	By Balance	- - - - -	10	126	1	8	
					153	"	"	

Dr.		ROBERT RUNCORN & Co. Manchester.			£	s.	d.
1850							
Apr.	1	To Stock	- - - - -	1	428	9	2
May	10	To Goods	- - - - -	6	207	2	1
June	20	To Goods on Commission	- - - - -	9	808	17	8
					1444	8	11
Dr.		GOODWIN & BLAKE, Bristol.					
Apr.	1	To Stock	- - - - -	1	282	11	6
May	31	To Sundries	- - - - -	7	131	5	''
					413	16	6
Dr.		RICHARD CONDER, New York.					
Apr.	1	To Stock	- - - - -	1	525	17	3
	13	To Sundries	- - - - -	3	371	17	7
May	6	To Ditto	- - - - -	7	46	2	6
June	30	To Sundries	- - - - -	9	9	9	''
	''	To Balance	- - - - -	10	356	13	1
					1309	19	5
Dr.		HOLFORD, RUCKER & Co. Hamburg.					
Apr.	18	To Sundries	- - - - -	3	373	12	4



CONTRA.						Cr.		
1850)						£	s.	d.
May	4	By Bills Receivable	-	-	-	4	428	9 2
June	30	By Balance	-	-	-	10	1015	19 9
							1444	8 11
CONTRA.						Cr.		
Apr.	10	By Bills Receivable	-	-	-	2	130	15 "
June	16	By Ditto	-	-	-	8	283	1 "
	30	By Profit & Loss	-	-	-	10	"	" 6
							413	16 6
CONTRA.						Cr.		
Apr.	15	By Cash	-	-	-	2	200	" "
May	16	By Bills Receivable	-	-	-	4	400	10 "
	31	By London Assurance Company	-	-	-	7	6	10 "
June	20	By Cotton on Commission	-	-	-	9	702	19 5
							1309	19 5
CONTRA.						Cr.		
June	18	By Bills Receivable	-	-	-	8	150	" "
	30	By Balance	-	-	-	10	223	12 4
							373	12 4



CONTRA.

Cr.

		£	s.	d.
	13 By Richard Conder.....	3	1 13	6
	18 By Holford, Rucker, & Co.....	3	5 13	4
	7 By James Forbes & Co.....	5	3 2	5
	10 By Adventure to St. Kitt's in Co.....	5	8 3	6
	7 By Goods on Commission.....	5	- 4	3
	20 By Goods on Commission .....	6	- 7	3
	26 By Goods on Commission .....	6	- 15	8
	31 By Goodwin & Blake .....	7	- 10	-
June	20 By Goods on Commission .....	9	4 11	10
	30 By Richard Conder .....	9	- 9	5
	" By Profit & Loss.....	10	31 6	7
			56 17	9

CONTRA.

Cr.

Apr.	13 By Richard Conder.....	3	10 5	7
	18 By Holford, Rucker, & Co.....	3	12 1	-
May	7 By James Forbes & Co .....	5	2 5	-
	10 By Adventure to St. Kitt's in Co.....	5	21 7	-
	7 By Goods on Commission.....	5	8 9	-
	20 By Goods on Commission .....	6	14 7	8
	26 By Goods on Commission .....	6	26 8	3
	6 By Richard Conder .....	7	3 5	-
June	25 By Cash.....	8	3 9	-
	20 By Goods on Commission.....	9	20 4	5
	22 By Rum in Company.....	9	22 3	6
			144 5	5

CONTRA.

Cr.

Apr.	13 By Richard Conder.....	3	24 8	2
	18 By Holford, Rucker, & Co.....	3	9 13	-
May	7 By James Forbes & Co.....	5	10 7	6
	10 By Adventure to St. Kitt's in Co.....	5	50 14	2
			95 2	10

Dr.		DEBENTURES.											
1850													
Apr.	18	To Export Goods	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	56	2	//
May	7	To Ashes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7	10	14	5
											66	16	5

Dr.		INTEREST.											
Apr.	12	To Cash	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	1	16	3
June	8	To Ditto	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8	4	10	//
	30	To Profit & Loss	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10	13	15	1
											20	1	4

Dr.		HOUSE EXPENSES.											
Apr.	30	To Cash	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	23	11	9
May	31	To Ditto	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4	27	3	10
June	30	To Ditto	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8	20	14	//
											71	9	7

Dr.		PROFIT & LOSS.											
June	30	To Cash	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8	33	6	8
	28	To Ord & Davis	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9	26	10	9
	30	To Sundries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10	102	16	8
	"	To Stock, for Net gain	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	//	268	8	9
											431	2	10

CONTRA.		Cr.			
1850			£	s.	d.
May 19	By Cash - - - - -	4	56	2	//
June 15	By Ditto - - - - -	8	10	14	5
			66	16	5

CONTRA.		Cr.			
Apr. 30	By Sundries - - - - -	3	6	4	10
May 2	By Cash - - - - -	4	3	15	4
June 20	By Goods on Commission - - - - -	9	1	1	7
30	By Richard Conder - - - - -	9	8	19	7
			20	1	4

CONTRA.		Cr.			
June 30	By Profit & Loss - - - - -	10	71	9	7

CONTRA.		Cr.			
June 22	By Rum in Co. - - - - -	9	26	18	4
28	By Adventure to St. Kitt's in Co. - - - - -	9	97	3	6
30	By Sundries - - - - -	10	317	1	//
			431	2	10

Dr.		ADVENTURE TO ST. KITT'S IN Co.		
1850				
May	10	To Sundries - - - - -	5	772 2 "
June	28	To Ditto - - - - -	9	194 7 "
				966 9 "

Dr.		GOODS ON COMMISSION.		
Apr.	30	To Cash - - paid Charges of Sally and Union - -	2	13 1 5
May	9	To Ditto - - paid Ditto of Jean - - - - -	4	5 5 9
	7	To Sundries for N. Proceeds, &c. of 40 Ps. Osnaburgs	5	164 14 8
	20	To Sundries for N. Proceeds, &c. of 200 Ps. Linen	6	278 16 11
	26	To Sundries for N. Proceeds, &c. of 450 Ps. Muslins	6	620 10 11
June	7	To Cash - - paid Charges of Fanny - - - - -	8	80 " 5
	20	To Sundries for N. Proceeds, &c. of 20 Bales Cotton	9	728 17 3
				1891 7 4

Dr.		RUM (IN Co.)		
May	22	To Cash - - - - -	4	152 6 8
	15	To Moss & Benson - - - - -	7	627 9 "
June	22	To Cash - - - - -	8	4 5 10
	22	To Sundries - - - - -	9	102 18 6
				887 " "

Dr.		MOSS & BENSON, Liverpool.		
May	15	To Bills Payable - - - - -	4	627 9 "



Dr.		JAMES FORBES & Co. Dublin.		£	s.	d.
1850						
May	7	To Sundries - - - - -	5	449	3	5
June	10	To Bills Payable - - - - -	8	150	14	''
				599	17	5
Dr.		COLLINS & GREENHILL, Montrose.				
June	17	To Bills Payable - - - - -	8	360	10	''
	30	To Balance - - - - -	10	388	18	5
				749	8	5
Dr.		WILLIAM BANCROFT, St. Kitt's.				
June	28	To Adventure to St. Kitt's in Co. - - - - -	9	966	9	''
Dr.		BALANCE.				
June	30	To Sundries & Journal. - - - - -	10	7613	16	''



CONTRA.		Cr.				
			£	s.	d.	
1850						
May	20	By Linen on Commission - - - - -	6	264	2	''
June	30	By Balance - - - - -	10	335	15	5
				599	17	5

CONTRA.		Cr.				
			£	s.	d.	
May	7	By Osnaburgs on Commission - - - - -	5	156	1	5
	26	By Muslins on Commission - - - - -	6	593	7	''
				749	8	5

CONTRA.		Cr.				
			£	s.	d.	
June	28	By Bills Receivable - - - - -	8	350	5	''
	30	By Balance - - - - -	10	616	4	''
				966	9	''

CONTRA.		Cr.				
			£	s.	d.	
June	30	By Sundries & Journal. - - - - -	10	7613	16	''

---

---

**END OF LEDGER C.**

---

---

---

---

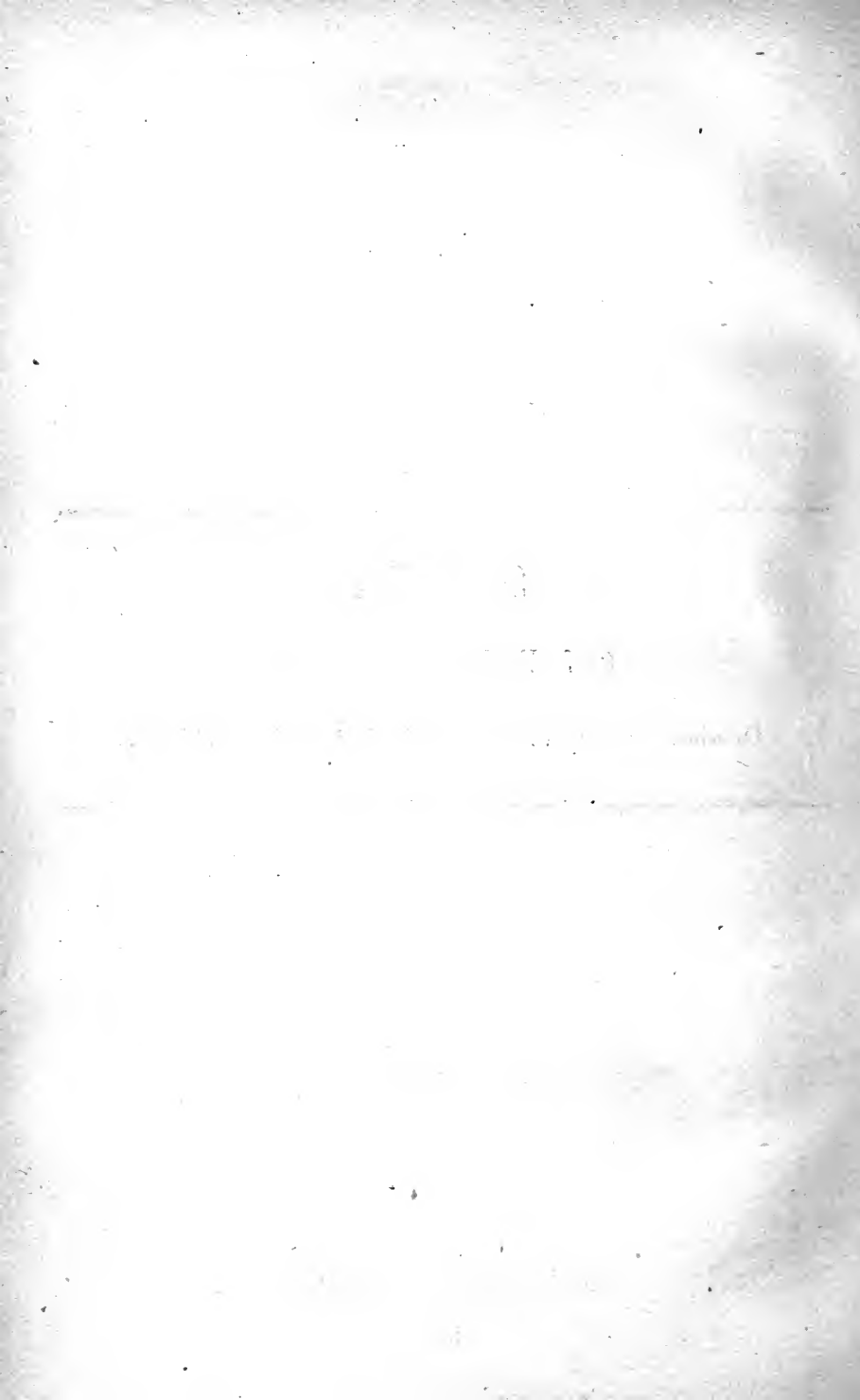
**SET D.**

**ON PARTNERSHIP,**

Or when two or more Persons join their Capitals in Trade.

---

---



## ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES AND RULES.

## CHAP. V.

## ON PARTNERSHIP ACCOUNTS.

**P**ARTNERSHIP is when two or more persons unite in Trade, and agree to divide the Profits, or sustain the Losses arising from the concern, according to their respective shares in the *Capital*.

The methods of stating Partnership Accounts usually given by writers on Book-keeping, and which are taught in most Schools, being obsolete and useless in business, it is unnecessary to enumerate them, we shall therefore proceed to state such as are approved and followed in modern practice.

The Books of a Copartnership should be kept as if they belonged to one person only, but the plural number should be used, *We, us*, and *ours*, instead of *I, me, mine*, and the like.

WHEN THE CAPITAL IS FIXED UPON TO BE EMPLOYED IN THE BUSINESS.

SUNDRIES *Drs. to Stock* (in Co.)

*Each Partner*—for his share or proportion.

WHEN THESE SHARES ARE PAID IN,

CASH (or the article received) *Dr. to Sundries*.

*To each Partner*—for his share.

In general, one account is sufficient for each Partner, and it should be kept in the same manner as that of any neutral person.

If the Capital be increased, the entries are the same as at commencement; if it be decreased, the entries are reversed.

At Balancing the Books, if the business has been successful, and the profits are to be divided, enter *Profit and Loss Dr. to each Partner* for his share of gain. When the Profit is to be applied to increase the Stock, enter *Profit and Loss Dr. to Stock* for net gain.

If there has been a Loss on the Business, the last entries are reversed.

No other Entry is necessary until some of the Partners are leaving the concern, or until an alteration in the shares take place; in either case the books should be previously balanced, and each partner's account closed.

The business of a West-India Merchant, who is in part owner and husband of several ships, affords very great variety in the transactions; and to render that variety as extensively useful as possible, we have made the present set a Company Concern.

As the Subsidiary Books in the preceding set are given complete, it is presumed by this time that the Learner fully understands the method of journalising them; on this account, as well as to avoid extending the work, we have given only the Journal and Ledger, which are sufficient for exhibiting the method of stating Partnership Accounts.

REMARKS ON THE FOLLOWING SET:  
 JOURNAL.

This Book commences with the articles of a former Balance, supposed to be transferred from a preceding Ledger.

The goods received to sell on Commission in a West-India business being generally bulky, we have opened separate accounts for each article. This is preferable to opening accounts for the goods received by each vessel, because fewer accounts in general are necessary; besides the amount of the sales of each article is seen at one view, together with what remains on hand at taking a Balance.

It is remarkable that no writer on this subject has introduced either at the *opening* or *closing* of the Books, examples of consignments on which money has been advanced for charges, although a very common case in real business. By avoiding transactions of this kind, the fallacy of the method of stating the charges, adopted by some late writers, does not appear. In order to shew the proper method, we have introduced examples of consignments on hand at the opening of the books. These accounts being charged with every outlay previous to the former Balance, are afterwards debited for the charges arising from the disposal of the goods, such as *Interest* and *Commission*. The difference of the two sides consequently must be the charges remaining unpaid (if any) and the sum for Warehouse or Cellar-rent,\* and these accounts are closed by transferring the same to the Cr. side of *Charges*. † This should always be done when any of the Goods on Commission are sold.

In the month of September more consignments are received, on which the usual charges at landing are paid, and therefore entered to the Dr. of these respective accounts; but agreeable to a writer above alluded to, who says his "arrangement is according to the approved practice of the first Counting-houses," these would have been carried to the general account of *Charges*, and consistently enough, with what that account should exhibit, the difference of the two sides at Balancing carried to *Profit and Loss*. ‡

Agreeable to the practice of the best regulated Counting-houses, we

\* This article of charge is in general not an *outlay*, as one of the writers above alluded to, invariably makes it.

† See month of August, Journal, page 191.

‡ Or granting he had not carried the whole of the balance of this account to *Profit and Loss*, he must have only supposed that such a part belonged to his employers, and carried the same to *Balance Account* accordingly. We say *supposed*, for it would be but guess work to select from the general mass of charges upon the business that proportion for which his employers were accountable.

To some his method may appear at first view to be both systematic and correct, but the experienced Accountant will consider it rather an idle speculation of a mere theorist, than an improvement of modern practice.

have charged Interest on all Accounts, whether real or personal, \* and estimated the Balances of those of the former, at what is considered their present value. This is always necessary, in order to take an accurate and satisfactory Balance. It is particularly so in Partnership concerns, previously to any partner leaving the business, or new ones being admitted; because if this be not attended to, the *Profits or Losses* will appear so much greater or less, as the interest may be either in favour of, or against the Balance.

## LEDGER.

The accounts in this Book are opened by placing together all accounts of the same kind. This arrangement will be found exceedingly useful in extensive trade, as we have occasion frequently to look into accounts of a particular class at the same time.

The only accounts that require any farther explanation are, *Stock*, and the *Partners Accounts*.

STOCK is considered as a *joint-account*, to be divided at such periods and in such proportions as are directed by the articles of Copartnery; previous to which the Balance should always include the amount or value of the Company's estate, both Real and Personal.

The PARTNERS ACCOUNTS are kept in the same way as those of any other person: they exhibit only the money paid to, or any other articles received from the concern for private use, together with the interest on their respective shares, and the sum allowed as a salary to the partner who manages the business. The Balances are carried forward like any other personal accounts, until the profits be divided, or an alteration in the shares take place, or the term of the copartnery expire, previous to any of which these accounts must necessarily be closed.

It is not necessary that the *Profits or Losses* at every *General Balance* appear at the respective accounts of the partners in the Ledger: it is sufficient to note these under the Stock Account, as we have done, until a general division of that account takes place.

In fixed Companies it is usual to keep what is called a Sederunt or Docquet Book, containing an Abstract of every *General Balance* taken from the Ledger, and which statement is closed by the respective shares of each partner, the amount of these being the Balance of the Stock Account in the Ledger. This abstract is signed by each of the partners in terms of the contract.

---

\* It may be here noticed, that no interest is computed on such accounts as are either considered as decreasing in value, or where the interest is settled for at a future period: of the latter description are *Funded property*, and share in *Ropework*, the interest of both, when received, is posted from the Cash-Book to the Cr. side of the *Interest Account*. This method should always be adopted with regard to money borrowed on bond or the like, where the interest is paid annually or half yearly.

## TERMS OF COPARTNERY.

---

The following is an Inventory of our Effects, both Real and Personal, being a List of the Balances in our favor and against us: Henry Thornton and John Gordon, transferred from a preceding Ledger, dated 30th June: each concerned in the following proportions, viz. Henry Thornton three-fourths, and John Gordon one-fourth Share.

The Business to be carried on under the FIRM of THORNTON AND GORDON, and to be managed by John Gordon, for which he is to be allowed £400  $\text{p}$  annum in name of salary.

---

### JOURNAL D.

Containing all the Transactions in Trade, of  
THORNTON AND GORDON,  
*Merchants in London.*

---

#### EXTRACTED MONTHLY FROM THE

Cash-Book *Cash-Book, Defining, being Contain*  
Bill-Book *Particulars - Thornton*  
Purchase-Book *Particulars - Gordon*  
Invoice-Book *Particulars - Gordon*  
Account-Sales-Book, and *Particulars - Gordon*  
Day-Book. *Memorials, etc., etc., etc.*

---

*Commencing July 1st, 1830.*



---

---

**JOURNAL D.** *Journal*

---

---

LONDON, JULY, 1850.

(10)

		SUNDRIES <i>Drs. to Stock.</i>		£	s.	d.	
1	1	For the following Balances in our favor, the 30th ult. transferred from the preceding Ledger.					
2		Cash - - - - for balance in hand - - - - -	2296	17	9		
2		Funded Property £2965 at 68 $\frac{1}{4}$ in the 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ Cent. Consols	2023	12	3		
2		Bills Receivable for the following Bills in hand, viz.					
		No. 151, Richard Mills due July 12 - £525 10 "					
		154, James Weston - - July 26 - 507 " "					
		155, Edward Louis - - Aug. 9 - 262 1 "					
		159, John Poole - - - Aug. 14 - 285 15 "					
		169, Richard Mead - - Aug. 16 - 450 10 "					
		176, George Smith - - Aug. 30 - 410 " "					
			2440	16			
3		Ship Minerva - - - value - - - - -	2750				
3		Ship Britannia, our one-fourth - - - - -	627	10			
3		Rope-work Company, our one-sixth - - - - -	450				
3		Counting-Room and Cellars - - - - -	650				
4		Sugar on Commission for Duty, Freight, &c. on 40 Hhds.	845	3	8		
4		Rum on Commission - - ditto - - - - - 50 Pun.	381	11	4		
4		Cotton on Commission - ditto - - - - - 40 Bales	139	7	1		
4		Mahogany on Commission - for Freight on 80 Planks	30	2	9		
5		Merchandise - - for Balance on hand $\frac{1}{2}$ Inventory	235	13	4		
6		Debentures - - for Balance due at the Custom-house	180	5			
10		William Todd - London - - - - -	210	12			
9		Richard Mortimer, Bristol - - - - -	725	15			
9		James Forbes & Co. Dublin - - - - -	640	10			
7		Matthew Goodair, Jamaica - - - - -	204	6	9		
7		Waller & Co. - Ditto - - - - -	637	2	9		
8		Hope Estate in Jamaica, our one-third - - - - -	3175	6	2		
			18644	11	10		

(2)

LONDON, JULY, 1850.

		Stock Dr. to Sundries.		£	s.	d.	
1	1	For Balances due the 30th ult. to the following Persons, transferred from the preceding Ledger.					
1		To Henry Thornton - - London - - - - -	104	2		''	
10		To Smith & Tindal - - Ditto - - - - -	108	5		9	
10		To Ash & Gurney - - Ditto - - - - -	53	10		''	
10		To Thomas Kilgour - - Ditto - - - - -	140	16		''	
9		To William Ainsworth - Manchester - - - - -	322	10		5	
8		To Francis Barlow - - St. Kitt's - - - - -	272	19		8	
7		To Mures, Fordyce & Co. Jamaica - - - - -	520	4		''	
2		To Bills Payable - for the following Bills unpaid viz.					
		No. 92, Moses Louis - due July 4 - £100				''	
		93, John Heming - - July 8 - 165	10			''	
		95, Matthew Goodair - July 13 - 240				''	
		98, Simon Turbutt - Aug. 9 - 367	4			''	
		100, Ditto - - - Aug. 12 - 139	10			''	
		96, William Cuming - Aug. 23 - 110				''	
			1122	4		''	
			2644	11		10	

LONDON, JULY, 1850.

(3)

		CASH <i>Dr. to Sundries.</i>		£	s.	d.	
2		For the following Sums received this month.					
8	7	To Waller and Co. received from J. Camden on their acc <sup>t</sup> .	150	"	"		
5	5	To Interest - - received 6 mos. on £2965 in 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ Cent.	*40	"	"	6	
12	2	To Bills Receivable - - No. 151, - - - £525 10 "					
26	-	- - - - - 154, - - - 507 " "					
			1032	10	"		
"	6	To Debentures - received for Certificate $\frac{1}{2}$ Mary -	103	15	"		
28	2	To Funded Property - sold £2000 Stock at 69 $\frac{1}{8}$ add $\frac{1}{8}$	1395	"	"		
			2721	5	6		
2		SUNDRIES <i>Drs. to Cash.</i>					
2		For the following Sums paid this month.					
4	2	Bills Payable - - No. 92, - - - - - £100 " "					
8	-	- - - - - 93, - - - - - 165 10 "					
13	-	- - - - - 95, - - - - - 240 " "					
			505	10	"		
"	10	Smith & Tindal - - paid in full - - - - -	108	5	9		
20	10	Ash & Gurney - - paid in full - - - - -	53	10	"		
"	10	Thomas Kilgour - - paid on account - - - - -	30	"	"		
26	1	Henry Thornton - paid him - - - - -	100	"	"		
31	5	Charges - - - - $\frac{1}{2}$ Petty Cash-Book this month	6	3	8		
			803	9	5		
2		BILLS RECEIVABLE <i>Dr. to Sundries.</i>					
2		For Bills received of the following this month.					
6	7	To Matthew Goodair No. 180, due Sept. 6 - - -	150	"	"		
12	9	To Richard Mortimer - 181, - Aug. 10 £500 " "					
"	-	- - - - - 182, - Sept. 14 225 15 "	725	15	"		
			875	15	"		
2		SUNDRIES <i>Drs. to Bills Payable.</i>					
2		For Bills accepted to the following this month.					
13	7	Mures, Fordyce & Co. No. 101, due Sept. 10 £120 10 "					
"	-	- - - - - 102, - Sept. 13 210 5 "					
			330	15	"		
16	8	Francis Barlow - - - 103, - Aug. 23 - - -	250	"	"		
			580	15	"		

\* 10  $\frac{1}{2}$  Cent. is deducted from the Interest for the Property Tax.

(4)

LONDON, JULY, 1850.

			£	s.	d.	
20	4	<b>COTTON ON COMMISSION <i>Dr. to Sundries.</i></b>				
	5	To Interest - - - - -	£1	1	4	
	5	To Commission - - - - -		9	3	
	7	To John Hanson for net proceeds of 20 } Bales @ the Ann, due Oct. 23, @ S. B. {	306	15	6	
				317	6 1	
<hr/>						
6		<b>SUNDRIES <i>Drs. to Insurance.</i></b>				
		For Cost of Insurances made this month on Produce con- signed us by the following vessels, Jamaica to London, premium at 9 Guin. @ cent. to return 4 @ cent. for Convoy and Arrival - - - - - D. B. - - -				
6	7	John Hanson - Premium on £570 on Sugar and Cotton @ Eliza, Policy 33s. Commission ½ @ Cent. -	58	7	4	
10	7	Waller & Co. - Premium on £2100 on Sugar and Rum @ Minerva, Policy 115/6 Commission ½ @ Cent.	214	14	6	
"	7	Mures, Fordyce & Co. Premium on £1100 on Sugar, Cotton, and Mahogany, @ ditto, Policy 60/6 Com. ½ @ Cent. - - - - -	112	9	6	
			385	11	4	
<hr/>						
6		<b>INSURANCE <i>Dr. to Sundries.</i></b>				
		For the Premiums, &c. as above.				
6	11	To James Hazard - Prem. and Pol. on £570 @ Eliza	55	10	4	
10	11	To London Assurance Co. - - - on 3200 @ Minerva	311	4	"	
"	5	To Commission - for ½ @ Cent. on £3770 - - -	18	17	"	
			385	11	4	
<hr/>						
20	10	<b>WILLIAM TODD <i>Dr. to Cotton on Commission.</i></b>				
	4	For amount of 20 Bales @ the Ann, sold him, payable at three months - - - - D. B. pa. - - - -	378	10	10	
<hr/>						
22	4	<b>MAHOGANY ON COMMISSION <i>Dr. to Thomas Kilgour.</i></b>				
10		For Charges paid by him at shipping 80 Planks to Dublin, @ the Union, O'Hara, consigned for sale to James Forbes & Co. as @ D. B. pa. - - - -	1	13	3	

LONDON, August, 1850.

(5)

		CASH <i>Dr. to Sundries.</i>		£	s.	d.
2		For the following Sums received this month.				
6	2	To Bills Receivable - - No. 169, - - -	£450 10			
9	-	- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	155, - - -	262	1	
10	-	- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	181, - - -	500		
11	-	- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	159, - - -	285	15	
23	-	- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	176, - - -	410		
				1908	6	
16	10	To William Todd - - received in full - - - - -		210	12	
27	5	To Interest rec. 1 year's inter. on Stock in Rope-work Co.		22	10	
28	3	To Ship Britannia $\frac{1}{4}$ - received our Share of gain -		157	19	2
"	1	To Henry Thornton - received of him - - - - -		20		
				2319	7	2
2		SUNDRIES <i>Drs. to Cash.</i>				
		For the following Sums paid this month.				
9	2	Bills Payable - - - - No. 98, - - -	£367 4			
12	-	- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	100, - - -	139	10	
23	-	- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	96, - - -	110		
"	-	- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	103, - - -	250		
				866	14	
18	8	Proprietors of Hope Estate paid Craig $\text{d}^{\text{p}}$ receipt - -		173	15	
20	1	John Gordon - - - - paid him - - - - -		60		
23	8	John & Archibald Sidney paid Smith to order - -		42	14	
26	-	Funded Property, bought £1500 in the 4 $\text{d}^{\text{p}}$ Cents. at 81 $\frac{3}{4}$		1222	10	
31	5	Interest - - - - - for Discounts paid at the Bank		1	2	7
"	5	Charges - - - - - as $\text{d}^{\text{p}}$ Petty Cash-Book this month		8	2	6
				2374	18	1
2		BILLS RECEIVABLE <i>Dr. to Sundries.</i>				
		For Bills received of the following this month.				
9	7	To Waller & Co. - No. 183, due Sept. 10	£210 9			
"	-	- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	184, - Oct. 3	68	14	6
				279	3	6
12	9	To James Forbes & Co. 185, - Sept. 18	300			
"	-	- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	186, - Oct. 2	340	10	
				640	10	
				919	13	6

(6)

LONDON, AUGUST, 1850.

		SUNDRIES <i>Dr. to Bills Payable.</i>		£	s.	d.	
		For Bills accepted to the following this month.					
10	7	Matthew Goodair - No. 104, due Sept. 18 - - -		136	10	"	
17	8	J. & A. Sidney - - - 105, - Oct. 2 £220 14 "					
"	-	- - - - - 106, - — 12 170 " "		390	14	"	
				<hr/>			
				527	4	"	
		<hr/>					
		MERCHANDISE <i>Dr. to Sundries.</i>					
		For Goods bought of the following Persons in this month, as ₤ Bills of Parcels - - - P. B.					
11		To Jones & Coleman - - - - Aug. 2 £258 17 6					
			23 140 10 "	399	7	6	
			<hr/>	423	16	"	
9		To Brookes & Spencer - - - - 11 - - - -					
11		To Henry Hume & Son - - - - 4 120 11 "					
			22 150 6 "				
			26 340 12 6	611	9	6	
10		To Smith & Tindal - - - - - 12 95 14 "					
			14 140 16 3	236	10	3	
				<hr/>			
				1671	3	3	
		<hr/>					
		COTTON ON COMMISSION <i>Dr. to Sundries.</i>					
		For Net Proceeds, &c. of 20 Bales, as follows - S. B.					
7		To Waller & Co. - - 10 Bales ₤ Augusta, due Nov. 4		180	19	3	
8		To Francis Barlow - 10 — — ₤ Hopewell, - — 4		184	2	4	
5		To Interest - - - for Amount on Duty and Freight		1	18	6	
5		To Commission - - - for 2½ ₤ Cent. on the Sales -		11	10	2	
				<hr/>			
				378	10	3	
		<hr/>					
		RUM ON COMMISSION <i>Dr. to Sundries.</i>					
		For Net Proceeds, &c. of 50 Pun. ₤ Columbus, as follows,					
3	7	To Mures, Fordyce & Co. 10 Puncheons, due Oct. 6		117	14	2	
20	7	To Waller & Co. - - - 40 - — - - - 25		524	4	"	
5		To Interest - - - for Amount on Duty & Freight		5	2	3	
5		To Commission - - - for 2½ ₤ Cent. on the Sales		23	3	5	
				<hr/>			
				670	3	10	

LONDON, AUGUST, 1850.

(7)

		£	s.	d.	
4	<b>SUGAR ON COMMISSION <i>Dr. to Sundries.</i></b>				
	For Net Proceeds, &c. of 40 Hhds. as follows - S. B.				
4	7	To M. Goodair 5 Hhds. ⌘ Fame, due Oct. 7	£140	10	''
15	-	- - - - 10 — ⌘ Mars, - - 18	289	15	8
			430	5	8
20	8	To Proprietors of Hope Estate - 25 Hhds. ⌘ Minerva, due Oct. 10 -	730	16	3
	5	To Interest - - - - for Amount on Duty, &c. -	16	12	7
	5	To Commission - - - for $2\frac{1}{2}$ ⌘ Cent. on the Sales	52	1	6
			1229	16	''
1	10	<b>WILLIAM TODD <i>Dr. to Cotton on Commission.</i></b>			
	4	For amount of 20 Bales sold him, payable at three mos. D. B.	460	10	3
6	<b>SUNDRIES <i>Drs. to Insurance.</i></b>				
	For the following effected this month - - D. B.				
2	8	Proprietors of Hope Estate, for Premium on £1700 on 60 Casks Sugar, ⌘ Minerva, Jamaica to London, at 9 Guin. ⌘ Cent. Policy 93s. 6d. Commission 170/- - -	173	16	6
''	-	- - Premium on £600 on 20 Hhds. Sugar, ⌘ Neptune to Bristol, at 5 Guineas ⌘ Cent. Policy 33s. Commission 60/ certain	34	13	''
16	3	Ship Minerva - - for Premium on £2750 insured on the Ship valued at this Sum, Jamaica to London, at 4 Guin. ⌘ Cent. certain, Policy 154/ - - - - -	208	9	6
			123	4	''
			331	13	6
6	<b>INSURANCE <i>Dr. to Sundries.</i></b>				
	For the Premiums and Policies on the above.				
2	11	To James Hazard - Prem. and Pol. on £1000 ⌘ Minerva	97	5	''
''	11	To London Assurance Co. ditto on £700 ⌘ ditto	68	1	6
''	-	- - - - - on £600 ⌘ Neptune	31	13	''
16	-	- - - - - on £2700 on Ship -	123	4	''
			222	18	6
	5	To Commission - for $\frac{1}{2}$ ⌘ Cent. on £2300 - - -	11	10	''
			331	13	6



(8)

LONDON, AUGUST, 1850.

		£	s.	d.	
4	<i>SUNDRIES Drs. to Rum on Commission.</i>				
	For Amount of 50 Puncheons ☿ Columbus, sold this month, D. B.				
3	9	William Ainsworth - - 10 Pun. at 2 months - - -	201	17	"
"	10	Ash & Gurney - - - 10 — at 2 ditto - - -	220	"	"
20	9	James Forbes & Co. - 30 — at 3 ditto - - -	500	5	"
			<u>922</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>"</u>
4	<i>SUNDRIES Drs. to Sugar on Commission.</i>				
	For Amount of 40 Hhds sold at 2 months, this month, D. B.				
4	12	John Panton - - - 5 Hhds. ☿ Fame - - - -	246	14	8
6	9	Richard Mortimer - 10 — ☿ Minerva - - - -	522	2	10
10	12	Dennison & Son - - 15 — ☿ ditto - - - -	777	6	1
15	12	Edward Hemming - 10 — ☿ Mars - - - -	536	19	10
			<u>2083</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>5</u>
31	5	<i>SUNDRIES Drs. to Charges.</i>			
	For Amount at Delivery, to close the following Accounts D. B.				
4		Sugar on Commission - - on 40 Hhds. - - - -	8	3	9
4		Rum on Commission - - on 50 Pun. - - - -	9	6	"
4		Cotton on Commission - - on 40 Bales - - - -	3	17	8
			<u>21</u>	<u>7</u>	<u>5</u>

LONDON, SEPTEMBER, 1850.

(9)

		CASH <i>Dr. to Sundries.</i>		£	s.	d.	
		For the following Sums received this month.					
6	2	To Bills Receivable - - No. 180, - - -	£150	''	''		
10	-	- - - - - - - - - - - 183, - - -	210	9	''		
14	-	- - - - - - - - - - - 182, - - -	225	15	''		
18	-	- - - - - - - - - - - 185, - - -	300	''	''		
			<hr/>				
8	3	To Ship Minerva - received for Freight, &c. from Jamaica,					
8	-	- - - - - viz. William Alston - - -	£100	2	11		
10	-	- - - - - George Coleman - - -	125	1	''		
12	-	- - - - - Richard Bow - - -	128	''	''		
17	-	- - - - - William Black - - -	237	14	9		
20	-	- - - - - David Mead - - -	306	12	6		
			<hr/>				
26	4	To Rum on Commission - received Drawback on 30 Pun.	897	11	2		
28	6	To Debentures - received on Goods ₤ Jupiter - -	138	19	2		
30	5	To Interest for discounts allowed on Accounts paid this mo.	76	10	''		
			54	12	3		
			<hr/>				
			2053	16	7		
		SUNDRIES <i>Drs. to Cash.</i>					
		For the following Sums paid this month.					
4	11	Jones & Coleman - paid in full - - - - -	399	7	6		
8	11	Henry Hume & Son paid in full - - - - -	611	9	6		
10	2	Bills Payable - - - No. 101, - - - - -	£120	10	''		
13	-	- - - - - 102, - - - - -	210	5	''		
18	-	- - - - - 104, - - - - -	136	10	''		
			<hr/>				
10	10	Smith & Tindal - - paid in full - - - - -	467	5	''		
"	4	Sugar on Com. prime and post Entries ₤ Eliza	236	10	3		
22	-	- - - - - Freight, &c. ₤ ditto. 57 14 3					
			<hr/>				
11	4	Rum on Commission - paid as above ₤ ditto. - -	314	4	3		
12	1	John Gordon - - - paid him - - - - -	73	8	''		
20	6	Duties - - paid prime Entry ₤ Minerva	120	''	''		
28	-	- - - - - post Entry ₤ ditto. - - 804 3 1	2000	''	''		
			<hr/>				
20	5	Charges paid on Goods ₤ Dolphin, for Jamaica	2804	3	1		
30	-	- - - as ₤ Petty Cash-Book - - - - -	37	13	4		
			<hr/>				
26	3	Ship Minerva paid Captain Noble in full - - - -	60	9	3		
30	6	Profit & Loss paid 1st Clerk's Salary due this day	763	17	9		
		paid 2d - - ditto - - ditto 15 '' ''	52	10	''		
			<hr/>				
			5903	4	7		

(10)

LONDON, SEPTEMBER, 1850.

		BILLS RECEIVABLE <i>Dr. to Sundries.</i>		£	s.	d.
		For Bills received of the following this month.				
6	9	To James Forbes & Co. No. 187, due Nov. 20	- -	500	5	"
25	8	To Proprietors of Hope Estate 188, - Oct. 10	£300 " "			
"	-	- - - - - 189, - - - 20	325 12 "			
				<u>625</u>	12	"
26	9	To Richard Mortimer - - 190, - - 12	- - -	522	2	"
				<u>1647</u>	19	"
		SUNDRIES <i>Drs. to Bills Payable.</i>				
		For Bills accepted to the following this month.				
4	7	John Hanson - - - No. 107, due Oct. 2	£125 " "			
"	-	- - - - - 108, - - - 2	100 15 "			
				<u>225</u>	15	"
10	8	J. & A. Sidney - - - 109, - Nov. 2	- - -	120	"	"
12	7	Waller & Co. - - - 110, - Oct. 10	150 10 "			
"	-	- - - - - 111, - Nov. 4	200 5 "	<u>350</u>	15	"
				<u>696</u>	10	"
		SUNDRIES <i>Drs. to Insurance.</i>				
		For Return of Premium on £5470 at 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ Cent. for Convoy and Arrival of the following Vessels - D. B.				
11		London Assurance Co. - - on £3900	- - - -	156	"	"
11		James Hazard - - - on 1570	- - - -	62	16	"
				<u>£5470</u>		
				<u>218</u>	16	"
		INSURANCE <i>Dr. to Sundries.</i>				
		For the above being done on Account of the following.				
7		To John Hanson - - - - £ 570 $\frac{1}{2}$ Eliza	- -	22	16	"
7		To Waller & Co. - - - - 2100 $\frac{1}{2}$ Minerva	- -	84	"	"
7		To Mures, Fordyce & Co. - - 1100 $\frac{1}{2}$ ditto	- -	44	"	"
8		To Proprietors of Hope Estate, 1700 $\frac{1}{2}$ ditto	- -	68	"	"
				<u>£5470</u>		
				<u>218</u>	16	"

LONDON, SEPTEMBER, 1850.

(11)

20

SUNDRIES *Drs. to Sundries.*

For Goods shipped on board the Dolphin, Richard Lyon, for Jamaica, by order and for Account and Risk of the following Persons as  $\varphi$  Invoices, dated this day.

<i>Drs.</i>	Pa. I.B.	Merchandise.	Charges.	Commission.	Insurance.
7 Matthew Goodair .....		222 n 9 n 6	5n14n6	6n19n1	13n19n0
7 Waller & Co .....		162 n12 n 7	6n 8n9	5n 3n 6	10n10n 6
7 Mures, Fordyce, & Co. ....		301 n14 n 8	4n 7n6	9n 6n 0	18 n8 n 6
8 J.&A. Sidney .....		394 n16 n 7	8n 9n3	12n 5n 8	24 n9 n 6
8 Proprietors of Hope Estate...		665 n 4 n 5	12n13n4	20,12n11	40n15n 6
<i>Crs.</i>					
5 Merchandise .....		1746n17n9			
5 Charges .....			37n13n4		
5 Commission.....				54 n 7 n 2	
6 Insurance.....					108n3n0

£ s. d.

249 2 1  
184 15 4  
333 16 8  
440 1 0  
739 6 2

1947 1 3

20 6

DEBENTURES *Dr. to Merchandise.*

5 For Amount of Bounties and Drawbacks on the Goods shipped  $\varphi$  the Dolphin, for Jamaica...D. B. pa.

132 15 -

20 6

INSURANCE *Dr. to London Assurance Company.*

11 For Premium on £1950 insured on Goods  $\varphi$  the Dolphin, Richard Lyon, for Jamaica, at 5 Guineas  $\varphi$  Cent. Policy 110/ .....D. B. pa.....

107 17 6

26 9

J. FORBES & Co. *Dr. to Mahogany on Commission.*

4 For Net Proceeds of 80 Planks, consigned them in July, due November 1st, as  $\varphi$  Account Sales received this day, amounting to £285 11 6 Irish, at 10½  $\varphi$  Cent. exchange.....D. B. pa.....

258 8 9

(12)

LONDON, SEPTEMBER, 1850.

		£	s.	d.
26	4	<b>MAHOGANY ON COMMISSION <i>Dr. to Sundries.</i></b>		
	5	To Commission...our Com. on the above at 2½ p Cent.	6	9 2
	7	To Waller & Co. for Net proceeds of 80 Planks p the Columbus, due November 1st.....	220	3 7
			<hr/>	<hr/>
			226	12 9
30	3	<b>SUNDRIES <i>Drs. to Ship Minerva.</i></b>		
		For Amount of Freight, &c. from Jamaica, owing at this date, by the following Persons.....D.B.		
	12	John Panton.....	56	11 9
	10	Thomas Kilgour .....	82	14 3
	10	Smith & Tindal.....	124	17 -
	9	Brookes & Spencer .....	93	16 6
			<hr/>	<hr/>
			357	19 6
15		<b>SUNDRIES <i>Drs. to Sundries.</i></b>		
		For amount of the Duty and Freight on the following produce, consigned as p the Minerva, from Jamaica, D.B. Pa.		
		<hr/>		
		<b>DRS.</b>		
		Duties.	Freights.	
	4	Sugar on Comm <sup>o</sup> ....140 Hhds.	2514 3 10	565 13 10
	4	Rum on Comm <sup>o</sup> ..... 52 Pun.	242 14 2	145 12 6
	4	Cotton on Comm <sup>o</sup> .... 5 Bales.	9 4 10	6 18 7
	4	Mahogany on Comm <sup>o</sup> .70 Plks.	38 - 3	22 10 -
				<hr/>
				3079 17 8
				388 6 8
				16 3 5
				60 10 3
		<hr/>		
		<b>CRS.</b>		
	6	Duties.....	2804 3 1	
	3	Ship Minerva .....		740 14 11
				<hr/>
				3544 18 -

LONDON, SEPTEMBER, 1850.

(13)

30	5	<i>SUNDRIES Drs. to Commission.</i>			£	s.	d.
For $\frac{1}{2}$ p Cent. on the following Sums paid and received.							
		* Page A.C.B.	Sums Paid.	Sums Received.			
	7	Matthew Goodair.....	136 10 -	150 - -	1	8	8
	7	Waller & Co.....	350 15 -	429 3 6	3	18	-
	7	Mures, Fordyce & Co.....	330 15 -	- - -	1	13	1
	7	John Hanson.....	225 15 -	- - -	1	2	7
	8	J.&A. Sidney.....	553 8 -	- - -	2	15	4
	8	Francis Barlow.....	250 - -	- - -	1	5	-
					12	2	8

30	<i>SUNDRIES Drs. to Sundries.</i>						
For Postage of Letters, and Interest due on the following Accounts to this date.							
—DRS.—		Page A.C.B.	Postages.	Interest.			
	3	Ship Minerva.....	- - -	27 14 2	27	14	2
	3	Ship Britannia, our $\frac{1}{4}$ .....	- - -	7 3 6	7	3	6
	3	Counting-Room & Cellars...	- - -	8 2 6	8	2	6
	7	Matthew Goodair.....	- 6 8	3 13 -	3	19	8
	7	Waller & Co.....	- 11 -	7 18 9	8	9	9
	7	Mures, Fordyce & Co.....	- 9 3	5 18 2	6	7	5
	7	John Hanson.....	- 5 4	- 8 5	-	13	9
	8	Hope Estate, our $\frac{1}{3}$ .....	- - -	39 13 10	39	13	10
	8	J.&A. Sidney.....	- 15 6	- 1 1	-	16	7
	8	Francis Barlow.....	- 4 8	- 3 4	-	8	-
—CRS.—							
	5	Charges.....	2 12 5				
	5	Interest.....	100 16 9		103	9	2

(14)

LONDON, SEPTEMBER, 1850.

		£	s.	d.
30	8	<b>PROPRIETORS OF HOPE ESTATE <i>Dr. to Sundries.</i></b>		
		For the following to close that Account...A. C. B. Pa.		
5			4	—
			—	12
5			5	19
8			194	16
8			97	8
			—	—
			302	17
			—	7
30	5	<b>INTEREST <i>Dr. to Sundries.</i></b>		
		For 3 months Interest due the Partners on £16000 of Stock this day.....D. B. pa.		
1			150	—
1			50	—
			—	—
			200	—
30	6	<b>PROFIT AND LOSS <i>Dr. to John Gordon.</i></b>		
2			100	—

LONDON, SEPTEMBER, 1850.

(15)

		£	s.	d.
30	6	<b>PROFIT &amp; LOSS <i>Dr. to Sundries</i></b>		
		To close the following Accounts to this date.		
	5	To Charges.....	12	9 9
	9	To Richard Mortimer.....	-	- 10
			12	10 7
30	6	<b>SUNDRIES <i>Drs. to Profit and Loss.</i></b>		
		For Gain on the following Accounts to this date.		
	3	Ship Minerva.....	931	9 8
	3	Ship Britannia.....our one-fourth .....	123	5 8
	5	Interest.....	47	11 5
	5	Commission.....	203	10 4
	6	Insurance.....	-	5 6
			1306	2 7
30	6	<b>PROFIT AND LOSS <i>Dr. to Stock.</i></b>		
	1	For Balance of the former Account, being the whole amount of our Gain for the last three months.....	1141	2 -



(16)

LONDON, JUNE, 1850.

		BALANCE <i>Dr. to Sundries.</i>		£	s.	d.	
		For Closing all Accounts that Balance in our favor.					
30	12	1	To John Gordon - - - - -	30	"	"	
		2	To Cash - - - - -	309	14	11	
		2	To Funded Property - - - - -	1851	2	3	
		2	To Bills Receivable - - - - -	2057	3	6	
		3	To Ship Minerva - - - - -	2600	"	"	
		3	To Ship Britannia - - our one-fourth - - - - -	600	"	"	
		3	To Rope-work Company our one-sixth - - - - -	450	"	"	
		3	To Counting-Room and Cellars - - - - -	658	2	6	
		4	To Sugar on Commission - - - - -	3394	1	11	
		4	To Rum on Commission - - - - -	461	14	8	
		4	To Cotton on Commission - - - - -	16	3	5	
		4	To Mahogany on Commission - - - - -	60	10	3	
		5	To Merchandise - - - - -	27	3	10	
		6	To Debentures - - - - -	132	15	"	
		7	To Matthew Goodair - - - - -	15	1	6	
		7	To Mures, Fordyce & Co. - - - - -	103	3	6	
		8	To Hope Estate in Jamaica - our one-third - - - - -	3117	11	7	
		8	To John & Archibald Sidney - - - - -	802	4	1	
		9	To James Forbes & Co. - - - - -	258	8	9	
		10	To William Todd - - - - -	839	1	1	
		10	To Smith & Tindal - - - - -	124	17	"	
		10	To Ash & Gurney - - - - -	220	"	"	
		12	To John Panton - - - - -	303	6	5	
		12	To Dennison & Son - - - - -	777	6	1	
		12	To Edward Hemming - - - - -	536	19	10	
				19746	12	1	
		SUNDRIES <i>Drs. to Balance.</i>					
		For Closing all Accounts wherein the Balances are against us.					
30	12	1	Henry Thornton - - - - -	174	2	"	
		2	Bills Payable - - - - -	1087	4	"	
		7	Waller & Co. - - - - -	38	15	"	
		7	John Hanson - - - - -	43	12	10	
		8	Francis Barlow - - - - -	205	9	"	
		9	Brookes & Spencer - - - - -	329	19	6	
		9	William Ainsworth - - - - -	120	13	5	
		10	Thomas Kilgour - - - - -	29	15	"	
		11	London Assurance Company - - - - -	486	"	"	
		11	James Hazard - - - - -	89	19	4	
		11	Stock in Co. - - - - -	17141	2	"	
				19746	12	1	

---

---

**END OF JOURNAL D.**

---

---

---

---

**LEDGER D.**

---

---

UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

---

# INDEX

## TO LEDGER D.

		Fol.			Fol.
<b>A</b>			<b>J</b>		
Ainsworth, William - - - -	9		Jones & Coleman - - - -	11	
Ash & Gurney - - - -	10				
<b>B</b>			<b>K</b>		
Bills Receivable - - - -	2		Kilgour, Thomas - - - -	10	
Bills Payable - - - -	2				
Barlow, Francis - - - -	8		<b>L</b>		
Brookes & Spencer - - - -	9		London Assurance Company - -	11	
Balance - - - -	12		<b>M</b>		
<b>C</b>			Mahogany on Commission - - -		
Cash - - - -	2		Merchandise - - - -	5	
Counting-room and Cellars - -	3		Mures, Fordyce & Co. - - -	7	
Cotton on Commission - - -	4		Mortimer, Richard - - - -	9	
Charges - - - -	5		<b>P</b>		
Commission - - - -	5		Profit and Loss - - - -	6	
<b>D</b>			Proprietors of Hope Estate - -		
Debentures - - - -	6		Panton, John - - - -	12	
Duties - - - -	6		<b>R</b>		
Dennison & Son - - - -	12		Rope-work Company, our $\frac{1}{6}$ - -	3	
<b>F</b>			Rum on Commission - - - -		
Funded Property - - - -	2		4		
Forbes, James & Co. - - - -	9		<b>S</b>		
<b>G</b>			Stock in Co. - - - -		
Gordon, John - - - -	1		Ship Minerva - - - -	3	
Goodair, Matthew - - - -	7		Ship Britannia, our $\frac{1}{4}$ - - -	3	
<b>H</b>			Sugar on Commission - - - -		
Hanson, John - - - -	7		Sidney, John & Archibald - -	8	
Hope Estate in Jamaica our $\frac{1}{3}$ -	8		Smith & Tindal - - - -	10	
Hazard, James - - - -	11		<b>T</b>		
Hume, Henry & Son - - - -	11		Thornton, Henry - - - -	1	
Hemming, Edward - - - -	12		Todd, William - - - -	10	
<b>I</b>			<b>W</b>		
Interest - - - -	5		Waller & Co. - - - -	7	
Insurance - - - -	6				

STOCK IN Co.		Dr.			
1850			£	s.	d.
July	1	To Sandries - - - - -	2	2644	11 10
Sep.	30	To Balance, for Net Capital - - - - -	16	17141	2 "
				<hr/>	
				19785	13 10

And which Net Capital belong following Pro-

Henry Thornton  $\frac{3}{4}$  - - -

John Gordon -  $\frac{1}{4}$  - - -

*See Docquet.*

HENRY THORNTON, London.		Dr.			
July	26	To Cash - - - - -	3	100	// //
Sep.	30	To Balance - - - - -	16	174	2 //
				<hr/>	
				274	2 //

JOHN GORDON, London.		Dr.			
Aug.	20	To Cash - - - - -	5	60	// //
Sep.	12	To Ditto - - - - -	9	120	// //
				<hr/>	
				180	// //

CONTRA.		Cr.		
1850			£	s. d.
July 1	By Sundries - - - - -	1	18644	11 10
Sep. 30	By Profit & Loss, for Net Gain - - - - -	15	1141	2 "
			19785	13 10
to the Partners in the portions, viz.				
or - - -	£12855	16	6	
or - - -	4285	5	6	
	£17141	2	"	
CONTRA.		Cr.		
July 1	By Stock - - - - -	1	104	2 "
Aug. 28	By Cash - - - - -	5	20	" "
Sep. 30	By Interest, for 3 mos. Interest on £12,000 Capital	15	150	" "
			274	2 "
CONTRA.		Cr.		
Sep. 30	By Interest, for 3 mos. Interest on £4000 of Capital	15	50	" "
"	By Profit & Loss, for 3 months Salary - - - - -	"	100	" "
"	By Balance - - - - -	16	30	" "
			180	" "

CASH.		Dr.			
1850			£	s.	d.
July	1	To Stock - - - - -	1	2296	17 9
	31	To Sundries - - - - -	3	2721	5 6
Aug.	31	To Sundries - - - - -	5	2319	7 2
Sep.	30	To Sundries - - - - -	9	2053	16 7
				9391	7 "
FUNDED PROPERTY.		Dr.			
July	1	To Stock - - - - -	1	2023	12 3
Aug.	26	To Cash - - - - -	5	1222	10 "
				3246	2 3
BILLS RECEIVABLE.		Dr.			
July	1	To Stock - - - - -	1	2440	16 "
	31	To Sundries - - - - -	3	875	15 "
Aug.	31	To Ditto - - - - -	5	919	13 6
Sep.	30	To Ditto - - - - -	10	1647	19 "
				5884	3 6
BILLS PAYABLE.		Dr.			
July	31	To Cash - - - - -	3	505	10 "
Aug.	31	To Ditto - - - - -	5	866	14 "
Sep.	30	To Ditto - - - - -	9	467	5 "
		To Balance, for our Acceptances, not due - - -	16	1087	4 "
				2026	13 "



CONTRA.		Cr.			
1850			£	s.	d.
July	31	By Sundries - - - - -	3	803	9 5
Aug.	31	By Sundries - - - - -	5	2374	18 1
Sep.	30	By Sundries - - - - -	9	5903	4 7
		By Balance on hand - - - - -	16	1309	14 11
				9391	7 "
CONTRA.		Cr.			
July	28	By Cash - - - - -	3	1395	// //
Sep.	30	By Balance - - - - -	16	1851	2 3
				3246	2 3
CONTRA.		Cr.			
July	31	By Cash - - - - -	3	1032	10 //
Aug.	31	By Ditto - - - - -	5	1908	6 //
Sep.	30	By Ditto - - - - -	9	886	4 //
		By Balance, for Bills on hand - - - - -	16	2057	3 6
				5884	3 6
CONTRA.		Cr.			
July	1	By Stock - - - - -	2	1122	4 //
	31	By Sundries - - - - -	3	580	15 //
Aug.	31	By Ditto - - - - -	6	527	4 //
Sep.	30	By Ditto - - - - -	10	696	10 //
				2926	13 //

SHIP MINERVA.		Dr.			
1850			£	s.	d.
July	1	To Stock - - - - -	1	2750	// //
Aug.	16	To Insurance - - - - -	7	123	4 //
Sep.	26	To Cash - - - - -	9	763	17 9
	30	To Sundries - - (Interest) - - - - -	14	27	14 2
		" To Profit & Loss - - - - -	15	931	9 8
				4596	5 7
SHIP BRITANNIA, our One-fourth.		Dr.			
July	1	To Stock - - - - -	1	627	10 //
Sep.	30	To Sundries - - - - -	14	7	3 6
		" To Profit & Loss - - - - -	15	123	15 8
				757	19 2
ROPE-WORK COMPANY, our One-sixth.		Dr.			
July	1	To Stock - - - - -	1	450	// //
COUNTING-ROOM AND CELLARS.		Dr.			
July	1	To Stock - - - - -	1	650	// //
Sep.	30	To Sundries - - (Interest) - - - - -	14	8	2 6
				658	2 6

CONTRA.		Cr.			
1850			£	s.	d.
Sep. 30	By Cash - - - - -	9	897	11	2
30	By Ditto - - - - -	12	357	19	6
15	By Sundries - - - - -	13	740	14	11
"	By Balance - - - - -	16	2600	"	"
			4596	5	7

CONTRA.		Cr.			
Aug. 28	By Cash - - - - -	5	157	19	2
Sep. 30	By Balance - - - - -	16	600	"	"
			757	19	2

CONTRA.		Cr.			
Sep. 30	By Balance - - - - -	16	450	"	"

CONTRA.		Cr.			
Sep. 30	By Balance - - - - -	16	658	2	6

		SUGAR ON COMMISSION.		Dr.		
1850					£	s. d.
July	1	To Stock	- - - - -	1	845	3 8
Aug.	31	To Sundries	- - - - -	7	1229	16 "
	"	To Charges	- - - - -	8	8	3 9
					2083	3 5
Sep.	30	To Cash	- - - - -	9	314	4 3
	15	To Sundries	- - - - -	13	3079	17 8
					3394	1 11
		RUM ON COMMISSION.		Dr.		
July	1	To Stock	- - - - -	1	381	11 4
Aug.	31	To Sundries	- - - - -	6	670	3 10
	"	To Charges	- - - - -	8	9	6 "
					1061	1 2
Sep.	11	To Cash	- - - - -	9	73	8 "
	15	To Sundries	- - - - -	13	388	6 8
					461	14 8
		COTTON ON COMMISSION.		Dr.		
July	1	To Stock	- - - - -	1	139	7 1
	20	To Sundries	- - - - -	4	317	6 1
Aug.	1	To Ditto	- - - - -	6	378	10 3
	31	To Charges	- - - - -	8	3	17 8
					839	1 1
Sep.	15	To Sundries	- - - - -	13	16	3 5
		MAHOGANY ON COMMISSION.		Dr.		
July	1	To Stock	- - - - -	1	30	2 9
	22	To Thomas Kilgour	- - - - -	4	113	3
Sep.	26	To Sundries	- - - - -	12	226	12 9
	15	To Ditto	- - - - -	13	60	10 3
					318	19 "

CONTRA.		Cr.			
1850			£	s.	d.
Aug. 31	By Sundries - - - - -	8	2083	3	5
Sep. 30	<u>By Balance - - - - -</u>	16	3394	1	11

CONTRA.		Cr.			
Aug. 31	By Sundries - - - - -	8	922	2	//
Sep. 26	By Cash - - - - -	9	138	19	2
Sep. 30	<u>By Balance - - - - -</u>	16	461	14	8
			1061	1	2

CONTRA.		Cr.			
July 20	By William Todd - - - - -	4	378	10	10
Aug. 1	By William Todd - - - - -	7	460	10	3
Sep. 30	<u>By Balance - - - - -</u>	16	16	3	5
			839	1	1

CONTRA.		Cr.			
Sep. 26	By James Forbes & Co. - - - - -	12	258	8	9
Sep. 30	<u>By Balance - - - - -</u>	16	60	10	3
			318	19	//

MERCHANDISE.		Dr.			
1850			£	s.	d.
July	1 To Stock - - - - -	1	235	13	4
Aug.	31 To Sundries - - - - -	6	1671	3	3
			1906	16	7
CHARGES.		Dr.			
July	31 To Cash - - - - -	3	6	3	8
Aug.	31 To Ditto - - - - -	5	8	2	6
Sep.	30 To Ditto - - - - -	9	60	9	3
			74	15	5
INTEREST.		Dr.			
Aug.	31 To Cash - - - - -	5	1	2	7
Sep.	30 To Sundries - - - - -	15	200	''	''
	'' To Profit & Loss - - - - -	''	47	11	5
			248	14	''
COMMISSION.		Dr.			
Sep.	30 To Profit & Loss - - - - -	15	203	10	4
			203	10	4

CONTRA.		Cr.			
1850			£	s.	d.
Sep.	20	By Sundries - - - - -	11	1746	17 9
		// By Debentures - - - - -	12	132	15 "
	30	By Balance - - - - -	16	27	3 10
				1906	16 7

CONTRA.		Cr.			
Aug.	31	By Sundries - - - - -	8	21	7 5
Sep.	20	By Ditto - - - - -	11	37	13 4
	30	By Ditto - - - - -	//	2	12 5
		// By Proprietors of Hope Estate - - - - -	14	//	12 6
		// By Profit & Loss - - - - -	15	12	9 9
				74	15 5

CONTRA.		Cr.			
July	5	By Cash - - - - -	3	40	// 6
	20	By Cotton on Commission - - - - -	4	1	1 4
Aug.	27	By Cash - - - - -	5	22	10 //
	1	By Cotton on Commission - - - - -	6	1	18 6
	31	By Rum on Commission - - - - -	//	5	2 3
		// By Sugar on Commission - - - - -	7	16	12 7
Sep.	30	By Cash - - - - -	9	54	12 3
		// By Sundries - - - - -	14	100	16 9
		// By Proprietors of Hope Estate - - - - -	1	5	19 10
				248	14 //

CONTRA.		Cr.			
July	20	By Cotton on Commission - - - - -	4	9	9 3
	31	By Insurance - - - - -	//	18	17 //
Aug.	1	By Cotton on Commission - - - - -	6	11	10 2
	31	By Rum on Commission - - - - -	//	23	3 5
		// By Sugar on Commission - - - - -	7	52	1 6
		// By Insurance - - - - -	//	11	10 "
	20	By Sundries - - - - -	11	54	7 2
Sep.	26	By Mahogany on Commission - - - - -	12	6	9 2
	30	By Sundries - - - - -	13	12	2 8
		// By Proprietors of Hope Estate - - - - -	14	4	// "
				203	10 4

DEBENTURES.		Dr.			
1850			£	s.	d.
July	1 To Stock - - - - -	1	180	5	..
Sep.	20 To Merchandise - - - - -	12	132	15	..
			313	..	..

INSURANCE.		Dr.			
July	31 To Sundries - - - - -	4	385	11	4
Aug.	31 To Ditto - - - - -	7	331	13	6
Sep.	15 To Ditto - - - - -	10	218	16	..
	20 To London Assurance Co. - - - - -	12	107	17	6
	30 To Profit & Loss - - - - -	15	..	5	6
			1044	310	

DUTIES.		Dr.			
Sep.	30 To Cash - - - - -	9	2804	3	1

PROFIT & LOSS.		Dr.			
Sep.	30 To Cash - - - - -	9	52	10	..
	.. To John Gordon - - - - -	15	100	..	..
	.. To Sundries - - - - -	..	12	10	7
	.. To Stock in Co. for Net Gain - - - - -	..	1141	2	..
			1306	2	7



CONTRA.										Cr.			
										£	s.	d.	
1850													
July	26	By Cash	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	108	15	0
Sep.	28	By Ditto	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9	67	10	0
	30	By Balance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	16	132	15	0
											313	0	0

CONTRA.										Cr.			
July	31	By Sundries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4	385	11	4
Aug.	31	By Ditto	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7	331	13	6
Sep.	15	By Ditto	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10	218	16	0
	20	By Ditto	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	11	108	3	0
											1044	3	10

CONTRA.										Cr.			
Sep.	15	By Sundries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	13	2804	3	1

CONTRA.										Cr.			
Sep.	30	By Sundries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	15	1306	2	7
											1306	2	7

MATTHEW GOODAIR, Jamaica.								Dr.			
1850								£	s.	d.	
July	1	To Stock	-	-	-	-	-	1	204	6	9
Aug.	10	To Bills Payable	-	-	-	-	-	6	136	10	11
Sep.	20	To Sundries	-	-	-	-	-	11	249	2	11
	30	To Commission	-	-	-	-	-	13	1	8	8
		To Sundries	-	-	-	-	-	14	3	19	8
									595	7	2
WALLER & Co. Jamaica.								Dr.			
July	1	To Stock	-	-	-	-	-	1	637	2	9
	10	To Insurance	-	-	-	-	-	4	214	14	6
Sep.	12	To Bills Payable	-	-	-	-	-	10	350	15	11
	20	To Sundries	-	-	-	-	-	11	184	15	4
	30	To Commission	-	-	-	-	-	13	3	18	11
		To Sundries	-	-	-	-	-	14	8	9	9
		To Balance	-	-	-	-	-	16	38	15	11
									1438	10	4
MURES, FORDYCE & Co. Jamaica.								Dr.			
July	13	To Bills Payable	-	-	-	-	-	3	330	15	11
	10	To Insurance	-	-	-	-	-	4	112	9	6
Sep.	20	To Sundries	-	-	-	-	-	11	333	16	8
	30	To Commission	-	-	-	-	-	13	1	13	1
		To Sundries	-	-	-	-	-	14	6	7	5
									785	1	8
JOHN HANSON, Jamaica.								Dr.			
July	6	To Insurance	-	-	-	-	-	4	58	7	4
Sep.	4	To Bills Payable	-	-	-	-	-	10	225	15	11
	30	To Commission	-	-	-	-	-	13	1	2	7
		To Sundries	-	-	-	-	-	14	13	9	11
		To Balance	-	-	-	-	-	16	43	12	10
									329	11	6

CONTRA.		Cr.			
			£	s.	d.
1850					
July	6	By Bills Receivable - - - - -	3	150	'' ''
Aug.	31	By Sugar on Commission - - - - -	7	430	5 8
Sep.	30	By Balance - - - - -	6	15	1 6
				595	7 2

CONTRA.		Cr.			
			£	s.	d.
July	8	By Cash - - - - -	3	150	'' ''
Aug.	9	By Bills Receivable - - - - -	5	279	3 6
	1	By Cotton on Commission - - - - -	6	180	19 3
	20	By Rum on Commission - - - - -	''	524	4 ''
Sep.	15	By Insurance - - - - -	10	84	'' ''
	26	By Mahogany on Commission - - - - -	12	220	3 7
				1438	10 4

CONTRA.		Cr.			
			£	s.	d.
July	1	By Stock - - - - -	2	520	4 ''
Aug.	3	By Rum on Commission - - - - -	6	117	14 2
	15	By Insurance - - - - -	10	44	'' ''
Sep.	30	By Balance - - - - -	16	103	3 6
				785	1 8

CONTRA.		Cr.			
			£	s.	d.
July	20	By Cotton on Commission - - - - -	4	306	15 6
Sep.	15	By Insurance - - - - -	10	22	16 ''
				329	11 6

HOPE ESTATE IN JAMAICA, our One-third.				Dr.			
1850					£	s.	d.
July	1	To Stock - - - - -	1	3175	6	2	
Sep.	30	To Sundries - - - - -	14	39	13	10	
				3215	"	"	
PROPRIETORS OF HOPE ESTATE.				Dr.			
Aug.	18	To Cash - - - - -	5	173	15	"	
	2	To Insurance - - - - -	7	208	9	6	
Sep.	20	To Sundries - - - - -	11	739	6	2	
	30	To Ditto - - - - -	14	302	17	7	
				1424	8	3	
JOHN & ARCHIBALD SIDNEY, Jamaica.				Dr.			
Aug.	23	To Cash - - - - -	5	42	14	"	
	17	To Bills Payable - - - - -	6	390	14	"	
Sep.	10	To Ditto - - - - -	10	120	"	"	
	20	To Sundries - - - - -	11	440	1	"	
	30	To Commission - - - - -	13	2	15	4	
	"	To Sundries - - - - -	14	"	16	7	
				997	"	11	
FRANCIS BARLOW, St. Kitt's.				Dr.			
July	16	To Bills Payable - - - - -	3	250	"	"	
Sep.	30	To Commission - - - - -	13	1	5	"	
	"	To Sundries - - - - -	14	"	8	"	
	"	To Balance - - - - -	16	205	9	"	
				457	2	"	

CONTRA.		Cr.			
1850			£	s.	d.
Sep.	30 By Proprietors of Hope Estate - - - - -	14	97	8	5
	" By Balance - - - - -	16	3117	11	7
			3215	"	"

CONTRA.		Cr.			
Aug.	20 By Sugar on Commission - - - - -	7	730	16	3
Sep.	25 By Bills Receivable - - - - -	10	625	12	"
	15 By Insurance - - - - -	"	68	"	"
			1424	8	3

CONTRA.		Cr.			
Sep.	30 By Proprietors of Hope Estate - - - - -	14	194	16	10
	" By Balance - - - - -	16	802	4	1
			997	"	11

CONTRA.		Cr.			
July	1 By Stock - - - - -	2	272	19	8
Aug.	1 By Cotton on Commission - - - - -	6	184	2	4
			457	2	"

JAMES FORBES & Co. Dublin.				Dr.			
1850					£	s.	d.
July	1	To Stock - - - - -	1	640	10		//
Aug.	20	To Rum on Commission - - - - -	8	500	5		//
Sep.	26	To Mahogany on Commission - - - - -	12	258	8	9	
					1399	3	9
RICHARD MORTIMER, Bristol.				Dr.			
July	1	To Stock - - - - -	1	725	15		//
Aug.	6	To Sugar on Commission - - - - -	8	522	2	10	
					1247	17	10
WILLIAM AINSWORTH, Manchester.				Dr.			
Aug.	3	To Rum on Commission - - - - -	8	201	17		//
Sep.	30	To Balance - - - - -	16	120	13	5	
					322	10	5
BROOKES & SPENCER, Birmingham.				Dr.			
Sep.	30	To Ship Minerva - - - - -	12	93	16	6	
	//	To Balance - - - - -	16	329	19	6	
					423	16	//

CONTRA.		Cr.			
1850			£	s.	d.
Aug. 12	By Bills Receivable - - - - -	5	640	10	//
Sep. 6	By Ditto - - - - -	10	500	5	//
30	By Balance - - - - -	16	258	8	9
			1399	3	9

CONTRA.		Cr.			
July 12	By Bills Receivable - - - - -	3	725	15	//
Sep. 26	By Ditto - - - - -	10	522	2	//
30	By Profit & Loss - - - - -	15	//	//	10
			1247	17	10

CONTRA.		Cr.			
Aug. 11	By Merchandise - - - - -	6	322	10	5
			322	10	5

CONTRA.		Cr.			
July 1	By Stock - - - - -	2	423	16	//
			423	16	//

WILLIAM TODD, London.				Dr.			
1850					£	s.	d.
July	1	To Stock - - - - -	1	210	12		..
	20	To Cotton on Commission - - - - -	4	378	10	10	
Aug.	1	To Cotton on Commission - - - - -	7	460	10	3	
				1049	13	1	
SMITH & TINDAL, London.				Dr.			
July	13	To Cash - - - - -	3	108	5	9	
Sep.	10	To Ditto - - - - -	9	236	10	3	
	30	To Ship Minerva - - - - -	12	124	17	..	
				469	13	..	
ASH & GURNEY, London.				Dr.			
July	20	To Cash - - - - -	3	53	10	..	
Aug.	3	To Rum on Commission - - - - -	8	220	..	..	
				273	10	..	
THOMAS KILGOUR, London.				Dr.			
July	20	To Cash - - - - -	3	30	..	..	
Sep.	30	To Ship Minerva - - - - -	12	82	14	3	
	..	To Balance - - - - -	16	29	15	..	
				142	9	3	



CONTRA.				Cr.			
1850					£	s.	d.
Aug.	16	By Cash	- - - - -	5	210	12	//
Sep.	30	By Balance	- - - - -	16	839	1	1
					1049	13	1

CONTRA.				Cr.			
July	1	By Stock	- - - - -	2	108	5	9
Aug	31	By Merchandise	- - - - -	6	236	10	3
Sep.	30	By Balance	- - - - -	16	124	17	//
					469	13	//

CONTRA.				Cr.			
July	1	By Stock	- - - - -	2	53	10	//
Sep.	30	By Balance	- - - - -	16	220	//	//
					273	10	//

CONTRA.				Cr.			
July	1	By Stock	- - - - -	2	140	16	//
	22	By Mahogany on Commission	- - - - -	4	1	13	//
					142	9	//

LONDON ASSURANCE COMPANY							Dr.			
1850							£	s.	d.	
Sep.	15	To Insurance	-	-	-	-	10	156	''	''
	30	To Balance	-	-	-	-	16	486	''	''
								642	''	''
JAMES HAZARD, London.							Dr.			
Sep.	4	To Insurance	-	-	-	-	10	62	16	''
		To Balance	-	-	-	-	16	89	19	4
								152	15	4
JONES & COLEMAN, London.							Dr.			
Sep.	4	To Cash	-	-	-	-	9	399	7	6
HENRY HUME & Son, London.							Dr.			
Sep.	8	To Cash	-	-	-	-	9	611	9	6

CONTRA.				Cr.			
1850					¢	s.	d.
July	10	By Insurance	- - - - -	4	311	4	#
Aug.	31	By Ditto	- - - - -	7	222	18	6
Sep.	20	By Ditto	- - - - -	12	107	17	6
					642	.	#

CONTRA.				Cr.			
July	6	By Insurance	- - - - -	4	55	10	4
Aug	2	By Ditto	- - - - -	7	97	5	#
					152	15	4

CONTRA.				Cr.			
Aug.	31	By Merchandise	- - - - -	6	399	7	6

CONTRA.				Cr.			
Aug.	31	By Merchandise	- - - - -	6	611	9	6

JOHN PANTON, London.		Dr.			
			£	s.	d.
Aug. 4	To Sugar on Commission - - - - -	8	246	14	8
Sep. 30	To Ship Minerva - - - - -	12	5	11	9
			£03	6	5
DENNISON & SON, London.		Dr.			
Aug. 10	To Sugar on Commission - - - - -	8	777	6	1
EDWARD HEMMING, London.		Dr.			
Aug. 15	To Sugar on Commission - - - - -	8	536	19	10
BALANCE.		Dr.			
Sep. 30	To Sundries - - - - -	16	19746	12	1

CONTRA.				Cr.		
1850	Sep. 30	<i>By Balance</i> - - - - -	16	£ 303	6	5

CONTRA.				Cr.		
Sep. 30		<i>By Balance</i> - - - - -	16	777	6	1

CONTRA.				Cr.		
Sep. 30		<i>By Balance</i> - - - - -	16	536	19	10

CONTRA.				Cr.		
Sep. 30		<i>By Sundries</i> - - - - -	16	19746	12	1

---

---

END OF LEDGER D.

---

---

## APPENDIX :

CONTAINING,

### I. QUERIES, with their ANSWERS, on Bills and Merchants' Accounts.

1. *What is meant by a RECEIPT?*

*Ans.* A Receipt is a written acknowledgement of having a sum of money, or a bill, in settlement of an Account.

2. *What is meant by a BILL?*

*Ans.* A Bill is a written obligation to pay a certain sum at a specified time.

3. *How many kinds of Bills are there?*

*Ans.* TWO: INLAND and FOREIGN Bills.

4. *What is an INLAND BILL?*

*Ans.* A Bill payable in the same Country where it is drawn.

5. *How are Inland Bills distinguished?*

*Ans.* Into *Drafts* and *Promissory Notes*; the former containing an *order*, and the latter a *promise*.

6. *How many persons are generally concerned in an Inland Bill?*

*Ans.* TWO: *The Drawer and Acceptor*.

7. *Who is meant by the DRAWER?*

*Ans.* The Person to whom the Bill is made payable, or who recovers the sum or value of the Bill.

8. *Who is meant by the ACCEPTOR?*

*Ans.* The Person on whom it is drawn, and who pays the value when due.

9. *What is meant by accepting a Bill?*

*Ans.* Signing your name under that of the Drawer, by which you bind yourself to pay it when due, as having received the value.

10. *What is meant by indorsing a Bill?*

*Ans.* The Holder of a Bill, before he can pay it away, when it has been made payable to his order, must *indorse it*, (by writing his name on the back of it, across the paper or stamp, and against the end of the line) being in effect a promise to pay, (if the Bill be duly presented,) should the *Acceptor*, or any of the preceding *Indorsers* fail.

11. *How many kinds of Indorsations are there?*

*Ans.* TWO: BLANK and SPECIAL INDORSEMENTS.

12. *What is meant by a Blank or General Indorsement.*

*Ans.* Writing your name *only* on the back of the bill.

13. *What is meant by a special indorsement?*

*Ans.* When the Holder names the person to whom it is indorsed, the Bill is said to be specially indorsed.

14. *Which of the two Indorsements are to be preferred in remitting Bills?*

*Ans.* A special indorsement; because, should the Bill fall into improper hands, the person's name to whom it is indorsed must be *Forged* before it can be negotiated, and consequently fraud or imposition is prevented as much as possible.

15. *When the Term of a Bill is expressed in Months, whether are Calendar or Lunar Months understood?*

*Ans.* Calendar Months are always understood.

16. *Explain this by an Example.*

*Ans.* Suppose a Bill, dated on the 1st January, and made payable at one month after date, the term or Month expires on the 1st February; and if a Bill be dated on 1st February at one month's date, the term expires on the last or 28th of February, in common years, but on the 29th in leap years.

17. *What is understood by DAYS OF GRACE?*

*Ans.* Days of Grace are a certain number of days granted after the term of the Bill is expired. Three days are allowed in Great Britain.

18. *Are Days of Grace allowed on Bills drawn at sight?*

*Ans.* No: They must be either paid, or protested, when presented.

19. *If a Bill falls due on a Sunday, or any holiday at the Bank, when must it be paid?*

*Ans.* On Saturday, or the day before the holiday.

20. *Is a Bill dated on Sunday considered valid?*

*Ans.* No: at least Bankers will not discount such, as it is presumed no business was transacted on that day.

21. *What is meant by getting a Bill discounted?*

*Ans.* To discount a Bill means to procure *Cash* for it before it falls due.

22. *How is this done?*

*Ans.* By indorsing the Bill to any person or banker, who pays the money, deducting *Interest* for the time it has to run.

23. *When a Bill is made payable at so many WEEKS after date, how is the time of Payment known?*

*Ans.* By allowing seven days to the week, and reckoning the number of days from the date of the Bill.

24. *What is meant by protesting a Bill?*

*Ans.* A Protest is an instrument in *writing* (taken by a notary public) in favour of the holder of the Bill, which is not duly *accepted* or *paid*.

25. *When should a Bill be PRESENTED for payment?*

*Ans.* Upon the last day of Grace, and within bank hours.

26. *When ought a Bill to be PROTESTED, if not paid?*

*Ans.* The evening of the day on which it falls due, or last day of grace.

27. *What is the consequence should the Holder neglect to protest the Bill in due time?*

*Ans.* He loses recourse against the *Drawer* and *Indorsers*, and can sue the *Acceptor* only for payment.

28. *When ought Inland Bills not paid to be returned?*

*Ans.* Inland Bills may be kept fourteen days, but not longer.

29. *How soon can payment of a Bill be enforced after it has been protested?*

*Ans.* A charge may be given immediately, and six days thereafter the *Acceptor* or his property may be attached.

30. *For what length of time is a Bill in force?*



*Ans.* A Bill continues effectual for six years, although not regularly protested; and forty years when duly protested.

31. *What is meant by a FOREIGN BILL?*

*Ans.* It is a written order from a person in one country, addressed to another in a different country, requiring him to pay a certain sum to a third person, or to his order, and that either on demand, or at a specified time.

32. *What is understood by USANCE?*

*Ans.* Usance is the time of one, two, or three months after date, or after sight, according to the custom of the places between which the *Exchanges* run.

33. *What is meant by double or treble usance?*

*Ans.* Double or treble usance, is double or treble the usual time; and half usance is half the time.

34. *How many Persons are generally concerned in a Foreign Bill?*

*Ans.* Sometimes three, but generally four; viz. two at the place where the Bill is drawn, and two in the country where it is payable.

35. *How are these Persons named?*

*Ans.* The Drawer, Payee, Drawee, and Holder.

36. *Who is meant by the DRAWER?*

*Ans.* The person who makes out the Bill.

37. *Who is meant by the PAYEE?*

*Ans.* The person to whose order, or in whose favor the Bill is drawn.

38. *Who is meant by the DRAWEE?*

*Ans.* The person on whom the Bill is drawn.

39. *Who is meant by the HOLDER of a Bill?*

*Ans.* The person to whom the Bill is indorsed, or in whose possession it remains at the time of payment.

40. *Who is meant by the INDORSER?*

*Ans.* The person who first writes his name on the back of the Bill.

41. *Who is meant by the INDORSEE?*

*Ans.* The person to whom the payee has indorsed the Bill.

42. *What is meant by a SET OF EXCHANGE?*

*Ans.* Two, three, or four bills drawn at the same time, of the same tenor and date.

43. *For what purpose are these Bills so drawn?*

*Ans.* To be transmitted by different ships or posts, as a security against accidents or delays; and when one of them is *accepted* and *paid*, the others are null and void.

44. *How is the time of payment fixed on Bills after sight?*

*Ans.* The *Acceptor* marks the *date* of his acceptance, and the term of the Bill is computed from the time it was accepted, and not from the time it was drawn.

45. *When ought Foreign Bills not paid to be returned to the party from whom they were received?*

*Ans.* Foreign Bills should be returned in course of post, or at all events within three posts.

46. *What is meant by a Bill of Parcels?*

*Ans.* A Bill of Parcels is a note of the quantity and value of goods sold, and delivered by the *Seller* to the *Purchaser*, along with the goods.

47. *How is a Bill of Parcels made out?*

*Ans.* When it is a copy of the Goods sold, and delivered at the time of purchase, the expression is, *Bought of A. B.*

48. *If a Bill of Parcels be for goods sold at a former period, how is it expressed?*

*Ans.* We write, *Mr. C. D. to A. B.*; or *Mr C. D. to A. B. Dr.*; and place the dates (if more than one) on the margin. This is called a general account.

49. *What is an Invoice?*

*Ans.* An Invoice is an account of Goods generally sent off by sea, either in consequence of an order from the Person to whom they are sent, and at his risk, or consigned to him for sale, at the risk of the Shipper.

50. *For what purpose is the clause, "Errors Excepted" prefixed to Invoices, and other accounts?*

*Ans.* That the Subscriber may have it in his power afterwards to correct errors, should any be discovered.

51. *What is an Account Sales?*

*Ans.* It is an account of goods sold on *Commission*, drawn out by the *Agent*, and sent to his employer, who made the consignment.

52. *What is meant by the NET PROCEEDS?*

*Ans.* The Sum which remains after all charges attending the sales have been deducted, and which sum is due to the person from whom you received the consignment.

53. *When the debts are not guaranteed by the agent, but are at the risk of the employer, how should he make out the Account-Sales?*

*Ans.* In the *Preamble* it may be stated at whose risk the goods have been sold, or the agent should prefix to his signature, "*Bad debts excepted*," otherwise, in strictness, he becomes accountable for the same.

54. *When the Agent guarantees the debts, is it necessary to mention in the Account-Sales the names of the Purchasers?*

*Ans.* It is not absolutely necessary, although in many instances it is done; because it is a matter of indifference to his Employer to whom he sold the goods.

55. *What is the duty of an Agent?*

*Ans.* An agent should procure the intelligence of the state of trade at the place where he resides; of the quantity and quality of the goods in the market; their present prices, and the probability of their rising or falling; to pay exact obedience to the order of his Employers; to consult their interest in matters referred to his discretion; to execute their business with all possible dispatch; to be early in his intelligence; correct in his Accounts; and punctual in his correspondence.

56. *What is meant by an Account-Current?*

*Ans.* An Account-Current is a state of our Mercantile Transactions with any person, drawn out in a plain circumstantial manner, arranged in the form of *Dr.* and *Cr.*, and which exhibits the state of our affairs up to the date at which it is made out.

57. *Does it require a knowledge of Book-keeping to understand the nature of an Account-current?*

*Ans.* Yes: because the particulars are narrated as expressed in the Journal; and where the collective term *Sundries* occurs in the Ledger, every reference is supplied.

58. *How is interest calculated on Accounts-Current?*

*Ans.* The usual method is to compute the interest on each sum respectively on the *Dr.* and *Cr.* sides of the account.

59. *Is there not a preferable to this?*

*Ans.* Yes: the best method is to add and subtract the sums on the *Dr.* and *Cr.* sides as they become due, and then multiply the several *balances* by the days which intervened between each transaction, and if the balances be due at one time to *you*, and at another to your *Correspondent*, extend the products in separate columns, and compute the interest in the *difference* of the sums of these columns.

60. *Why should a preference be given to this last method?*

*Ans.* Because it is not only more expeditious, by reducing the computation to one operation (by a common divisor), but this method exhibits the *balance* due to the respective parties at the different dates of the transactions.

## II. QUERIES, with their ANSWERS, on Book-keeping.

1. *What is BOOK-KEEPING?*

Book-keeping is the Art of recording the Transactions of Persons in Trade, in such a manner as to exhibit a distinct view of the state of their Affairs.

2. *What is meant by SINGLE ENTRY?*

SINGLE ENTRY chiefly records Transactions on *credit* by simply *debiting* the Person who receives any thing, and *crediting* the Person who gives or delivers any thing. Of course the Ledger affords to the Owner no other knowledge but the debts which are owing him, and what he owes to others.

3. *What is understood by DOUBLE ENTRY?*

When Books are kept on the principles of DOUBLE ENTRY, every Sum or Transaction which is entered on the *Dr.* side of any Account, the same sum must be carried to the *Cr.* side of other Accounts. The Ledger exhibits in a concise point of view, not only the debts due to, or by you, as in *Single Entry*; but also the amount of the *Cash* and *Bills*—the amount of the *Purchases* and *Sales*, the value of the Goods on hand, the *Gain* or *Loss* on each article, or on the whole.

4. *How many methods are there of Book-keeping as founded on distinct principles?*

*Ans.* The MODE or FORM of keeping Books, varies according to the peculiar nature of the Business; but there are, strictly speaking, only two methods: namely, Book-keeping by *Single* and by *Double* Entry.

5. *What information should a Merchant's Books exhibit?*

*Ans.* The information which a Merchant's Books exhibit, may be reduced to the three following heads?

1st. The Debts owing to him, and those which he owes to others.

2d. The Goods or other Property belonging to him at commencement or last balance; the amount sold or otherwise disposed of; and the quantity and value still on hand.

6. *What is the use of the Day-Book?*

*Ans.* The DAY-BOOK records the sales, or disposal of Goods; and every other Transaction which cannot with propriety be entered in the Subsidiary Books, as *Cash* and *Bills*, &c.

7. *How many Subsidiary Books are generally used in Business?*

*Ans.* The number of *Subsidiary Books*, vary according to the nature of the

business ; but the following are the principal Books.—*Invoice Book* — *Book of Shipments*—*Sales' Book* — *Cash*, and *Bill-Books*.

8. *What is the use of the JOURNAL?*

*Ans.* The *JOURNAL* contains an arrangement of the whole transactions in each month; the *Drs.* and *Crs.* pointed out, that they may be easily posted into the *Ledger*.

9. *What is the use of the LEDGER?*

*Ans.* The *LEDGER* collects together transactions of the same, or similar kind, under their respective heads, and for this purpose it is divided into several *Accounts*, the *Dr.* and *Cr.* sides being opposite.

10. *What is the General Rule for distinguishing Dr. and Cr.?*

*Ans.* Every *Article* received, or *Person* accountable to you is *Dr.*, and every *Article* sold or delivered, or *Person* to whom you are accountable is *Cr.*; Or in other words: every *thing* received, or *Person* receiving any thing is *Dr.*, and every *thing* sold or delivered; or *Person* delivering any thing is *Cr.*

11. *How is the first part of the Inventory journalized?*

*Ans.* *SUNDRIES Drs. to Stock.*

*Cash*, for the balance on hand, — *Goods* or *Property* for the value of *Inventory*. — *Bills Receivable*, for accepted bills in your possession. — *Personal Accounts*, for the sums due to you in open *Accounts*.

12. *How is the second part of the Inventory journalized?*

*STOCK Dr. to Sundries.*

To *Personal Accounts* for the sums you owe in open *Accounts*; and to *Bills Payable* for your acceptances not due or paid.

### I. How are the following CASH TRANSACTIONS stated?

13. *When you receive payment of a Personal Account?*

*Ans.* I debit *Cash*, and say *To A. B., received of him,*

14. *When you pay a Personal Account?*

*Ans.* I credit *Cash*, and say *By A. B., paid him.*

15. *When you receive Payment, and allow a Discount?*

*Ans.* I debit *Cash To A. B.* for the full sum; and then credit *Cash*, and say *By Interest* for *Discount*.

16. *When you pay Money, and receive a Discount?*

*Ans.* I credit *Cash, By A. B.* for the whole sum, and then debit *Cash*, and say, *To Interest* for *discount*.

17. *When you receive Rents, Freights, &c. from Accounts of Property?*

*Ans.* I debit *Cash*, and say, *To the Property*, from which they arise.

18. *When you receive money not connected, with any Account?*

*Ans.* I debit *Cash, To Profit and Loss*, if it be a gain arising from the business: or, I debit *Cash To Stock*, if it be a sum which does not arise from the business, such as a legacy received, or a wager won.

19. *When you pay Charges on Accounts of Property?*

*Ans.* I credit *Cash*, and say, *By the Property*, for repairs, or the like.

20. *When you pay money not connected with any Account?*

*Ans.* I credit *Cash, By Charges*, if any incidental charge.

or *By House Expenses*, for private expenses.

or *By Profit and Loss*, for Interest on Money borrowed.

II. *How are the following BILL TRANSACTIONS recorded.*

21. *When you receive a Bill in settlement of an Account?*

*Ans.* I make Bills Receivable *Dr.* to *A. B.*

22. *When you grant or Accept a Bill?*

*Ans.* I make the Person (*A. B.*) to whom granted, *Dr.* to *Bills Payable.*

23. *When you receive payment of a Bill?*

*Ans.* I debit Cash, and say, *To Bills Receivable.*

24. *When you pay or retire a Bill?*

*Ans.* I credit Cash, and say, *By Bills payable.*

25. *When you discount a Bill?*

*Ans.* I first debit Cash, and say, *To Bills receivable* for the sum of the Bill, and then *credit* Cash, and say, *By Interest* for the discount.

26. *When you indorse or pay away a Bill?*

*Ans.* I enter *A. B.* (to whom indorsed) *Dr.* to *Bills Receivable.*

27. *When you draw and remit a Bill?*

*Ans.* I may either make *A. B.* (to whom remitted) *Dr.* to *C. D.* on whom drawn; or, *Bills Receivable Dr.* to *C. D.*, and then *A. B. Dr.* to *Bills Receivable.*

27. *When you renew a Bill?*

1st. *If the Bill be in my own hands;*

I make *A. B.*, the Acceptor, *Dr.* to *Sundries*; viz. *To Bills Receivable*, for the sum of the old Bill; *To Interest*, for the interest included in new Bill.—And then *Bills Receivable Dr.* to *A. B.* for the new Bill.

*Note.* This entry supposes interest included in the new Bill. If the interest for the additional time be paid in Cash; I debit Cash, and say, *To Interest*; or, if no Interest is allowed, there is no necessity for any entry when the Bill was renewed.

2d. *If I have indorsed or paid away the Bill?*

*Ans.* I credit Cash, *By A. B.* when you pay his Bill, and then *A. B. Dr.* to *Interest* for the interest; lastly, I enter *Bills Receivable Dr.* to *A. B.* for the new Bill.

28. *When you protest a Bill?*

1st. *If the Bill be in my own hands;*

I enter *A. B.*, from whom we received it *Dr.* to *Bills Receivable*; and then I credit Cash, and say, *By A. B.* for expenses of protest.

2d. *If I have paid away or remitted the Bill;*

I credit Cash, *By A. B.* paid his bill.

or,

*A. B. Dr.* to *Sundries*; viz. *To C. D.* (to whom the bill was remitted) for the amount of the Bill, with charges of protest: and *To Charges* for additional expences paid by us.

IV. *How are the following Transactions in PURCHASING GOODS stated.*

29. *When you buy Goods for Cash?*

*Ans.* I credit Cash, and say, *By Goods.*

30. *When you buy Goods on Credit?*

*Ans.* I make Goods *Dr.* to *A. B.* (the purchaser.)

31. *When you purchase Goods on Bill?*

*Ans.* First, I make Goods *Dr.* to *A. B.*, and when I accept his draft; I make him *Dr.* to *Bills Payable*.

32. *When you pay freight, duty, or other charges on Goods?*

*Ans.* I credit *Cash*: *By Goods* paid charges.

V. *How are the following Transactions in SELLING GOODS entered?*

33. *When you sell Goods for Cash?*

*Ans.* I debit *CASH*, and say, *To Goods*, for the amount.

34. *When you sell Goods on credit?*

*Ans.* I make *A. B.* (the buyer) *Dr.* to *Goods*.

35. *When you sell Goods on Bill?*

*Ans.* First I make *A. B.* *Dr.* to *Goods*, and then when he accepts my draft on him. I enter *Bills Receivable Dr.* to *A. B.*

36. *When you receive a Bounty or Drawback on Goods exported?*

*Ans.* I make *DEBENTURES Dr.* to *Goods*; and when I receive payment, I debit *CASH*, and say, *To Debentures?*

VI. *How are the following Transactions in BARTERING or EXCHANGING Goods stated?*

37. *When the value received is exactly equal to the value delivered?*

*Ans.* I make *GOODS received Dr.* to *GOODS delivered*.

38. *When the values are unequal, and the difference to be settled at a future period?*

*Ans.* I first make *GOODS received Dr.* to *A. B.* for the amount, and then *A. B. Dr.* to *GOODS delivered* for their amount.

39. *When the values are unequal, and the difference settled by Cash or Bill at the time?*

*Ans.* 1st. If the value received be greater, I enter *Goods Dr.* to *A. B.* for the amount; then I credit *CASH By A. B.* for the sum paid him, and *A. B. Dr.* to *Bills Payable* for the amount of my Bill. 2dly. If the value delivered be greater, I make *A. B. Dr.* to *Goods* for the amount; then I debit *CASH To A. B.* for the sum I received; and *Bills Receivable Dr.* to *A. B.* for his acceptance.

VII. *How are the following Transactions in SHIPPING GOODS entered?*

40. *When you ship off Goods in consequence of orders?*

*Ans.* I make *A. B. Dr.* to *Sundries*.

41. *When you ship off Goods to your Agent as an adventure?*

*Ans.* I make *ADVENTURE to—Dr.* to *Sundries*, viz. *To Goods*, *To Charges*, *To Commission*, and *To Insurance*, (if any.)

42. *When the Agent renders an Account-Sales?*

*Ans.* I enter *AGENT Dr.* to *Adventure to—*for the *Proceeds*, which, if greater than the outset charge, the difference is gain.

43. *How is the Account closed?*

*Ans.* I make *ADVENTURE to—Dr.* to *Profit and Loss*; but if there has been a loss, I reverse the entry.

VIII. *How are the following Transactions relating to Goods received to sell on COMMISSION, stated?*

44. *When you pay charges on Goods consigned?*

*Ans.* If Credit, CASH, and say, *By Goods on Commission.*

45. *When you make a sale of these Goods?*

*Ans.* If for Cash, I debit Cash *To Goods on Commission*; or if on credit, *A. B. Dr. to Goods on Commission.*

46. *When you take any of these Goods to Account?*

*Ans.* I make, GOODS *Dr. to Goods on Commission.*

47. *When you make out the Account-Sales?*

*Ans.* I enter, GOODS on COMMISSION *Dr. to Sundries, viz. To Charges, To Commission, To Consigner for net Proceeds.*

IX. *How are the following Transactions in MAKING INSURANCES Journalized?*

48. *When you effect Insurance on your own Account on Goods outward?*

*Ans.* If on Goods by way of Adventure, I make Adventure *Dr. to the Broker or Assurance Company*; or, if on Goods  $\mp$  order of another person, I enter *A. B. Dr. to Sundries, viz. To the Broker for prem. and policy; To Commission for  $\frac{1}{2}$   $\mp$  Cent.*

49. *When you effect Insurance on your own Account, on Goods homeward?*

*Ans.* I enter GOODS *Dr. to the Broker or Company, for premium and policy.*

50. *When you effect Insurance on another Person's account?*

*Ans.* I make the PERSON *Dr. to the Insurance Company.*

51. *When a return of premium is claimed for convoy and arrival, for insurance on another person?*

*Ans.* I make the BROKER or *Insurance Company Dr. to A. B., for whose account the insurance was made.*

52. *When a return of premium is claimed on your account for convoy and arrival?*

*Ans.* I make the BROKER or INSURANCE *Dr. to the Goods on which the insurance was made.*

X. *How are the following Transactions in BANKRUPTCY stated?*

53. *When the failure is a total loss?*

*Ans.* I make PROFIT AND LOSS *Dr. to the Bankrupt, for the amount of my claim.*

54. *When you receive a Composition?*

*Ans.* If in Cash, I debit CASH *To the Bankrupt*; or, if a Bill, *Bills Receivable Dr. to Ditto*; then *Profit and Loss Dr. to the Bankrupt* for my loss.

55. *Should the Bankrupt at any after period voluntarily pay the deficiency?*

*Ans.* I debit Cash, *To Profit and Loss* for the sum received.

56. *When the Loss by a Failure is known at the time of Balancing?*

*Ans.* I make PROFIT AND LOSS *Dr. to the Bankrupt* for the loss, and carry the difference to the *Balance Account, which is the composition which I have to receive.*

QUERIES ON THE LEDGER ACCOUNTS AND BALANCING THE BOOKS.

1. *How many kinds of Accounts does the Ledger contain?*

*Ans.* When the Books are kept by Double Entry, the Ledger contains the three following, viz. PERSONAL, REAL, and NOMINAL, Accounts.

2. *What does PERSONAL ACCOUNTS contain on the Dr. and Cr. sides?*

*Ans.* A. B., or any Person's account, contains on the *Dr.* sides the sums which he is accountable to me; and on the *Cr.* those for which I am accountable to him. The balance shows how much is owing.

3. *How are Personal Accounts balanced?*

*Ans.* If the *Dr.* side be greatest, enter the difference of *Balance*, and if the *Cr.* be greatest, the contrary; first *crediting* or *debiting* the account for the difference accordingly.

4. *What does BILLS RECEIVABLE Account contain on the Dr. and Cr. sides?*

*Ans.* BILLS *Receivable* contains on the *Dr.* the Bills I receive for any debt owing me; and on the *Cr.*, those I receive payment of, or which I discount, or pay away.

5. *How is Bills Receivable Account balanced?*

*Ans.* By carrying the difference (which is the Bills on hand) to the *Dr.* of *Balance*, first *crediting* the account for the same.

6. *What does BILLS PAYABLE Account contain on the Cr. and Dr. sides?*

*Ans.* BILLS *PAYABLE* contains on the *Cr.*, the Bills I accept; and on the *Dr.*, those I have paid.

7. *How is Bills Payable Account balanced?*

*Ans.* By carrying the difference (which is the sum I owe in accepted Bills) to the *Cr.* of *Balance*, first *debiting* the account for that sum.

8. *What is meant by the term REAL ACCOUNTS?*

*Ans.* Real Accounts are Accounts of any kind of *Property*, such as *Cash*, *Goods*, *Ships*, *Houses*, *Lands*, or the like.

9. *What does CASH contain on the Dr. and Cr. sides?*

*Ans.* CASH contains on the *Dr.* the sums of money I receive, and on the *Cr.* the money I pay.

10. *How is the Cash Account balanced?*

*Ans.* By carrying the difference (which is the money on hand) to the *Dr.* of *Balance*.

11. *What does GOODS contain on the Dr. and Cr.?*

*Ans.* GOODS, or any other *Property*, contains on the *Dr.* the amount of the purchases, and all charges; and on the *Cr.* the sales and other returns.

12. *How is an Account of Goods balanced?*

*Ans.* 1st. When the Goods are all sold, by *Profit and Loss*, if the *Cr.* side be greater the difference is gain, which I carry to the *Cr.* of *Profit and Loss account*; but if the *Dr.* side be greater, the difference is loss, which I carry to the *Dr.* side of *Profit and Loss*. 2d. *When the Goods are all on hand*, I enter the amount or value on the *Dr.* side of *Balance*, first *crediting* the account for the same. 3d. *When part of the Goods is on hand*, I ascertain the value of the part unsold, which I enter on the *Cr.* side of the account, then the difference of the two sides will show the *gain or loss*, which I carry to the proper side of *Profit and Loss*, and the value on hand to the *Dr.* side of *Balance*.

13. *What is meant by NOMINAL ACCOUNTS?*

*Ans.* Nominal Accounts are those of STOCK and PROFIT and LOSS.



14. *What does the STOCK Account represent?*

*Ans.* STOCK represents the Name of the Owner of the Books.

15. *What does STOCK contain on the Dr. and Cr. sides?*

*Ans.* The *Dr.* sides contains the amount of my debts, and the *Cr.* the amount of my effects at last Balance, or at beginning the Books.

16. *What does the different of the two sides of STOCK show?*

*Ans.* My Stock or Capital at the period referred to.

17. *What does the PROFIT AND LOSS Account on the Dr. and Cr. sides?*

*Ans.* PROFIT AND LOSS Account contains on the *Dr.* every article of loss or charge against the business; and on the *Cr.* every article of gain or advantage arising from the business.

18. *What does the difference of the Profit and Loss Account show, when the several items from closing the Ledger Accounts are posted?*

*Ans.* The difference shews the Net Gain or Loss on the business.

19. *To What Account is the difference of PROFIT AND LOSS carried, at Balancing?*

*Ans.* To the *Cr.* of STOCK, if there has been a gain on the Business; but to the *Dr.* side if a loss.

20. *What does CHARGES ACCOUNT contain on each side?*

*Ans.* On the *Dr.* side are entered all Expenses paid or incurred on the business which do not belong to any particular account; on the *Cr.* usually the sums we charge our Employers, for warehouse rent, postages or the like.

21. *What does HOUSE EXPENSES contain on each side?*

*Ans.* On the *Dr.* side the sums of money, or the value of any thing else, taken for private use. If there be any entry on the *Cr.* it must be for a sum which was withdrawn, and not all expended at the time of balancing the Books.

22. *What does the COMMISSION ACCOUNT contain on each side?*

*Ans.* On the *Cr.* side the sums I receive as an allowance for transacting business for others. If there is any entry on the *Dr.* it must be for commission which I owe to others, for instance, Bankers on whom we draw Bills charge a commission.

23. *What does INTEREST ACCOUNT contain on each side?*

*Ans.* On the *Dr.* side, all sums paid or incurred by me, for interest or discount on Bills or Accounts, in receiving a settlement; on the *Cr.* side the sums for interest, or discount allowed me.

24. *How are these FOUR LAST ACCOUNTS closed?*

*Ans.* By carrying the difference to the proper side of the PROFIT AND LOSS Account

25. *What does BALANCE ACCOUNT contain on the Dr. and Cr. sides; and what does the difference of this Account show?*

*Ans.* BALANCE contains on the *Dr.* the Cash on hand, and other Property which belongs to me, and all debts due me; the *Cr.* side contains the sums I owe in open Accounts, and in Bills accepted by me. The difference therefore shows my Net Capital at the time of Balancing.

26. *Explain the reason why the difference of STOCK agrees with the difference of BALANCE at closing the Books?*

*Ans.* The STOCK ACCOUNT contains on the *Dr.* the amount of my Debts, and on the *Cr.* side the amount of my Effects at opening the Books. The difference shows my Capital at that time, and when my net Profits are added, or Losses deducted from this sum, it will show my Capital at the time of Balancing. The *Dr.* side of the BALANCE ACCOUNT contains my Effects, and the *Cr.* my

*Debts* at that time, and the difference must therefore also show my *net Capital*, and both will correspond if the Books be correct.

27. *In a Set of Books balanced, what two Accounts in the Ledger will show the Merchant's net Capital or deficiency?*

*Ans.* The STOCK and the BALANCE Accounts.

---

WE shall conclude these QUERIES on Book-keeping, by proposing the following, in COMPANY TRADE:—

1. *What is PARTNERSHIP?*

*Ans.* PARTNERSHIP is when two or more Persons unite in Trade, and agree to divide the *Profits* or sustain the *Losses* arising from the Business.

2. *How should the BOOKS of a COPARTNERY be kept?*

*Ans.* The Books of a Co-partnery should be kept as if they belonged to one Person only, but the plural number should be used, *we, us, and ours*, instead of *I, me, mine*, and the like.

3. *When the CAPITAL to be employed in the Concern is fixed on?*

*Ans.* SUNDRIES *Dr.* to Stock in Co.; each PARTNER for his share or proportion which he means to advance.

4. *When these SHARES are paid in?*

*Ans.* CASH, or the ARTICLE *Dr.* to *Sundries*; to each Partner for the amount of his share.

5. *Is one ACCOUNT in general sufficient for each Partner, and how should it be kept?*

*Ans.* YES: and it should be kept in the same manner as that of any neutral Person.

6. *What should the PARTNERS' ACCOUNTS exhibit?*

*Ans.* They should exhibit only the *money* paid, or any other *articles* received from the Concern for private use, together with the Interest on their respective shares.

7. *How are these ACCOUNTS closed?*

*Ans.* The *Balance* is carried forward like any other personal Account, until the profits be divided, or an alteration in the shares takes place, or the term of the Co-partnery expire, previous to any of which these Accounts must be closed.

8. *When the CAPITAL is to be increased?*

*Ans.* The Entries are the same as at Commencement of the Business.

9. *When the CAPITAL is to be decreased?*

*Ans.* Reverse these Entries.

10. *When the PROFITS are to be divided among the Partners?*

*Ans.* Enter PROFIT AND LOSS *Dr.* to each Partner.

11. *When the PROFITS are to be applied to increase the STOCK?*

*Ans.* PROFIT AND LOSS *Dr.* to Stock in Co.

12. *If there has been a LOSS on the BUSINESS?*

*Ans.* The above Entries are reversed.

13. *When an alteration in the SHARES takes place?*

*Ans.* The Books must be previously *Balanced*, and the Partners' accounts closed.

14. *What is the STOCK ACCOUNT to be considered?*

*Ans.* STOCK is to be considered as a Joint Account, to be divided at such periods, and in such proportions as are directed by the articles of Co-partnery.

15. *What should the STOCK ACCOUNT exhibit?*

*Ans.* The STOCK Account should always include the amount or value of the COMPANY'S EFFECTS, both *real* and *personal*.

### III. EXERCISES for the Improvement of the Student.

#### RECEIPTS.

*Write Receipts for the following Transactions.*

1. I received on the 18th May, 1845, from Sheldon & Sons, £241 <sup>s</sup> 3 in full, of Madder: required the form of a Receipt?
2. Borrowed from Henry Sheldon, £150, on 10th June, which I am to repay on the 20th—What is the form of an acknowledgment for the same?
3. On 13th June, I paid my Landlord half a year's rent of Warehouse, viz. £25—What is the form of a Receipt for the same?
4. April 15th, received from Henry Watt £200, on Account of Richard Conder, New York—Required the form of a Receipt which I should give to H. Watt?
5. Received on the 8th April Thomas Allwood's Pro. Note, at 3 mo., ₣ £147 <sup>s</sup> 7 <sup>d</sup> 6 payable to my order, for Goods sold and delivered to him:—What is the form of the Receipt I should give him?
6. A. B. delivers a Bill of Parcels, amounting to £135 <sup>s</sup> 10, to C. D., who pays it. A. B. acknowledges the same at the foot of the Account, and also gives C. D. a stamp Receipt—Required the form of each?

#### PROMISSORY-NOTES AND DRAFTS.

*Draw out Bills for the following Transactions, date them from some Town, and where the day of the month and year are not given, insert them.*

1. Draw out a Note at 3 months, dated at the time of writing it: A. B. payable to C. D. for £320.
2. At 30 days, E. F. to G. H. for £17 <sup>s</sup> 12 <sup>d</sup> 6.
3. At 21 days' sight, J. K. dated from Bristol, ₣ £75 <sup>s</sup> 16.
4. At 4 months, L. M. to N. O. for £623 <sup>s</sup> 12 <sup>d</sup> 6, from Liverpool, payable in London.
5. Accommodated A. B. with my Note, for £150, at 3 months, and took his Acceptance of the same date, term, and sum—Required the form of each Bill.
6. Settled my Account with C. D. which is £130 <sup>s</sup> 10, and gave him my Note at 4 months, including interest—Required the form, and the sum for which the Bill was drawn?
7. I am desired to draw a Bill on John Howie & Co, dated 7th Jan., @ 2 mo. date, for £110 <sup>s</sup> 4—Required the form?

8. Edward Weston of Manchester, has drawn on me a Bill for £370 <sup>s</sup> 1, dated 3d Jan., at 31 days' date, payable to Wm. Jones—Required the form?
9. Drawn on Sheldon & Sons, a Bill in favor of James Fielding & Co. 14th March, at 3 months, <sup>p</sup> £267 <sup>s</sup> 15 <sup>d</sup> 2—Required the form of the Draft?
10. Robert Runcorn & Co. of Manchester, have drawn in favor of T. Adair, dated 13th March, which I have accepted, and by agreement was to be allowed 5 <sup>p</sup> Cent discount. The amount of their Account is £452 <sup>s</sup> 8—Required the Form, and the sum for which the Bill was drawn?

### FOREIGN BILLS.

1. Richard Conder, of New York, has drawn a Bill on me for £150 *sterling*, dated 6th January, 1848, @ 50 days after sight, in favor of J. Hill, which I accepted on the 27th February—Required the form of the Bill when it becomes due—and how it should be recorded in the Books?
2. I have received a Bill from Richard Conder, New York, drawn by himself upon G. Kay, London, <sup>p</sup> £400 *sterling*, dated 20th February, 1845, at 30 days' sight, and which was accepted 24th March—Required the form, and when due; also the form of a Letter of Advice when duly accepted?
3. I wish to know how the other two Bills of the Set of the Exchange of the same tenor and date as the above were drawn out?
4. Required the form of a Bill from New York on London, which was remitted me by Richard Conder, drawn by J. Blake, dated 16th April, 1848, at 40 days' sight, payable to Matthew Tindal upon Lees & Co. London, and accepted by them on 16th May, and when it becomes due?—N. B. The above Bill was *especially* indorsed by M. Tindal to Richard Conder, and by Conder to me—Required these forms, and how the different clauses of the Bill is to be recorded in the Bill-Book?

---

*Required the proper Entries for the following Cases.*

### BUYING AND SELLING.

1. I sold to J. Howie & Co. on the 4th January, 1845, 75 bundles of Water Twist, amount £116 <sup>s</sup> 12 <sup>d</sup> 6, payable in 3 months—Required the form of the Bill of Parcels, and the Journal Entry?
2. On the 12th Feb. 1845, I sold to Thomas Allwood 56 bundles of Water Twist, amount £86 <sup>s</sup> 6 <sup>d</sup> 6; and 4 Casks of Dutch Madder, amount £153 <sup>s</sup> 19 <sup>d</sup> 9; at the same time I received in part £50, and a Bill on J. Berry for £135 <sup>s</sup> 10, and he owes me the Balance—Required the form of the Bill of Parcels, giving him credit for the payments made; and what are the proper Entries?
3. Bought from Samuel Johnson, on the 14th February, 618 bundles Water Twist, which cost £877 <sup>s</sup> 12—On the 16th March I accepted two Bills drawn by him on me, one payable to Burke & Moore dated 1st March, at 3 months, for £203 <sup>s</sup> 6 <sup>d</sup> 6; the other in favor of T. Austin, 14th March, at 3 months, £300 <sup>s</sup> 16—Make out the Bill of Parcels, and give me credit for the two Bills, and Journalize the transaction?

4. Exchanged 550lbs. Cotton yarn, amount £250 <sup>s</sup> 10; for 200 pieces Cambrics, value £248 <sup>s</sup> 3 and received the balance in Cash—How should this be entered?

## CASH.

1. I bought at Public Sale on the 5th January, 1845, 399lbs. Mule Twist, and paid the amount £124 <sup>s</sup> 10—Required the form of a Bill of Parcels, and the necessary entry in the Books?
2. On the 3d March, I sold for Cash, to Jos. Heron, 66lbs. Mule Twist, £21 <sup>s</sup> 9 <sup>d</sup> 6—Make out a Bill of Parcels, and enter the transaction in the Books.
3. Having discounted at the Banker's Ord & Davis's Bill for £212 <sup>s</sup> 6. I paid Discount £2 <sup>s</sup> 3 <sup>d</sup> 8—How am I to enter this transaction in the Cash-Book?
4. Paid Duty, Freight, and Charges on 110 Casks Ashes, £81 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> 10—What is the necessary entry?
5. Received from William Fenton, in full of his account, net £73 <sup>s</sup> 6 and allowed him £3 <sup>s</sup> 17 <sup>d</sup> 6 of discount—How should this transaction be entered?
6. I have received a Legacy of £500—What Accounts should I place it to?
7. Lost my Pocket-Book, which contained in Bank Notes £35 <sup>s</sup> 10, and having advertized it (but without success) which cost me 30/—What are the proper entries?
8. I paid J. Fielding & Co, in full of their account, which was £280 <sup>s</sup> 10 from which they allowed me a Discount of £14 <sup>s</sup> 0 <sup>d</sup> 6.—How should this transaction be entered in the books?
9. I paid my Acceptance to J. Fielding & Co. on *Discount*, for £156 <sup>s</sup> 7 <sup>d</sup> 8, and they allowed me 31 day's Discount, which is 13/3.—How should I record the same in the Books?
10. Ord & Davis having become insolvent, and as their acceptance to me  $\pounds 212$  <sup>s</sup> 6 is due this day, which I had discounted, I am under the necessity of lifting it—How am I to enter this transaction?
11. Ord & Davis, who owe me £212 <sup>s</sup> 6 have obtained a discharge for 17/6  $\pounds$ , I have agreed to the same, and received a Dividend of 3/6  $\pounds$ , and have discharged them for 2/6 per  $\pounds$  of loss—What are the proper entries?
12. Received a year's Rent of my House at Windsor, £50.
13. Paid John Wright for repairs to House at Windsor, £21 <sup>s</sup> 14—How should these entries be recorded?
14. Paid my Clerk, J. Penman, three months salary, £17 <sup>s</sup> 10; and
15. Paid my Landlord half-a-year's rent of Warehouse, £25—How should these entries be recorded?
16. Received Cash for a Debenture  $\pounds$  Isabella, £56 <sup>s</sup> 2—What accounts should I place it to?
17. Having received £200 from H. Watt, on account of Richard Conder, New York, required the necessary entry in the Cash-Book?
18. Received one year's interest in Stock on Rope-work Co. £22 <sup>s</sup> 10.
19. Received a Dividend at the Bank, half-a-year's interest on £2965 Stock in the 3  $\pounds$  Cents. £40 <sup>s</sup> 0 <sup>d</sup> 6—To what Accounts should I enter these two transactions?

20. Settled with the Owners of the Ship *Britannia*, and received my One-fourth share of gain, £157 <sup>19</sup>/<sub>2</sub>.
21. Received Freights of my Ship *Minerva*, from Jamaica, £897 <sup>11</sup>/<sub>2</sub>.
22. Paid Captain Noble, of the *Minerva*, in full, £763 <sup>17</sup>/<sub>9</sub>.
23. Paid for repairs to Ship *Minerva*, £220 <sup>10</sup>/<sub>—</sub>—to what accounts should I place the last four transactions?

*Required the proper Entries for the following Transactions:*

- 1st. Paid B. C.'s Draft on me at sight?
- 2d. Won of A. C. a wager of £50, which is paid me?
- 3d. Paid J. B. one year's interest on £1000, borrowed on bond?
- 4th. Received from E. K. one year's interest on £500 lent on Bill, and also the principal?
- 5th. Bought for Cash P. M.'s Bill on E. F. at 50 days' date, ₣ £150, @ 20 days' Premium, and remitted it to G. H.?
- 6th. Sold for Cash my Draft on S. D. & Co. ₣ £200, and allowed 25 days' discount?
- 7th. Lifted my Acceptance to E. F. for £400, by indorsing him G. J.'s Bill for £250, at 1 month, and paid him the balance in Cash, with one month's interest on the indorsation?

### SHIPMENTS.

Having shipped Goods for Richard Conder, New York, for his account and risk, £887 <sup>12</sup>/<sub>6</sub>, I paid Charges at shipping £4 <sup>12</sup>/<sub>6</sub>; my Commission £9 <sup>5</sup>/<sub>4</sub>; and insured the amount with the London Assurance Co. £22 <sup>3</sup>/<sub>6</sub>—What is the Journal entry, and the form of a Letter of Advice?

### GOODS ON CONSIGNMENT.

1. Richard Conder, New York, advises me to insure on his Account on 27 Bales Cotton, ₣ the *Fanny, Ker, Master*, £650, which I have this day effected with the London Assurance Company, at 6 Guineas ₣ Cent. to return 1 ₣ Cent. if the Vessel arrives safe; Policy 5/6 ₣ Cent. £42 <sup>17</sup>/<sub>6</sub>; my Commission at  $\frac{1}{2}$  ₣ Cent. is £3 <sup>5</sup>/<sub>—</sub>—Required the Journal entry, and Letter of Advice?
2. The *Fanny* arrives safe with Convoy, and I charge the London Assurance Company for the return of Premium; I also pay Duty, Freight, and other Charges at Landing—Required the Entries?
3. I have sold the said Cotton to R. Runcorn & Co., and have made out an Account-Sales for R. Conder, and charged him for Warehouse Rent, Interest, and Commission, and the Net Proceeds due him is—Required the entries?
4. Consigned to James Forbes & Co. Dublin, 80 Planks Mahogany for sale which were consigned us by Waller & Co. from Jamaica.—Thomas Kilgour, our Agent, has paid Charges at shipping, £1 <sup>13</sup>/<sub>3</sub>; we receive Account Sales from J. Forbes & Co. of the same, which amount to £285 <sup>11</sup>/<sub>6</sub> Irish, at 10 $\frac{1}{2}$  ₣ Cent. exchange: we charge Waller & Co.

$2\frac{1}{2}$  % Cent. on the sales for our Commission—Required the proper entries for these Transactions?

## INSURANCES.

*Required the Proper Journal Entries for the following Transactions :*

- 1st. B. C. has insured for me on Goods from Hamburgh, £2000, at 6 Guineas % Cent. Policy  $5/6$  % Cent.?
- 2d. A. B. has paid average Loss on the Goods underwrote by him, at £2 11 % Cent. after deducting his premium?
- 3d. Insured with the London Assurance Company on my ship Minerva, from Jamaica to London, £2750, at 4 Guineas % Cent. and Policy £7 14.
- 4th. Underwrote for D. E. on £500, on Goods % the Mars, from Grenada, at 7 Guineas % Cent. and Policy  $5/6$  % Cent.?
- 5th. The Vessel is Lost, and I have settled with D. E. for the sum underwritten by me, by granting him my Acceptance at 3 months, deducting the Premium?
- 6th. Insured with the London Assurance Company on account of Waller & Co. Jamaica, £1000, on Rum and Sugar, % the Minerva, Noble, from Jamaica, to London, at 9 Guineas % Cent. Policy  $5/6$  % Cent. to return 4 % Cent. for Convoy and Arrival?
- 7th. The Minerva has arrived safe, I therefore charge the London Assurance Company for the return of Premium?

## JOINT-ADVENTURES.

1. Consigned to William Bancroft, St. Kitt's, to sell on account of Thomas Allwood and myself, each one-half concerned, sundry Goods, amount £691 17 4; paid Charges at shipping, £8 3 6, my Commission is £21 7, and I have insured on £770 with the London Assurance Company £50 14 2—What is the Journal Entry?
2. William Bancroft writes me that the Goods arrived safe, and that he has sold them as % Account Sales, enclosed amount £966 9: he has at same time remitted me a Bill on M. Parry, for £350 5.—Required the proper entries to close the Adventure, and a division of the Profits?
3. Suppose he had shipped me 40 Puncheons of Rum, value £600 in part of the Sales, and I had insured the same with the London Assurance Company, at 9 Guineas % Cent. Policy 33/ to return 4 % Cent. for Convoy and Arrival.—Required the Entries?
4. Suppose further that the Vessel arrives with Convoy, and that I charge the London Assurance Company for the return of Premium at 4 % Cent., that I pay Customs, Freight, and Charges during the Sale £149 14 6: I sell 30 Puncheons of the Rum to E. and B. at 2 Months, £667, and 10 Puncheons to T. A. at 3 months, £220: I charge  $2\frac{1}{2}$  % Cent. Commission on the Sales.—Required the entries, and how Allwood's Account would have stood.

The following EXERCISES are subjoined as a farther trial of the young Accountant's skill in arranging a solution of them in a neat and methodical form.

1. A Merchant's Effects on the 1st January amounted to £4085 <sup>12</sup>/<sub>9</sub>, and his Debts to £1106 <sup>2</sup>/<sub>2</sub>: on the 23d Feb. he received a Legacy of £500. At Balancing his Books on the 31st March, the sum of the *debit* side of his Profit & Loss Account was £132 <sup>18</sup>/<sub>4</sub>, and the *Credit* side £311 <sup>9</sup>/<sub>10</sub>. The *Dr.* side of his Balance Account was £6402 <sup>5</sup>/<sub>5</sub>, and the *Cr.* side £2744 <sup>2</sup>/<sub>11</sub>.—Required his Stock at the beginning of the year; his *gain* or *loss* since that period, and the Amount of his present Capital?
2. A, a traveller for a Mercantile House in Glasgow, being short of Cash, when at Manchester, borrows from B. £10, and in London £10 from C. On his return to Glasgow, he finds he has expended of these sums £15 <sup>12</sup>/<sub>6</sub>, and the balance he retained for his own use. How is this transaction stated, either as a Cash-Book or a Journal Entry?
3. There are three Partners in a Manufacturing Concern. A. holds  $\frac{7}{12}$ ; B.  $\frac{1}{4}$ ; and C.  $\frac{1}{6}$ . A. becomes insolvent, by which there is a loss of £593 <sup>10</sup>/<sub>10</sub> sustained by the other two Partners.—Required what proportion of this sum falls to be paid by each of the solvent Partners; and also the necessary entries in the Journal, to bring the same to the proper Accounts in the Ledger?
4. A Merchant in looking over his Books, finds the state of his affairs to be as follows. His Effects on the 1st January amounted to £6886 <sup>19</sup>/<sub>10</sub>, and his Debts, in open Accounts, to £2262 <sup>5</sup>/<sub>10</sub>, and in Accepted Bills £1125 <sup>7</sup>/<sub>6</sub>. On the 1st July his Effects were £10861 <sup>8</sup>/<sub>1</sub>, and his Debts to £6958 <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>.—Required the amount of his former and present Capital; his net gain, and the rate  $\%$  Cent. which his business has yielded during the six months?
5. At the dissolution of a Company Concern, the Partners agreed to divide their Effects as follows: A. is to take the Goods on hand, valued  $\%$  Inventory £728 <sup>15</sup>/<sub>15</sub>, at 10  $\%$  Cent. discount. B. Collects the open Accounts, amounting to £521 <sup>13</sup>/<sub>4</sub>, which are assigned to him at 15/  $\%$  Pound. And C. debits himself for the Bills in hand  $\%$  £470 <sup>11</sup>/<sub>3</sub> on being allowed 1 $\frac{1}{4}$   $\%$  Cent. for Commission and Risk. How will Accounts stand betwixt them, A. having 4 shares, B. 3 shares, and C. 2 shares of the business?
6. On the 1st July, 1825, Our one-third share of Hope Estate, in Jamaica, stood indebted to us £3175 <sup>6</sup>/<sub>2</sub> sterling: on the 2d August our Partners, in Jamaica, J. & A. Sydney, advise us that they have shipped 60 Casks Sugar,  $\%$  the *Minerva*, to London, which we have insured with the London Assurance Company, on £1700, at 9 Guineas  $\%$  Cent. Policy 5/6  $\%$  Cent. (to return 4  $\%$  Cent. for Convoy and Arrival) £165 <sup>6</sup>/<sub>6</sub> and we charge  $\frac{1}{2}$   $\%$  Cent. Commission on the sum insured, £8 <sup>10</sup>/<sub>10</sub>: they also advise that they have shipped 20 Hhds Sugar,  $\%$  the *Neptune*, to Bristol, for sale, which we have also insured with the London Assurance Company, on £600, at 5 Guineas  $\%$  Cent. *certain*, Policy 33/ £31 <sup>13</sup>/<sub>13</sub> our Commission  $\frac{1}{2}$   $\%$  Cent. £3. On the 17th we accepted J. & A. Sydney's two Drafts, the one  $\%$  £120 <sup>14</sup>/<sub>14</sub> due 2d October: the other,



£170, due 12th October, on their own account. On the 18th we pay J. Craig, ꝓ receipt, on account of the Estate, £173 15. On the 20th, we sell to sundry Persons 25 Hhds. Sugar, which had formerly been on hand; the net proceeds of which amount to £730 16 3. On the 23d we paid Smith ꝓ order on their account, £42 14. On 10th September we accept on their account, their Draft ꝓ £120, due 2d November. On the 15th September, the Minerva arrives safe with Convoy, and we charge the London Assurance Company for the return of Premium at 4 ꝓ Cent. £68. On the 20th, we ship off Goods ꝓ the Dolphin, for account of the Estate, which amount with Charges, Commission, and Insurance, to £739 6 2, and on their own account, Goods to the amount of £440 1. On the 25th, the Agents at Bristol inform us of having sold the 20 Hhds. and enclose us Bills for the proceeds, amount £625 2.—Required a state of these transactions made up to 30th September, with the other Partners, including interest. The Interest on our Stock is £39 13 10: we charge  $\frac{1}{2}$  ꝓ Cent. Commission on our Disbursements, which is £4; for Postage of Letters 12/6. The balance of Interest due us on the transactions of the Estate is £5 19 10. We charge J. & A. Sidney  $\frac{1}{2}$  ꝓ Cent. Commission on their transactions, £2 15 4; balance of Interest due by them is 1/3 and Postages 15/6. — Required the best method to exhibit these transactions in the plainest and most satisfactory manner; and how much are the respective Shares of the Balance of our respective accounts?

---

# FORMS OF LETTERS ON BUSINESS,

AND

## OTHER PRECEDENTS.

---

### I. ADVICE OF GOODS BEING SHIPPED.

LONDON, April 18th, 1850.

*Messrs. Holford, Rucker, & Co. Hamburg.*

GENTLEMEN,

I was duly favoured with yours of the 25th ult. and agreeably to your kind order, have shipped on board the *Isabella, Brown*, for your Account and Risk, an assortment of printed Goods, the amount as Invoice annexed, £373 <sup>s</sup> 12 <sup>d</sup> 4, at your debit, payable in 3 months.

You will observe that a few of the Prices are somewhat higher than you specified; but the superior quality of the Cloths, and the tastefulness of the patterns will, I presume, justify me in sending them.

Cotton Goods of every description are on the advance; and since the above purchase, the same quality could not now be bought at less than 1½d. to 2d. <sup>s</sup> yard higher. In hopes soon to hear from you, and to receive your further favors,

I am, Gentlemen,  
Your most obedient Servant,

A. B.

P. S.—Bill of Lading inclosed.

---

### II. EFFECTING INSURANCE, AND ACKNOWLEDGING A REMITTANCE.

LONDON, 20th May, 1850.

*Mr. Richard Conder, New York.*

SIR,

Your esteemed favour of the 14th instant I have duly received, and am happy to hear that the Goods <sup>s</sup> the *Ann*, arrived safe, and have met with your approbation.

Agreeable to your desire I have effected Insurance <sup>s</sup> £650 on 20 Bales Cotton, <sup>s</sup> the *Fanny*, which you have been pleased to consign to me; Premium at 6 Guineas <sup>s</sup> Cent. (to return 1 <sup>s</sup> Cent. for Convoy and Arrival);  
Policy 38/6..... £42 <sup>s</sup> 17 <sup>d</sup> 6  
Commission ½ <sup>s</sup> Cent. .... 3 <sup>s</sup> 5 <sup>d</sup> 0

Your Bill fav. Hill, due 20th ult. I have duly honored..... £46 <sup>s</sup> 2 <sup>d</sup> 6  
Placed to your Debit..... £196 <sup>s</sup> 2 <sup>d</sup> 6

On the 15th April I received from H. Watt, ꝑ your letter.....	£200 0 0
16th May, Bill, Blake on Lees, at 40 days sight.....	150 10 0
.....Ditto, Forbes on Mills, at 60 days sight.....	250 0 0

*Placed to your Credit*..... £600 0 0

I doubt not but the above two Bills will be as honorably paid as they were regularly accepted.

I shall write you again on receipt of the Cotton, in the sale of which you may rely upon my best exertions for your interest, and in the mean time,

I am, Sir,

Yours respectfully,

A. B.

### III. ADVICE OF A BILL BEING DISHONOURED.

LONDON, 31st May, 1850.

*Messrs. Goodwin & Blake, Bristol.*

GENTLEMEN,

Your draft on Richard Noble, ꝑ £130 15 due yesterday, is this day returned to me under protest for non-payment, and amounts, with expences, to £131 5.

I will therefore thank you for a remittance for the same as early as possible.

I am, Gentlemen,

Your most obedient Servant,

A. B.

### IV. RESPECTING AN ACCOUNT-SALES.

LONDON, 4th June, 1850.

*Messrs. Collins & Greenhill, Montrose.*

GENTLEMEN,

I have now the pleasure of handing you an Account of Sales for last month of your Osnaburgs, ꝑ the Sally,

Net Proceeds of which amount to.....£156 1 5

And of your Muslins ꝑ Jean, ditto..... 593 7 0

*At your Credit*.....£749 8 5

As Cotton Goods of every description are rising rapidly here, you will find it your interest to forward immediately as large a quantity as you possibly can.

The Drafts you intend to pass on me, will meet with due honor.

I am, Gentlemen, Yours very respectfully,

A. B.

## V. LETTER OF CREDIT AND RECOMMENDATION.

To Mr John Griffiths, Lisbon.

SIR,

This will be delivered to you by Mr. Henry Thornton, who visits your City for the recovery of his health. I recommend him to your favour and good offices, and request you will furnish him with what money he has occasion for, on my account, to the extent of *Two thousand Milrees*, and transmit me his Receipt for the same; and if you have not effects of mine in your hands, you may draw on me at *Usance* for the deficiency.

I am, Sir,

Yours, with much esteem,

London,  
Nov. 1850.

A. B.

## VI. RECEIPTS.

*Receipt for a Promissory Note.*

Received this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, of A. B. his Promissory Note of hand, dated this day, for the sum of \_\_\_\_\_, and payable to my order two months after date, which, when paid, will be in full for \_\_\_\_\_ sold and delivered him,  
£ \_\_\_\_\_

*Receipt to Assignees for a Dividend.*

Received this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 1850, of Messrs. A. B. and C. D. assignees of the estate and effects of E. F. of, &c. a bankrupt, the sum of £ \_\_\_\_\_ being a dividend of \_\_\_\_\_ shillings in the pound on my debt of \_\_\_\_\_, proved under the said commission.  
£ \_\_\_\_\_

## VII. PROCURATION, OR LETTER OF ATTORNEY.

*Procuration of a Merchant to two of his Clerks, to transact and manage Commercial Concerns.*

I hereby appoint my two Clerks, C. D. and E. F. of, &c. to be my true and lawful Attornies, jointly, for me and in my name, to transact and manage all business; also to open all letters of correspondence, to sign and answer the same, and to draw, accept, indorse, and pay all Bills of Exchange or other Promissory Notes; all monies to receive, acquittances for the same to give; also to draw and sign all orders and drafts for payment of money, as well on the Cashiers of the Bank of England, as on Messrs. G. H. and Co. of \_\_\_\_\_ bankers, or on any other persons or bankers where I, the said A. B., shall keep cash; and further, also to settle, balance, and arrange all books and accounts; and generally to do every act, matter, and thing, as the nature of the business of me the said A. B. may require.

## VIII. FORM OF A BILL OF LADING.\*

Shipped by the grace of God, in good order and well conditioned, by A. B. in and upon the good ship called the *Isabella*, whereof is master for this present voyage John Brown, and now riding at anchor in the river Thames, and bound for *Hamburgh*, to say three Boxes of printed Goods, being marked and numbered as in the margin †, and are to be delivered in the like good order and well conditioned at the aforesaid port of *Hamburgh*, (*all and every the dangers and accidents of the seas and navigation, of whatever nature and kind soever excepted*) unto *Holford, Rucker, and Co.* or to their assigns, they paying the freight for the said goods——, with primage and average accustomed. In witness whereof the master or purser of the said ship hath affirmed to three Bills of Lading, all of this tenor and date; the one of which three Bills being accomplished, the other two to stand void. And so God send the good ship to her desired port in safety. *Amen.* Dated in London this 20th day of April, 1850.

N. B. Bills of Lading are made out in Sets. In the United Kingdom, at least one Bill out of every set must be on stamp paper, otherwise the whole are void.

## IX. FORMS OF PROTESTS OF BILLS OF EXCHANGE.\*

1. *Of an Inland Bill for Non-payment.*

On the 30th day of May, in the year of our Lord, one thousand eight hundred and fifty, at the request of *Messrs. Hume and Coleman*, of this city of London, Merchants, and bearers of the original Bill of Exchange, whereof a true copy is on the other side written, I, James Mill, Notary Public, by Royal Authority duly admitted and sworn, went to the house of Mr. Richard Noble, on whom the said Bill is drawn, and there speaking with the said Richard Noble, I exhibited unto him the original Bill of Exchange, and demanded payment thereof, to which he answered, that the Bill would not be paid for want of effects. Therefore, I the said Notary, at the request aforesaid, have protested, and by these presents do solemnly protest, as well against the Drawers, Acceptor, and Indorsers of the said Bill of Exchange, as against all others whom it may concern, for all Costs, Charges, and Interest suffered, and to be suffered, for want of payment of said original Bill.—Thus done and protested in London aforesaid, in the presence of B. C. and D. E. witnesses.

Exchange-Alley,  
Cornhill.

JAMES MILL,  
Notary Public.

N. B. On the back of this Protest is to be made an exact copy of the Bill or Note *protested*, together with a list of the indorsers on such Bill or Note. The Notary's fees for noting and protesting are settled by general acquiescence.

\* For a definition of a Bill of Lading, and Protests of Bills, see EXPLANATION OF COMMERCIAL TERMS.

† See INVOICE-BOOK, p. 121.

2. *Of a Foreign Bill for Non-Acceptance.*

[Make a true Copy of the Bill and Indorsements.]

On this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, in the year \_\_\_\_\_, at the request of Mr. A. B. of the city of London, merchant, and bearer of the original Bill of Exchange, whereof a true copy is on the other side written, I, J. M. of the said city, Notary Public, by royal authority duly admitted and sworn, went to the house of Mr. C. D. on whom the said Bill is drawn; and there speaking with a Clerk in the Counting-house, I produced and exhibited unto him the said original Bill of Exchange, and demanded acceptance thereof, to which he answered, that (*here insert the exact answer given*); which answer not being satisfactory, I, the said Notary, at the request aforesaid, have protested, and by these presents do solemnly protest, as well against the drawer of the said Bill of Exchange, as against all others whom it may or doth concern, for exchanges, re-exchanges, damages, costs, charges, and interests, suffered, or to be suffered for want of acceptance of the said Bill of Exchange. Thus done in the presence of E. F. and G. H. witnesses hereunto required.

*Another.*

On this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, in the year \_\_\_\_\_, at the request of Mr. A. B. of this city of London, \_\_\_\_\_, and bearer of the original Bill of Exchange, whereof a true copy is on the other side written, I, J. M. of the said city, Notary Public, &c. went to the house of Mr. C. D. on whom the said Bill is drawn, and there speaking with the said C. D., I exhibited unto him the said original Bill of Exchange, and demanded payment thereof, to which he answered, That, &c. Therefore, I the said Notary, at the request of the said A. B. do hereby, in the presence of the witnesses here under written, protest the said Bill. Dated in London the day and year in the beginning written.

## EXPLANATION

OF

## COMMERCIAL TERMS.

## A

**ABANDONMENT.** Its most ordinary application in commercial transactions is to marine insurances; it then signifies the exercise of a right, which the *Assured* claims, to call upon underwriters or insurers to accept of what is saved, and to pay the full amount of the insurance, as if a total loss had happened.

**ABATEMENT** is a discount allowed for prompt payment; it is likewise allowed at the Custom House on goods which have received damage by salt water, &c.

**ABBREVIATIONS**, the initials, or characters, of commercial terms, used in marking bales, casks, or other packages of goods.

**ACCEPTANCE** is an engagement to pay a bill, when due, according to the tenor of the acceptance.

**ACCOMMODATION BILLS** or **NOTES**, are those to which the *Drawee* only lends his name, and the *Drawer* engages to furnish him with the means of payment when the bills fall due.

**ACCOUNT-CURRENT** is a state of mercantile transactions with correspondents, drawn out in a plain and circumstantial manner in the form of *Dr.* and *Cr.*, showing how affairs stand between the parties at the time when the account was made up.

**ACCOUNT-SALES** is an account of goods sold on commission, drawn out by the agent to whom they were consigned, to be sent to his employer, or the person who made the consignment.

**ACT OF HONOUR**, an instrument drawn up by a Notary-public, when a bill is accepted for the honour of another person.

**ACTION** is, in a mercantile sense, applied to a law proceeding, instituted to recover payment of a debt due, and unpaid.

**ACQUITTANCE**, a discharge in writing acknowledging payment of a debt.

**ADJUSTMENT**, the settling averages on losses, or policies of insurances on ships or merchandize.

- ADMINISTRATOR**, a person to whom the ordinary commits the administration of the goods of a person deceased, in default of an executor.
- ADVANCE**, money paid before goods are delivered, or in case of consignment, before they are sold.
- ADVICE**, mercantile intelligence. To advise a bill is to describe the amount, date, term, to whom payable, &c., and request the person on whom it is drawn to accept it.
- AFFREIGHTMENT**, the act of loading a vessel with goods.
- AFFIDAVIT**, signifies an oath in writing, sworn before some person who is authorised to take the same.
- AGENT**, a person employed, or taken to be employed by another, to transact business *in the place* of his employer.
- AGIO**, a bank term in Holland, and expresses the difference between bank money, or current money, and cash.
- ALLOTTING**, or **ALLOTMENT** of **GOODS**, is when a ship's cargo is divided into several parts, bought by different persons, whose names are written on as many pieces of paper, which are applied by a neutral person to the several lots or parcels, by which means the goods are divided impartially.
- ALLOWANCE**, a customary deduction in weights and measures, such as *draft, tare, ullage, &c.*
- ALLOY**, a baser metal mixed with a finer one. The alloy of gold is estimated by carats, that of silver by pennyweights. In England the standard for gold coin is *22 carats fine*; that is, 22 parts of pure gold, and 2 of alloy. The standard for silver is 11 oz. 2 dwts. of pure silver to 18 dwts. of alloy, making together 1 lb. Troy.
- ANNUITY**, a periodical payment of money, either yearly, half yearly, quarterly, weekly, or at any other intervals.
- ANNUL**, in Book-keeping, signifies to render an article of no import in the account. Instead of *erasing a sum* which has been entered by mistake on the *Cr.* side of an account, the account is *debited* for the same sum; and, on the contrary, if a sum has been entered on the *Dr.* side, the same sum is placed to *Cr.* side of the account.
- ANTEDATE**, a spurious or false date, prior to the true date of a bond, bill, or letter.
- APPRAISER**, a person licensed to set a value upon goods to be sold.
- ARBITER**, or **ARBITRATOR**, a judge appointed by the parties, to whose decision they voluntarily submit.
- ARBITRATION**, an amicable way of settling disputes, by referring them to the decision of persons chosen by the parties.
- ARBITRATION** of **EXCHANGES** is a comparison made between the exchanges of different places, for the purpose of negotiating bills to advantage.
- ASSAY**, in a *technical sense*, means the process by which the fineness of coins or bullion is determined.
- ASSIGNEE**, a person appointed to manage the affairs of a bankrupt. In Scotland the same person is called a *Trustee*.
- ASSURANCE**, *vide* **INSURANCE**.
- ATTACHMENT**, the act by which a creditor may claim and seize the effects of his debtor, wherever they may be found.
- AVERAGE**, a contribution made for losses at sea. Averages are distinguished into general and particular.
- General Average* is a proportionable contribution paid by all the proprie-



tors of a ship and cargo for losses, which are made with a view to safety, such as throwing goods over board, or cutting away masts to prevent shipwreck.

*Particular Average* is a contribution for such damages or losses as may happen from the common accidents of sea.

AWARD is the judgment of arbitration of one or more persons, at the request of two parties who are at variance, for ending the matter in dispute.

## B

BAILMENT is a delivery of things, whether writings, goods, &c. into trust, on condition that they shall be returned when the terms of the agreement are fulfilled.

BALANCE, the difference between the *Dr.* and *Cr.* sides of an account in a merchant's books.

BALANCE of *Trade*, the difference between the commercial exports and imports of one country with respect to another.

BALE, a pack, or certain quantity of goods, or merchandise.

BALLAST, a quantity of stones, gravel, sand, or any other heavy material, laid in a ship's hold, in order to make her draw the more water, and render her stiffer, or more capable of carrying sail, without the danger of over-setting.

BALLIAGE, a small duty paid to the city of London by aliens and others for certain commodities exported by them.

BANCO, bank-money; particularly applied to banks of deposit. At Ham-  
burgh it is used to describe *banco-money* from *current-money*.

BANK, a common repository where persons agree to keep and circulate their money.

BANK-BILL, a note signed by one of the cashiers of the bank, promising to pay the sum therein mentioned at an appointed time.

BANK-NOTE, a promissory note issued from a bank payable on demand.

BANKER, a proprietor of a banking-house, or the trustee for a merchant or other person, who is possessed of money which he does not wish to retain in his own hands, but places it for security with some banker, from whom he draws it in such sums and at such times as his occasions require.

BANKRUPT, a person in trade whom insolvent circumstances have forced to commit an act of bankruptcy.

BARRATRY, any fraud committed by the master or crew of a ship on the owners or insurers; such as sinking, deserting, or taking away the ship, or embezzling the cargo.

BARTER, the exchanging of one commodity for another; such was the original mode of Commerce till money was invented.

BILL, a term generally applied to a draft or promissory note, sometimes to an advertisement, and frequently to an account of goods.

BILL of ENTRY, a note or list of the particulars of goods entered at the Custom-house.

BILL of EXCHANGE, a written order for the payment of money, issued from one place, and directed to another.

BILLS of EXCHEQUER, are those issued by Government for different sums, which bear interest until paid off, at the rate of  $3\frac{1}{2}$ d.  $\text{p}$  £100  $\text{p}$

- day. They are sometimes at a premium, and sometimes at a discount, as they fluctuate with the public funds.
- BILL of HEALTH**, an account of the health of the crew, given in by the captain or master of a ship.
- BILLS, INDIA**, bills drawn in India on the East India Company in London, and payable at the India House.
- BILL of LADING**, is an acknowledgement signed by the master of a ship, and delivered to the shipper or proprietor of the goods. It contains an account of the articles received on board, and a promise to deliver them at the intended place for a specified sum. Three bills of lading are usually made out, one to the shipper, another to be held by the captain, and the other to be sent to the person to whom the goods are addressed.
- BILLS, NAVY**, are those issued by the Navy Board in payment of stores for the ships, dock-yards, &c. They are made payable at 90 days, with interest at  $3\frac{1}{2}$ d.  $\text{p}$  day on each £100.
- BILL of PARCELS**, a note of the quantity and value of goods sold, given by the seller to the buyer along with the goods.
- BILL of SALE**, a sealed contract by which the right or interest in certain goods is conveyed from one person to another.
- BILL of STORE**, a licence granted by the Custom-house to merchants, to carry such stores or provisions as are necessary for a voyage, free of duty.
- BILL of SUFFERANCE**, a licence granted to a merchant at the Custom-house, allowing him to trade from one port to another without paying custom.
- BILLS, VICTUALLING**, are those issued by the Victualling Board, like Navy Bills by the Navy Board.
- BLANK CREDIT**, the permission which one house gives to another to draw on it to a certain amount, at any time, for their accommodation.
- BLANK LETTER of ATTORNEY**, one in which a *void space* is left to be filled up with the name of the person who is to act.
- BLANK INDORSEMENT of Bills of Exchange**, when the holder only writes his name on the back of it, leaving an empty space sufficient to write an order or a receipt.
- BOND or OBLIGATION**, a deed whereby a person binds himself, his heirs or executors, to pay a certain sum, or do some other act as therein specified.
- BONDS, INDIA**, are those issued by the East India Company of £50 and £100 each, bearing interest at 5  $\text{p}$  cent.  $\text{p}$  annum, and which is paid at the India House.
- BONDS, post obit**, a bond which only becomes payable after the death of the person whose name is therein specified.
- BONDED GOODS**, are certain articles, which, on being landed, are warehoused upon a bond being given by the Owner for payment of the duties, &c.
- BOOK of CARGO, or Loading**, a book kept by the Mate of a trading vessel, containing the particulars of the goods on board.
- BOOK of RATES**, a book showing the duty to be paid at the Custom-house, for goods exported and imported.
- BOTTOMRY**, the act of lending money on a ship's keel, or bottom. The lender advances money to the owner of a ship, who pledges his property in the same as security; and engages to repay the money with a stipulated advance, when the ship returns; but to pay neither loan nor interest if the ship be lost.

- BOUNTY**, a premium given for the encouragement of some branch of trade ; manufacture, or agriculture.
- BROKER**, a person employed by Merchants in buying and selling ; who, for a small  $\frac{1}{2}$  Centage, finds his Employer buyers in the one case, and sellers in the other. There are Ship Brokers, Insurance Brokers, Exchange Brokers, Stock Brokers, &c.
- BROKERAGE**, the allowance paid by Merchants to Brokers either for the sale or purchase of Goods, Bills of Exchange, Stock, &c.
- BULLION**, uncoined gold or silver in the mass.

## C.

- CAMBIST**, a dealer in Bills of Exchange, or a Person skilled in the business of Exchanges.
- CAPITAL**, among Merchants, Bankers, and Traders, is the sum which they put into trade.
- CARAT**, a word used in expressing the fineness of gold. *Vide* ALLOY.
- CASHIER**, he who keeps the *Cash* or the Money, which it is his business to receive and pay.
- CERTIFICATE**, a paper giving certain information of any thing, and signed by persons competent to judge of the accuracy of its contents.
- CHARTER**, a deed by which the King passes any grant or privilege to one person or more, or to any body politic.
- CHARTER-PARTY**, a contract executed by the Freighter, and the Owner of a Ship, containing the terms upon which the ship is chartered or hired for the voyage.
- CHATELS**, all kinds of goods and property, moveable or immoveable, except freehold property.
- CHECK**, a draft on a Banker made payable to the Bearer.
- CHEVISCANCE**, a composition between Debtor and Creditor.
- CIRCULATING MEDIUM**, Cash, Bank-Notes, or other paper money payable on demand.
- CIRCULAR LETTER**, the printed notice of the establishment of a mercantile-house or alteration in the *Firm*.
- CLEARING a Vessel**, is entering all particulars relating to her, at the Custom-house.
- CLEARING of DRAFTS**, or *Checks*, the mode used by City Bankers for exchanging checks on each others' houses, and settling the differences.
- COCKET**, a Custom-house warrant, given on the entry of goods for exportation to signify that they have paid the duty.
- COMMERCE**, the exchange of commodities for other articles, or for some representative value, for which other commodities can be procured ; in other words, *Mercantile business in general*.
- COMMISSION**, an allowance at so much  $\frac{1}{2}$  Cent. given to Agents or Factors or transacting the business of others.
- COMMISSION of BANKRUPTCY**, an order under the great seal, directing five or more Commissioners to enquire into the state of the Bankrupt's affairs

- COMMISSIONER**, a person who has a commission, as letters patent, or other lawful warrant to execute any public office.
- COMPANY**, persons united in trade or commerce.
- COMPOSITION**, a contract between an insolvent Debtor, and his Creditors, by which the latter accepts of a *part of the debt* in compensation for the whole.
- COMPROMISE**, to adjust a difference or dispute by mutual concession.
- CONSIGNEE**, an Agent or Factor to whom goods are sent to be sold on Commission.
- CONSIGNMENT**, goods sent by one House to another to sell on their account, allowing them a certain commission  $\frac{7}{10}$  Cent.
- CONSUL**, an officer established by virtue of a commission from the King and other Princes in all Foreign countries of any considerable trade, to take care of the affairs of commerce of his own nation.
- CONTINGENT**, the proportion which falls to the share of a person concerned in any business or adventure.
- CONTRABAND TRADE**, a prohibited commodity or Merchandise bought or sold, imported or exported, in prejudice to the laws and ordinances of a state, or the public prohibitions of the Sovereign.
- CONTRACT**, a covenant or agreement between two or more persons.
- CONTRIBUTION**. *Vide AVERAGE.*
- CONVOY**, one or more ships of war, employed to accompany and protect merchant-ships, and prevent their being insulted by pirates, or enemies of the State in time of war.
- COUNTER-ORDER**, an order sent to revoke a former one, either for the sale or purchase of any commodity.
- COUNTERVAILING DUTIES**, equal duties established between two countries, and charged on the exportation and importation of the same kind of goods.
- CRANAGE**, money paid for the use of a crane. A machine used on Wharfs and in Warehouses for raising and lowering goods, &c.
- CREDIT**, in commerce, a trust or loan of Merchandise or Money.
- CREDITOR**, a person whom any sum of money is due, either by obligation or otherwise.
- CREDIT SIDE**, the right-hand page or side of an account.
- CURRENCY**, money in common circulation whether coin or paper. In America and the West Indies money of account is called currency, being used instead of *sterling*.
- CUSTOM**, a tax for Goods exported or imported.
- CUSTOM-HOUSE**, the place where entries are made of goods exported or imported, and the duties paid ; or where drawbacks are allowed on goods exported, and the documents are received by which the money allowed is to be obtained.

## D.

- DAY-BOOK**, the book in which are entered the particulars of the Sales, and sometimes the amount of the purchases of Goods, with other occurrences in business.

- DAYS OF GRACE** are a customary number of days allowed for the payment of a Bill after the same becomes due.
- DEBENTURE** is a certificate delivered at the Custom-house, when the exporter of Goods or Merchandise has complied with the proper regulations by which certificate he is enabled to receive a bounty or drawback on the exportation.
- DEBIT**, a term used in Book-keeping to express the left-hand pages of the Ledger, to which are carried all articles supplied, or paid, on the subject of an account, or that are charged to that account.
- DEBIT SIDE**, the left-hand page or side of an account.
- DEBTOR**, a person owing money to his creditor.
- DEED**, an instrument in writing containing some conveyance, contract, bargain, or agreement.
- DEL-CREDERE**, a charge made for the guarantee of debts. It is sometimes called *Guarantee*.
- DEMAND**, calling upon a man for any sum of money, or any other thing due. A Bill at sight therefore is payable on demand.
- DEMURRAGE** is an allowance made to the Master of a Ship by the Merchants, for being detained in port longer than the time agreed upon.
- DEPOSIT**, a sum advanced in part payment, and which is to be accounted for in the general balance; or a security to perform a duty, to be relieved when such duty is performed.
- DEVIATION** is a departure without necessary cause from the regular course of a voyage. This deviation makes void the contract of insurance.
- DISCOUNT** is an allowance made by the seller of Goods to the Buyer when he pays *cash*, instead of taking the *credit*. The usual mode is to deduct double interest for the time: Thus if the credit be 3 months,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  % Cent is allowed, and if 6 months, 5 % Cent. is taken off.
- DISHONOUR**, a term used when Bills of Exchange, &c. are refused acceptance or payment.
- DIVIDEND**, a share of any capital, debt, or profit; also a share or proportion of the interest of the Stocks in the PUBLIC FUNDS, as the South Sea, &c., divided among and paid to the proprietors half-yearly.
- DOCK**, a place where Vessels are built, repaired, laid up, or lodged for loading or unloading.
- DOCKET**, a short memorandum, or summary affixed to larger papers. *Striking a docket* is when a creditor gives bond to the Lord Chancellor, proving his Debtor to be a Bankrupt.
- DRAFT**, a Bill or check by which one person draws money on another; also a small allowance on goods sold by weight.
- DRAWBACK**, certain duties, either of the customs or of the Excise, allowed upon the exportation of some of our manufactures, or upon certain merchandise, that have paid inward duties.
- DRAWEE**, the person on whom Bills of Exchange are drawn.
- DUBIOUS PAPER** means Bills drawn on Houses of little credit.
- DUE PROTECTION** signifies regular acceptance or payment of a Draft or Bill.
- DUTY**, the impost laid on Merchandise at importation or exportation, commonly called the Duties of Customs.

## E.

- EARNEST** is the money advanced to bind the parties to the performance of a verbal agreement.
- EMBARGO**, an arrest on Ships or Merchandise by public authority.
- EMBEZZLEMENT**, the act of appropriating that which is received in trust for another.
- EMPORIUM**, a principal place for the importation and sale of Merchandise.
- ENDORSEMENT**. *Vide* **INDORSEMENT**.
- ENGROSSING**, purchasing a large quantity of any commodity in order to raise the price.
- ENTREPOT**, a public Magazine in most foreign countries for the reception of Merchandise imported.
- ENTRY**, a statement of goods imported or exported, as entered in the Custom-house Books.
- EXCHANGE**, a place in most large cities where Merchants, Agents, Bankers, Brokers, and other commercial characters meet, to confer and treat together of matters relating to Exchanges, Remittances, Payments, Adventures, Assurance, Freights, and other mercantile negotiations both by sea and land.
- EXCHANGES**, the paying or receiving of money in one country for its equivalent in the money of another country by means of Bills of Exchange.
- EXCHEQUER**, the court to which all revenues belonging to the Crown are brought.
- EXCISE**, an inland tax on articles manufactured or consumed, as malt, beer, ale, and other liquors.
- EXPORTATION**, the act of sending Goods out of one country into another.

## F.

- FACTOR**, an Agent or Correspondent residing at a distance commissioned by Merchants to buy or sell goods on their account. *Vide* **AGENT**.
- FACTORAGE**, the allowance, or commission given to Factors or Agents by Merchants or Manufactures who employ them.
- FACTORY** is a place where a considerable number of Merchants and Factors reside, to negotiate business for themselves and correspondents on commission.
- FAILURE** is where a person in trade, through misfortune, or imprudence, is unable to pay his debts.
- FINANCES**, a term usually applied to the public revenues.
- FIRM**, the mercantile appellation of a House engaged in commerce.
- FIRST-RATE PAPER**, bills drawn or accepted by a good House, such as has always paid its bills regularly.
- FLAT**, an article of Merchandise is said to be flat when there are few buyers.
- FLOTSAM** is when a ship is sunk or cast away, and the goods float on the sea.
- FORE-CLOSING**, a mortgage to compel payment or dispose of the property.
- FORE-STALLING**, the purchasing and laying up goods before they come to market, with the intention of raising the price.

**FOLIO**, the debtor and creditor side of a Ledger, or Account-Book.

**FREIGHT**, the goods with which a ship is loaded ; also, the money paid for the use or hire of the vessel.

**FUND**, a stock or capital by which any expense is supported.

**FUNDS**, *Public*. *Vide* Stocks.

**FUORI di banco**, out of the Bank ; the current money of Genoa.

## G.

**GARBLE**, the dust, dross, and refuse of spices and drugs.

**GARBLING**, the picking out the worst of any commodity.

**GAUGER**, an officer appointed to gauge or ascertain the contents of any excisable commodity.

**GAZETTE**, a paper published by Government, containing, among other things, notices of the dissolution of Partnerships, Commissions of Bankruptcy, suspension or continuance of Bounties, Embargoes, &c.

**GOVERNMENT**, "for your government," signifies to give your agent or correspondent "better information and rules for acting by" in the purchase or sale of merchandize.

**GROSS** signifies twelve dozen of any article.

**GROSS WEIGHT**, the whole weight of merchandize with the dust and dross ; as also the bag, cask, or chest in which the goods are contained.

**GROUNDAGE**, a small duty payable in certain ports by ships coming to anchor.

**GUARANTEE**, a person who undertakes that certain stipulations shall be fulfilled.

**GUILD**, a company or society of men incorporated.

## H.

**HALLAGE**, money paid for haling, drawing, or carrying goods to and from ships ; also a toll due to the Lord of a fair or market, for such goods as are sold in the common hall of the place.

**HONOUR**, to honour a draft is to accept it on being presented.

**HUSBANDAGE**, the managing owner's (of a ship) allowance or commission.

## I.

**IMPORTATION**, the act of bringing goods into a country from foreign parts.

**IMPOST**, a certain tax levied on goods imported.

**INDEMNITY** is where one person secures another from responsibility against any particular event.

**INDORSEMENT**, the signature which the holder of a negotiable bill writes on the back of it, by which he transfers his interest to a third person.

**INGROSSING**, buying up large quantities of corn or other provisions, with a view to raise their price, and sell them again.

- INSOLVENT**, a person in trade who has not a capital adequate to the payment of his debts.
- INSTALMENTS**, certain proportions in which, by agreement between debtor and creditor, a sum due is to be paid at stipulated times.
- INSURANCE Broker**, a person employed by merchants to effect insurance on their ships and cargoes.
- INSURANCE**, or **ASSURANCE**, is a contract of indemnity, by which one party engages for a stipulated sum, to insure another party against a risk to which he is exposed. The *Insurer* or *Underwriter* is the party who takes upon him the risk; and the *Insured* is the party protected by the insurance. The sum paid is called the *premium*, and the paper containing the contract the *policy*.
- INTEREST**, a premium paid for the use or loan of money, which by law must not exceed 5 per Cent. "To guard a person's interest" is to protect his property, and watch over his concerns.
- INVENTORY**, an account or catalogue of effects; a schedule.
- INVOICE**, a paper sent off with goods exported on commission, or for the shipper's own account.

## J.

- JERQUING**, of a ship, is a search performed by an officer of the customs (called *Jerquer*) after she is unloaded, to see if there are no unentered goods concealed.
- JETSAM** is when a ship is in danger of being sunk, and, to lighten her, the goods are thrown into the sea, and the ship notwithstanding perishes.
- JOURNAL**, a book in which is recorded the transactions of the *Day-Book*, and the subsidiary ones, having the Drs. and Crs. pointed out, in order to post them with more ease into the Ledger.

## K.

- KAY, KEY, QUAY**, a wharf or building of stone by the water side, in a seaport, for loading and unloading goods.
- KEYAGE**, the money or toll paid for loading or unloading goods or merchandize at a key or wharf.

## L.

- LAGAN** is when goods are cast into the sea to lighten a ship, and which are so heavy that they sink to the bottom, and therefore the mariners fasten to them a buoy or cork, to enable them to find them again.
- LAND-WAITER**, an officer of the Custom-house, whose duty it is, upon the landing of merchandize, to take an account of the same.
- LASTAGE**, the ballast or lading of a ship; sometimes the word is used for garbage, rubbish, &c.
- LEAKAGE**, an allowance in the customs granted to the importers of liquors, which are supposed to have received damage in their passage.
- LEASE**, a contract by which, in consideration of some payment, a temporary possession is granted of houses or lands.



- LEDGER** is the principal book of accounts kept by merchants and tradesmen, in which the state of every person's account is seen.
- LEGACY**, a bequest or gift of money, goods, or chattels by testament.
- LEGATEE**, the person to whom a legacy is bequeathed
- LETTER of ADVICE**, a letter giving notice of any transaction, such as advising your correspondent that you have drawn on him, shipt goods to his order, &c.
- LETTER, or POWER of ATTORNEY**, a writing which empowers one person therein named to act for another.
- LETTER of CREDIT** is where a merchant or correspondent writes a letter to another, requesting him to credit the bearer with a certain sum of money.
- LETTER of LICENCE** is a written permission granted to a person under embarrassment, allowing him to conduct his affairs for a certain time without being molested.
- LETTERS of MARQUE** are commissions granted to captains or merchants in time of war, to make reprisals on the ships of the enemy.
- LETTERS PATENT**, a privilege granted to an inventor, to entitle him exclusively to enjoy the advantages of his invention for a term of years.
- LICENCE**, a legal permission to carry on some branch of business on which a duty is laid.
- LIEN**, a claim or attachment on any property which a person has in his possession, for a debt due to him from the owner of the property.
- LIFE ANNUITIES**, annual payments to continue during any given life or lives.
- LIGHT BILLS**, charges paid to the Trinity House, London, for light-houses, buoys, &c.
- LIGHT-HOUSE**, a tower situate on an eminence upon the sea coast, or at the entrance of some port or river, for the direction of ships in dark nights, by means of some sort of illumination, as fire, candles, or lamps.
- LIGHTERAGE**, money given for loading or unloading a ship by means of a boat or lighter.
- LIQUIDATION** means the winding up of a business, such as paying and receiving all debts relating to the concern.
- LOAN**, any thing lent on condition of being returned; or sums, generally of large amount, borrowed from individuals, or public bodies, for the service of the state, and which form part of the national debt. *See* STOCKS.
- LOT**, a portion or parcel of goods. This term is usually applied to any parcel of goods put up at once at an auction or public sale.

## M

- + **MANIFEST**, a regular list of a ship's cargo, containing the mark and No. of each separate package, the names of the persons to whom they are consigned, which paper must be signed by the master of the vessel, before any of the goods can be landed.
- MANUFACTURE**, an article produced by labour or machinery from any raw material.
- MANUFACTORY**, denotes a place where several artificers are making any commodity, or article of merchandize.

- MART**, a place of public traffic ; a great market or fair.
- MATURITY**, in Bills, is when they become due, or payable.
- MAXIMUM**, the highest price of any article, as fixed by some law or regulation.
- MERCHANDIZE**, all sorts of goods which may be bought or sold.
- MERCHANT**, a wholesale dealer in all sorts of goods on his own account.
- MINIMUM**, the lowest price of any article, as fixed by some regulation.
- MINT**, the place where the public or current money is coined.
- MONEY**, metal coined for the purposes of commerce.
- MONOPOLY**, the sole power or privilege of selling any commodity, whereby any person, or bodies politic or corporate, are sought to be restrained of any freedom they had before.
- MORTGAGE**, a pawn of land, or tenement, or any thing moveable, laid or bound for money borrowed. The person borrowing the money is called the *mortgager*, and the lender the mortgagee.
- MULETS**, fines laid on ships or goods for the maintenance of consuls, garrisons, &c.
- MUTUAL DEBTS**, when two traders are indebted to each other, one debt may be set off against the other, and in case of bankruptcy, mutual credits, as well as mutual debts, may be set off.
- MUTUAL PROMISE** is when one person promises to another to pay money, or do some other act, and he, in consideration thereof, promises to do a certain act, &c.

## N.

- NATIONAL DEBT** is a debt due by any whole Political Community, as represented by their legislature and government.
- NAVY BILLS.** See **BILLS, NAVY.**
- NET PROCEEDS**, the sum which goods produce after every deduction is made.
- NET WEIGHT**, the weight of any commodity, after every deduction is made, and for which the price is charged.
- NON-CLAIM** is where a creditor neglects to make his claim within a proper time, in which case he cannot enforce his demand.
- NOTARY-PUBLIC**, a person duly appointed to attest deeds and writings ; he also notes or protests bills of exchange, inland and foreign, and promissory notes, when refused or returned.
- NOTE**, a memorandum, or a written order for money.
- NOTING** is the act of a Notary when a bill or draft is not duly honoured, or, in other words, refused acceptance or payment.

## O.

- OBLIGATION** is a bond containing a penalty with a condition annexed, either for the payment of money, performance of covenants, or the like.
- OBLIGEE**, he to whom a bond is made payable.
- OBLIGER**, the person who enters into a bond, or he by whom it is to be paid.

OFFICE, a place where business is transacted.

OMNIUM, a term used among Stock-jobbers, to express all the articles included in the contracts between Government and the original subscribers to a loan.

ORDNANCE DEBENTURES, Bills issued by the Board of Ordnance for the payment of Stores, &c. purchased for that department.

ORDER, a direction from one house to another, to effect certain Purchases, &c. upon limited or unlimited conditions.

## P.

PACK or PACKAGE, any quantity of goods tied up for carriage. The latter term also denotes the charge made for tying up the goods.

PACKER, a person who carries on the business of packing goods.

PAR OF EXCHANGE, is the intrinsic value of the money of one country, compared with that of another, with respect both to the weight and fineness.

PARCEL, a term applied both to small packages of wares, and to large lots of goods. In this last sense, 20hhds. of sugar, or more, if bought at one price, or in a single lot, are denominated "a parcel of sugar."

PARTNERSHIP, is when two or more persons unite in trade, and agree to participate in the profits or losses according to their respective shares in the capital employed in the concern.

PART-OWNERS, persons concerned in ship-matters, and who have joint shares therein.

PASS IN CONFORMITY, or "*to state in conformity*," is to acknowledge that an account transmitted is correct.

PAWN, a pledge lodged for the security of the payment of a sum of money borrowed.

PAWNBROKER, a person who advances money upon pledges, for which he is allowed interest after the rate of 25  $\frac{1}{2}$  Cent. *i. e.* 3d.  $\frac{1}{2}$  shilling.

PAYEE, the person to whom a bill is made payable; and also the person entitled to receive payment of any sum of money.

PAYER, he who binds himself to the payment of bills, bond, or any sum of money, either verbally or in writing.

PENALTY, a forfeiture for disobedience to certain laws or regulations: a penalty also is usually annexed to secure payment of money, the performance of certain covenants in a deed, articles of co-partnership, &c.

PERMIT, a license from the Excise, for persons to remove exciseable articles, denoting that the duties have been paid.

PERPETUITY, the number of years' purchase to be given for an annuity which is to continue for ever.

-PESAGE, money paid for weighing goods or any merchandize.

PIERAGE, money paid by masters of ships for the use of a pier.

PILOT, a person employed to conduct ships over bars and sands, or through intricate channels, into a road or harbour.

PILOTAGE, money paid for piloting a ship.

POLICY OF ASSURANCE, the deed or instrument by which a contract of assurance is effected.

PORTAGE, money paid for sailors' wages while in port: also money paid for the use of a port in shipping or landing goods.

- PORT-SALE, a sale of goods upon the key.
- POST-ENTRY. When goods are weighed or measured, and the merchant has got an account thereof at the custom-house, and finds his entry already too small, he must make a *post* or an additional entry for the surplusage.
- POSTING, in *Book-keeping*, is the mode of transferring articles from the Journal, or the subsidiary books, to the Ledger.
- POUNDAGE, the customs and other duties, payable on all goods imported (except those free of duty or liable to tonnage); being in most cases levied at so much in the *pound*, or  $\frac{1}{2}$  Cent. on the respective values.
- PRE-EMPTION, a first buying, or buying before others.
- PREMIUM, the money paid an underwriter for ensuring the safety of ships, goods, houses, &c.
- PRICE-CURRENT, a list of the various articles of merchandize in the market, with the present prices annexed to each. In most of the great commercial cities and towns lists of this description are generally published once or twice a week.
- PRIMAGE, a certain allowance paid by the shipper or consignee of goods to mariners and master of a vessel for loading the same.
- PRINCIPAL, the capital sum due, or lent, in opposition to interest. It also means the head of a *Firm*, or commercial house.
- PRISAGE, is that custom or share that belongs to the King, out of such merchandize as are taken at sea by way of lawful prize.
- PROCURATION, is where a merchant empowers his clerk or agent to write his signature or *firm*, in accepting or indorsing bills, &c.
- PRO FORMA, a term generally applied to a paper shewing the terms or charges attending any particular business, as *Pro Forma Account Sales*, &c.
- PROMISSORY-NOTE, a note of hand purporting the payment of a certain sum, at a stated period.
- PROTEST, a paper made out by a Notary Public, declaring a bill has been presented for acceptance or payment, and was refused

## Q.

- QUARANTINE, the time that a ship suspected of infection is restricted from intercourse with the shore: it also means the duty imposed on ships for the purpose of *quarantine*.
- QUAY, or KEY, *see* KAY.
- QUEST-MEN, persons appointed to inquire into abuses, especially such as relate to weights or measures.
- QUOTATION, a term generally applied to a list of the prices of Exchange.
- QUOTED ON BOARD, means the price for which a merchant agrees to put goods on board, free of expenses of shipping, to the buyer.

## R.

- RE-ASSURANCE, a contract which the first assurer enters into, in order to relieve himself from those which he has incautiously undertaken, by throwing them upon other underwriters, who are called re-assurers.

- REBATE**, is an allowance in the purchase of goods, for prompt payment.  
*see* DISCOUNT.
- RECEIPT**, an acknowledgement in writing of having received a sum of money, or other value; and is either a voucher for an obligation discharged, or one incurred.
- RE-EXCHANGE**, or **RE-CHANGE**, the price of a new exchange, due upon a bill that comes to be protested, and must be refunded by the drawer, or indorser.
- REFRACTION**, is a deduction from the weight of goods for damages.
- REFUNDING**, the paying back of the money received in consideration of a contract, the conditions of which have not been fulfilled.
- REGRATING**, buying any wares or victuals, and selling them in the market or fair.
- RELEASE**, is the relinquishment of any right of action, which a man has, or may claim, against another.
- REMITTANCE**, a sum of money sent either in bills of exchange or otherwise, from one house to another.
- RENEWAL OF A BILL**, is the cancelling a bill or promissory note due, and accepting another at a certain date in lieu thereof.
- RESPONDENTIA**, a contract by which money is borrowed on the security of goods and merchandize, the same as in Bottomry on the security of a ship.
- RESTITUTION**, is that when money has been paid wrongfully or by mistake, the person so paying has a right to demand it back.
- RETAIL**, is a dealing in commodities, in small quantities.
- RETURNS**, a term expressing the value in goods or in money, returned by the consignee of a cargo or parcel of goods to the consigner: the term also means, a return or remittance of bills.
- RETURN OF PREMIUM**, the whole or part of the premium of an insurance which is given back in terms of the *Policy*.
- REVENUE**, signifies the produce arising from any possessions. Thus the public revenue of a kingdom is the produce of its imposts, in shape of rents, taxes, duties, &c

## S.

- SALVAGE**, an allowance made for saving a ship or goods, or both, from the danger of the seas, fire, enemies, &c.
- SAMPLE**, a small quantity of an article at a public or private sale, as a specimen of the commodity.
- SCHEDULE**, in commerce, the statement of a Bankrupt's affairs, delivered by him to the Commissioners appointed to investigate his case.
- SEARCHER**, an Officer of the Custom-house, whose business is to search all ships outward bound, to see whether any prohibited or uncustomed goods are on board.
- SEA-WORTHY**, is when a ship is, in every respect, fitted for her destined voyage.
- SEIZURE**, an arrest of some merchandize, moveable or other matter, either in consequence of some law, or express order of the government.
- SET-OFF of MUTUAL DEBTS**, is where tradesmen are mutually indebted, one debt may be set against the other; and in case any action be brought,

- notice is to be given of the particular sum or debt intended to be *set off* against another.
- SMUGGLING**, the act of importing or exporting goods without payment of the Customs, or Excise duties.
- SOLIDITY**, the character which a mercantile house bears as to property.
- SOLVENT**, a person in trade, who is able to pay his debts.
- SPECIE**, coin as distinguished from paper money.
- STANDARD**, a weight or measure of admitted authority, and by which others are adjusted. It is also taken for the rule of fineness at which gold and silver are fixed by the King to be coined.
- STAPLE**, a place of public sale, or a town or city having such a place.
- STAPLE-GOODS**, such as are sold at a staple; or the principal produce of a country; and also, goods not being liable to perish, as wood, lead iron, &c.
- STOCK**, a fund raised by a Commercial company to be employed in trade; in Book-keeping it denotes the Owner, or Owners of the Books. **Stock** is a term likewise applied to the Capitals of the Bank of England, and of the East India and South Sea Companies, &c.
- STOCKS**, or **PUBLIC FUNDS**, are the debts of Government, for which interest is paid from revenues set apart for the purpose. The mode of raising supplies for the State by borrowing money from individuals or public bodies, and levying taxes for the payment of the interest, is called the *Funding System*; and the loans thus raised constitute the *National Debt*.
- STOCK-BROKER**, a person employed to buy or sell shares in the Joint Stock of a Company, or in the **PUBLIC FUNDS**.
- STOCK-JOBBER**, a person who deals in the public Funds on his own account.
- STORAGE**, warehouse rent.
- SUBSIDY**, an aid or tribute granted to the King by a tax on grounds, lands, &c. It also means a foreign supply or grant.
- SUPERCARGO**, a person employed by Merchants to go a voyage, and oversee their cargo or lading, and dispose of it to the best advantage.
- SURETY**, is when one person becomes bound that another shall pay a certain debt, or perform a certain act.
- SUTTLE**, is the weight of goods after *Tare* is allowed, and when farther deductions are to be made, such as *draft* or *tret*.

## T.

- TALLY**, a cleft piece of wood to score any account or reckoning upon.
- TARE**, an allowance for the weight of the bag, box, cask, or other package in which the goods are packed up.
- TARIF**, or **TARIFF**, a table or catalogue containing the names of different kinds of Merchandise, with the duties to be paid.
- TELLERS**, clerks in public offices, who reckon, receive, and pay money
- TIDE-WAITERS**, or **TIDESMEN**, officers appointed by the Custom-house, to remain on board Merchants' vessels while they have any customable goods on board.
- TONNAGE**, a custom or impost due for Merchandise brought or carried in Tons from, or to, other nations after a certain rate  $\text{?}$  ton. It also means the burden or number of tons which a ship carries.

- TONTINE**, a scheme upon which annuities for lives are granted, with the benefit of survivorship.
- TRAFFIC**, a general term for Trade, Commerce, Barter, or Exchange.
- TRANSFER**, the act by which one party makes over or assigns his right, interest or property, to another.
- TRANSIT**, a Custom-house warrant to pass.
- TRET**, an allowance on the weight of goods for waste, usually 4lbs. on every 104, or  $\frac{1}{16}$ th part of the suttler; but this allowance is now seldom given. It is allowed in the *draft* or *tare*.
- TRONAGE**, a custom or toll for weighing goods.
- TRUSTEE**, a person who has an estate, or money, put or trusted in his hands for the use of another.
- TUNNAGE**, an impost of so much  $\text{p}$  tun of 252 gallons on liquors imported or exported.

## U.

- ULLAGE**, signifies so much of the contents of a cask, or other vessel, as it wants of being full.
- UMPIRE**. When two arbitrators cannot agree, in settling a dispute, an appeal is made to a third person named, whose decision is final.
- UNDERWRITER**, is an insurer who subscribes his name to policies of insurance on Ships, Merchandize, &c.
- USANCE**, the usual term or time at which a Bill of Exchange is drawn.
- USURY**, consists in taking more than five  $\text{p}$  Cent. for the loan of money when the obligation to repay is absolute.

## V.

- VALUE**, to value in a mercantile sense, is to draw a Bill; the words "value received," or "value in account," are also mentioned in every Bill of Exchange, although not essential to their validity.
- VELLON**, a money in which accounts are kept in many parts of Spain.
- VOUCHER**, a document or paper proving that some payment has been made, or other transaction effected.

## W.

- WAREHOUSE**, a receptacle for Wares and Merchandise.
- WAREHOUSED**, or **BONDED GOODS**, certain articles which, on being landed are warehoused, upon bond being given for the payment of duties, &c.
- WHARF**, a bank or quay for landing goods at, as also for shipping off from.
- WHARFAGE**, money paid for the use of a Wharf. *Vide* KEYAGE.



LONDON :  
SPORTSWOODS and SHAW,  
New-street-Square.



**ELEMENTARY WORKS,**  
**COMMERCIAL, MATHEMATICAL, AND MECHANICAL,**  
FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS.

PRINTED FOR

LONGMAN, BROWN, GREEN, AND LONGMANS.

---

1.

**A CONCISE SYSTEM OF COMMERCIAL ARITHMETIC,**

Adapted to *modern Practice*; with an APPENDIX, containing a *Series of Queries* comprising the Substance of the MERCANTILE LAW and PRACTICE, with regard to the Negotiation of *Bills of Exchange* and *Drafts*. To which are subjoined *Artificers' Mensuration*, and the Application of the *Square* and *Cube Roots*, &c. By JAMES MORRISON, Accountant. New Edition, 12mo. price 4s. 6d. bound.

To this new Edition are added the *New SYSTEM* of *Weights* and *Measures* used throughout the *British Empire*; and also ANSWERS to the *Queries* subjoined to the several RULES in the Work.

2.

**A KEY TO THE ABOVE,**

In which are given the Mode of *Arrangement* and *Solution* of every QUESTION and EXERCISE proposed in the Work. — Comprising a SYSTEM OF MERCANTILE CALCULATION, according to *modern Practice*. Price 8s. bound.

3.

**A TREATISE ON PRACTICAL MENSURATION;**

Containing the most approved Methods of drawing Geometrical Figures; Land Surveying; the Use of the Carpenter's Rule; Timber Measure; Artificers' Works, illustrated by the Dimensions and Contents of a House; a Dictionary of the Terms used in Architecture, &c. By A. NESBIT. New Edition, corrected, with 200 Woodcuts, 3 Copperplates, and an engraved Field Book. 12mo. 6s. bound. — KEY, 5s. bound.

*By the same Author,*

**A COMPLETE TREATISE ON PRACTICAL LAND-SURVEYING.**

New Edition, greatly enlarged, 1 vol. 8vo., illustrated with 160 Woodcuts, 12 Copper-plates, and a Field Book. 12s. boards.

4.

**A TREATISE ON THE FIRST PRINCIPLES OF ARITHMETIC,**

After the Method of Pestalozzi: with numerous Examples in all the essential Rules; Original and Practical Methods for Construing Questions; and a New Form for the Extraction of the Cube Root. Designed for the use of Teachers and Monitors in Elementary Schools. By THOMAS TATE, late Mathematical Master of the National Society's Training College, Battersea. New Edition, with additions and improvements. 12mo. price 1s. 6d. cloth.

*By the same Author,*

**EXERCISES ON MECHANICS AND NATURAL PHILOSOPHY.** New Edition. 12mo. 2s.

**ALGEBRA MADE EASY.** New Edition, 12mo. 2s.

## 5.

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE THEORY AND PRACTICE OF  
PLANE AND SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY,

And the STEREOGRAPHIC PROJECTION of the SPHERE; including the Theory of Navigation: comprehending a Variety of Rules, Formulæ, &c., with their Practical Applications to the Mensuration of Heights and Distances; to determine the Latitude by two Altitudes of the Sun, the Longitude by the Lunar Observations, and to other important Problems on the Sphere, and on Nautical Astronomy. By THOMAS KEITH. 7th Edition, corrected by S. MAYNARD, 8vo, 14s. cloth.

*By the same Author,*

## THE ELEMENTS OF PLANE GEOMETRY;

Containing the first Six Books of Euclid. From the Text of Dr. Simson; with Notes, Critical and Explanatory. To which are added, Book 7., including several important Propositions which are not in Euclid; together with the Quadrature of the Circle, the Lune of Hippocrates, the Maxima and Minima of Geometrical Quantities, &c.; and Book 8., consisting of Practical Geometry; also Book 9., of Planes and their Intersections; and Book 10., of the Geometry of Solids. 4th Edition, corrected by S. MAYNARD, 8vo, 10s. 6d. boards.

## 6.

## A NEW TREATISE ON THE USE OF THE GLOBES;

Or, a Philosophical View of the Earth and Heavens: comprehending an account of the Figure, Magnitude, and Motion of the Earth; with the Natural Changes of its Surface, and the principles of Meteorology and Astronomy. Preceded by an extensive Selection of Astronomical and other Definitions; and illustrated by a great variety of Problems, Questions for Examination, &c. Designed for the Instruction of Youth. By THOMAS KEITH. New Edition, greatly enlarged and improved. By Professor ALFRED S. TAYLOR, M.D., F.R.S.; R. A. LE MESURIER, Esq., B.A., scholar of Corpus Christi College, Oxford; and JACOB MIDDLETON, Esq., Professor of Astronomy, Kensington. 12mo. with numerous Plates and Diagrams engraved on wood, 6s. 6d. bound.

KEY: containing Answers and Solutions; adapted to the new and improved Edition. By Professor JACOB MIDDLETON. 12mo. 2s. 6d. cloth.

## 7.

## CROCKER'S ELEMENTS OF LAND SURVEYING.

New Edition, corrected throughout, and considerably improved and modernised, by T. G. BUNT, Land-Surveyor, Bristol. To which are added, Tables of Six-figure Logarithms, superintended by RICHARD FARLEY, of the Nautical Almanac Establishment. Post 8vo, with Plan of the Manor of North Hill, Somerset, very numerous Diagrams, a Field Book, Plan of Part of the City of Bath, &c. 12s. cloth.

## 8.

## ILLUSTRATIONS OF PRACTICAL MECHANICS.

By the Rev. H. MOSELEY, M.A., Professor of Natural Philosophy and Astronomy in King's College, London; being the First Volume of "Illustrations of Science by the Professors of King's College." New Edition, fcp. 8vo., with numerous Woodcuts, 8s. cloth.

\*\* Messrs. Longman and Co.'s Annual School Catalogue, reprinted for 1851, containing above Three Hundred Works on all Branches of Education, may be had Gratis on Application.

LONDON: 39, PATERNOSTER ROW:  
MARCH 30, 1850.

**A Select Catalogue of**  
**BOOKS ON EDUCATION,**  
PRINTED FOR  
**LONGMAN, BROWN, GREEN, & LONGMANS.**

**ELEMENTARY GREEK WORKS.**

**Yonge: An English-Greek Lexicon;**

Containing all the Greek Words used by Writers of good authority; citing the Authorities in Chronological Order for every Word used; explaining the Construction; and giving the Declension or Conjugation of each word when irregular; and marking the Quantities of all doubtful Syllables. By C. D. YONGE, B.A. Post 4to. 21s. cloth.

"This Lexicon is compiled on a most admirable plan, and will be found a most important, we will add an indispensable, assistant to the student seeking to perfect himself in Greek composition. Mr. Yonge furnishes a complete English vocabulary so far as there are equivalent and equipollent words in Greek to render the English term. The authorities are invariably given; and the lexicographer has displayed both taste and judgment, with infinite zeal to boot, in the selection of illustrative quotations. It is decidedly a work of rare merit."  
*Church and State Gazette.*

**Brasse's Greek Gradus.**

A Greek Gradus; or, a Greek, Latin, and English Prosodial Lexicon: containing the Interpretation, in Latin and English, of all words which occur in the Greek Poets, from the Earliest Period to the time of Ptolemy Philadelphus. By the late Rev. Dr. BRASSE. With a Synopsis of the Greek Metres, by the Rev. J. R. Major, D.D. New Edit. revised by the Rev. F. E. J. Valpy, M.A. 8vo. 15s. cloth.

**Giles's Greek and English Lexicon.**

A Lexicon of the Greek Language, for the use of Colleges and Schools; containing—1. A Greek-English Lexicon, combining the advantages of an Alphabetical and Derivative Arrangement; 2. A copious English-Greek Lexicon. By the Rev. J. A. GILES, LL.D. New Edition. 8vo. 21s. cloth.  
\* \* \* The English-Greek Lexicon, separately. 7s. 6d. cloth.

**Dr. Kennedy's Greek Grammar.**

*Græcæ Grammaticæ Institutio Prima. Rudimentis Etonensibus quantum potuit immutatis Syntaxin de suo addidit B. H. KENNEDY, S.T.P.* New Edition. 12mo. 4s. 6d. cloth.

**Kühner's Elementary Greek Grammar.**

An Elementary Grammar of the Greek Language. By Dr. Raphael Kühner, Co-Rector of the Lyceum at Hanover. Translated by J. H. Millard, St. John's College, Cambridge. 8vo. 9s. cloth.

**Valpy's Greek Grammar.**

The Elements of Greek Grammar: with Notes. By R. VALPY, D.D. New Edit. 8vo. 6s. 6d. boards; bound, 7s. 6d.

**Pycroft's Greek Grammar Practice.**

Three Parts: 1. Lessons in Vocabulary, Nouns, Adjectives, and Verbs in Grammatical order; 2. Greek, made out of each column for translation; 3. English for re-translation. By the Rev. J. PYCROFT, B.A. 12mo. 3s. 6d. cl.

**Moody's Eton Greek Grammar in English.**

The New Eton Greek Grammar; with the Marks of Accent, and the Quantity of the Penult: containing the Eton Greek Grammar in English, and the Syntax and Prosody as used at Eton; with numerous Additions. By the Rev. CLEMENT MOODY, A.M. New Edition. 12m. 1s. cloth.

**Valpy's Greek Delectus, and Key.**

*Delectus Sententiarum Græcarum, ad usum Tironum accommodatus: cum Notulis et Lexico. Auctore R. VALPY, D.D. Editio Nova, eademque aucta et emendata.* 12mo. 4s. cloth.

KEY to the above, being a Literal Translation into English. 12mo. 2s. 6d. sewed.

**Valpy's Second Greek Delectus.**

Second Greek Delectus; or, *New Analecta Minora*: intended to be read in Schools under the direction of Dr. Valpy's Greek Delectus and the Third Greek Delectus: with English Notes, and a copious Greek and English Lexicon. By the Rev. F. E. J. VALPY, M.A. New Edition. 8vo. 9s. 6d. bound.

**Valpy's Third Greek Delectus.**

The Third Greek Delectus; or, *New Analecta Majora*: with English Notes. In Two Parts. By the Rev. F. E. J. VALPY, M.A. 8vo. 15s. 6d. bound.

\*. \* The Parts may be had separately.

PART 1. PROSE. 8vo. 8s. 6d. bound. — PART 2. POETRY. 8vo. 9s. 6d. bound.

**Valpy's Greek Exercises, and Key.**

Greek Exercises; being an Introduction to Greek Composition, leading the student from the Elements of Grammar to the higher parts of Syntax. By the Rev. F. E. J. VALPY, M.A. New Edition. 12mo. 6s. 6d. cloth.

KEY, 12mo. 3s. 6d. sewed.

**Neilson's Greek Exercises, and Key.**

Greek Exercises, in Syntax, Ellipsis, Dialects, Prosody, and Metaphrasis. To which is prefixed, a concise but comprehensive Syntax; with Observations on some Idioms of the Greek Language. By the Rev. W. NEILSON, D.D. New Edition. 8vo. 5s. boards.—KEY, 3s. boards.

**Howard's Introductory Greek Exercises, and Key.**

Introductory Greek Exercises to those of Huntingford, Dunbar, Neilson, and others; arranged under Models, to assist the learner. By N. HOWARD. New Edition. 12mo. 5s. 6d. cloth.—KEY, 12mo. 2s. 6d. cloth.

**Donaldson's Theatre of the Greeks.**

The Theatre of the Greeks; or, a Series of Papers relating to the History and Criticism of the Greek Drama. Sixth Edition, revised and improved. With an Original Introduction and Notes by JOHN WILLIAM DONALDSON, B.D. Head Master of King Edward's School, Bury St. Edmunds; and formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo. with Frontispiece and Wood Engravings, 15s. cloth.

**Dr. Major's Guide to the Greek Tragedians.**

A Guide to the Reading of the Greek Tragedians; being a series of articles on the Greek Drama, Greek Metres, and Canons of Criticism. Collected and arranged by the Rev. J. R. MAJOR, D.D. New Edition, enlarged. 8vo. 9s. cloth.

**Viger on the Greek Idioms.**

Translated and abridged, with original English Notes, by the Rev. J. SEAGER, Editor and Translator of "Bos on the Greek Ellipsis," "Hermann's Doctrine of Metres," "Hoozeveen on the Greek Particles," and "Maittaire on the Greek Dialects." 8vo. 9s. 6d.

**ELEMENTARY LATIN WORKS.****Mr. C. D. Yonge's New Latin Gradus.**

A Gradus ad Parnassum of the Latin Language; containing every Word used by the Poets of good authority; and in which the words are classed according to their age, their different Meanings carefully distinguished, the Phrases selected solely from the purest Authors, and the Authorities accurately cited. For the use of

Eton, Westminster,  
Winchester, Harrow, and  
Charterhouse Schools.

King's College, London,  
and  
Marlborough College.

By C. D. YONGE, B.A., Author of "An English-Greek Lexicon."  
Post 8vo. 9s. bound.

"The plan adopted in this gradus is a pleasing proof of the strides which true scholarship has made in the inferior grades of classical study. Instead of the old gradus, which seemed expressly constructed for the purpose of teaching the pupil to string words together with respect to the number and quantity of their syllables, without the least regard to sense or fitness, the present manual of metrical reference has the character of a critical apparatus which, while it supplies him with copious examples from the best authors, forces him at the same time to pay attention to the sense, and guides him moreover in the selection of such terms only as appertain to the age of pure Latinity."

John Bull.

**The Illustrated Companion to the Latin Dictionary**

and Greek Lexicon: forming a Glossary of all the words representing Visible Objects, connected with the Arts, Manufactures, and Every-day Life of the Ancients. With Representations of nearly Two Thousand Objects from the Antique. By ANTHONY RICH, Jun. B.A. late of Caius College, Cambridge. Post 8vo. with 2,000 Wood Engravings, 21s. cloth.

"This is a work of great originality and research: almost every word being illustrated, and the illustrations taken from the things themselves as they now exist, or from representations in painting, sculpture, &c. It has been carefully and laboriously compiled, by a scholar of no ordinary attainments; and the alphabetical arrangement and classed indices open to the reader at once the information contained in its pages." *Journal of Education.*

**Riddle's large Latin-English Lexicon.**

A copious and critical Latin-English Lexicon, founded on the German-Latin Dictionaries of Dr. William Freund. By the Rev. J. E. RIDDLE, M.A. of St. Edmund Hall, Oxford. Uniform with "Yonge's English-Greek Lexicon." Post 4to. 60s. cloth.

**Riddle's Complete Latin Dictionary.**

A Complete Latin-English and English-Latin Dictionary. For the use of Colleges and Schools. By the Rev. J. E. RIDDLE, M.A. New Edition, corrected and enlarged. 8vo. 31s. 6d. cloth.

Separately { The English Latin Dictionary, 10s. 6d. cloth.  
The Latin-English Dictionary, £1. 1s. cloth.

**Riddle's Young Scholar's Latin Dictionary.**

The Young Scholar's Latin-English and English-Latin Dictionary; being Mr. Riddle's Abridgment of his larger Dictionary. New Edition, corrected and enlarged. Square 12mo. 12s. bound.

Separately { The Latin-English Dictionary, 7s. bound.  
The English-Latin Dictionary, 5s. 6d. bound.

**Riddle and Arnold's English-Latin Lexicon.**

A Copious English-Latin Lexicon, founded on the German-Latin of Dr. C. E. Georges. By the Rev. J. E. Riddle, M.A. Author of "A Complete Latin-English Dictionary," &c.; and the Rev. T. K. Arnold, M.A., Rector of Lyndon, late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. New Edition. 8vo. 25s. cloth.

**Riddle's Latin Vocabulary.**

A Progressive Latin-English Vocabulary: being a List of Common Latin Words, with their principal Meanings in English: distinguished according to their comparative importance or frequency of use. By the Rev. J. E. RIDDLE, M.A. 12mo. 2s. cloth.

**Riddle: Questions on Latin Style;**

So far as relates to the Use and Quality of Words. Constructed with special reference to the Critical Remarks contained in Riddle and Arnold's "English-Latin Lexicon." By the Rev. J. E. RIDDLE, M.A. 12mo. 2s. cloth.

**Zumpt's Grammar of the Latin Language.**

Translated from the Enlarged Edition of the original, and adapted for the use of English students, by L. SCHMITZ, Ph. D. Rector of the High School of Edinburgh; with new Additions and Corrections, communicated to Dr. SCHMITZ by Professor ZUMPT. New Edition. 8vo. 14s. cloth.

**Zumpt's School Grammar of the Latin Language.**

Translated and adapted for use in English Schools. By Dr. L. SCHMITZ, F.R.S.E. Rector of the High School of Edinburgh. With a Preface, written expressly for this Translation, by Professor ZUMPT. 12mo. 4s. cloth.

**Pycroft's Latin Grammar Practice.**

Latin Grammar Practice: 1. Lessons in Vocabulary, Nouns, Adjectives, and Verbs, in Grammatical Order; 2. Latin, made out of each column, for Translation; 3. English, for re-translation. By the Rev. JAMES PYCROFT, B.A. New Edition. 12mo. 2s. 6d. cloth.

**Valpy's Latin Grammar.**

The Elements of Latin Grammar: with Notes. By R. VALPY, D.D. New Edition, with numerous Additions and Corrections. 12mo. 2s. 6d. bound.

**Kennedy : The Child's Latin Primer;**

Or, First Latin Lessons: Extracted (with Model Questions and Exercises) from "An Elementary Latin Grammar," by the Rev. B. H. KENNEDY, D.D. Head Master of Shrewsbury School. 12mo. 2s. cloth.

**Dr. Kennedy's Latin Vocabulary.**

A Latin Vocabulary, arranged on Etymological Principles, as an Exercise-Book, and first Latin Dictionary for the use of the Lower Classes in Schools. By the Rev. B. H. KENNEDY, D.D. Head Master of Shrewsbury School. 12mo. 2s. 6d.

**Dr. Kennedy's First Latin Reading Book.**

Tirocinium; or, a First Latin Reading Book. Adapted to the Author's "Child's Latin Primer." By the Rev. B. H. KENNEDY, D.D. Head Master of Shrewsbury School. 12mo. 2s. cloth.

**Dr. Kennedy's Second Latin Reading Book.**

Palæstra Latina; or, a Second Latin Reading Book. Adapted to the Author's "Elementary Latin Grammar." By the Rev. B. H. KENNEDY, D.D., Head Master of Shrewsbury School. 12mo. 5s. cloth.

"A selection of progressive passages and pieces from Latin writers, divided into two courses, each course preceded by exercises on points of grammar. Notes and questions on the lessons are also added." *Spectator.*

**Dr. Kennedy's Latin Grammar.**

An Elementary Grammar of the Latin Language, for the use of Schools, by the Rev. B. H. KENNEDY, D.D. Head Master of Shrewsbury School. New Edition. 12mo. 3s. 6d. cloth.

**Moody's Eton Latin Grammar in English.**

The New Eton Latin Grammar, with the Marks of Quantity and the Rules of Accent; containing the Eton Latin Grammar as used at Eton, and its Translation into English; with Notes and Additions. By Rev. CLEMENT MOODY, M.A. New Edition. 12mo. 2s. 6d. cloth. The Accidence, separately, price 1s.

**Graham's First Steps to Latin Writing.**

First Steps to Latin Writing: intended as a Practical Illustration of the Latin Accidence. To which are added, Examples on the principal Rules of Syntax. By G. F. GRAHAM. New Edition, considerably enlarged. 12mo. 4s. cloth.

**Valpy's Latin Delectus, and Key.**

Delectus Sententiarum et Historiarum; ad usum Tironum accommodatus: cum Notulis et Lexico. Auctore R. VALPY, D.D. New Edition 12mo. 2s. 6d. cloth. KEY. New Edition, carefully revised. 12mo. 3s. 6d. cloth.

**Valpy's Second Latin Delectus.**

The Second Latin Delectus; designed to be read in Schools after the Latin Delectus, and before the *Analecta Latina Majora*: with English Notes. By the Rev. F. E. J. VALPY, M.A. New Edition. 8vo. 6s. bound.

**Valpy's First Latin Exercises.**

First Exercises on the principal Rules of Grammar, to be translated into Latin: with familiar Explanations. By the late Rev. R. VALPY, D.D. New Edition, with many Additions. 18mo. 1s. 6d. cloth.

**Valpy's Second Latin Exercises.**

Second Latin Exercises; applicable to every Grammar, and intended as an Introduction to Valpy's "Elegantiae Latinae." By the Rev. E. VALPY, B.D. New Edition. 12mo. 2s. 6d. cloth.

**Valpy's Elegantiae Latinae, and Key.**

Elegantiae Latinae; or, Rules and Exercises illustrative of Elegant Latin Style: With the Original Latin of the most difficult Phrases. By Rev. E. VALPY, B.D. New Edition. 12mo. 4s. 6d. cloth.

KEY, being the Original Passages, which have been translated into English, to serve as Examples and Exercises in the above. 12mo. 2s. 6d. sewed.

**An Introduction to the Composition of Latin Verse;**

containing Rules and Exercises intended to illustrate the Manners, Customs, and Opinions, mentioned by the Roman Poets, and to render familiar the principal Idioms of the Latin Language. By the late CHRISTOPHER RAPIER, A.B. New Edition, revised by the Rev. T. K. ARNOLD, M.A. 12mo. 3s. 6d. cloth.—KEY, 2s. 6d. sewed.

**Walford's Latin Verse Book.**

Progressive Exercises in Latin Elegiac Verse. Adapted, with References throughout, to the Syntax of Dr. Kennedy's Latin Grammar; and accompanied by Marginal References to the Works of the best Latin Poets. By the Rev. E. WALFORD, M.A. Scholar of Balliol College, Oxford, and Assistant-Master of Tunbridge School. New Edition, corrected. 12mo. 2s. 6d. cloth.

**Howard's Introductory Latin Exercises.**

Introductory Latin Exercises to those of Clarke, Ellis, Turner, and others: designed for the Younger Classes. By NATHANIEL HOWARD. New Edition. 12mo. 2s. 6d. cloth.

**Howard's Latin Exercises extended.**

Latin Exercises Extended; or, a Series of Latin Exercises, selected from the best Roman Writers, and adapted to the Rules of Syntax, particularly in the Eton Grammar. To which are added, English Examples to be translated into Latin immediately under the same rule. Arranged under Models. By NATHANIEL HOWARD. New Edition. 12mo. 3s. 6d. cloth.—KEY, 12mo. 2s. 6d.

**Bradley's Latin Prosody, and Key.**

Exercises in Latin Prosody and Versification. New Edition, with an Appendix on Lyric and Dramatic Measures. 12mo. 3s. 6d. cloth.—KEY, 12mo. 2s. 6d.

## EDITIONS OF GREEK CLASSIC AUTHORS.

**Valpy's Homer.**

Homer's Iliad, complete: English Notes, and Questions to first Eight Books. Text of Heyne. By the Rev. E. VALPY, B.D. late Master of Norwich School. New Edition. 8vo. 10s. 6d. bound.—Text only, New Edit. 8vo. 6s. 6d. bound.

**Major's Euripides.**

Euripides. From the Text, and with a Translation of the Notes, Preface, and Supplement, of Porson; Critical and Explanatory Remarks, original and selected; Illustrations and Idioms from Matthiæ, Dawes, Viger, &c.; and a Synopsis of Metrical Systems. By Dr. MAJOR. 8vo. 24s. cloth.  
\*.\* The Five Plays separately, price 5s. each.

**Linwood's Sophocles.**

Sophoclis Tragediæ superstites. Recensuit et brevi Annotatione instruxit G. LINWOOD, M.A. Ædis Christi apud Oxonienses Alumnus. 8vo. 16s. cloth.

**Brasse's Sophocles.**

Sophocles, complete. From the Text of Hermann, Erfurd, &c.; with original Explanatory English Notes, Questions, and Indices. By Dr. BRASSE, Mr. BURGESS, and Rev. F. VALPY. 2 vols. post 8vo. 34s. cloth.  
\*.\* The Seven Plays separately, price 5s. each.

**Balfour's Xenophon's Anabasis.**

The Anabasis of Xenophon. Chiefly according to the Text of Hutchinson. With Explanatory Notes, and Illustrations of Idioms from Viger, &c., copious Indexes, and Examination Questions. By F. C. BALFOUR, M.A. Oxon. F.R.A.S. LL.D. New Edition. Post 8vo. 8s. 6d. boards.

**Hickie's Xenophon's Memorabilia.**

Xenophon's Memorabilia of Socrates. From the text of Kuhner. With Notes, Critical and Explanatory, from the best Commentators, and by the Editor; Questions for Examination; and Indices. By D. B. HICKIE, LL.D. New Edition. Post 8vo. 8s. 6d. cloth.

**Barker's Xenophon's Cyropædia.**

The Cyropædia of Xenophon. Chiefly from the text of Dindorf. With Notes, Critical and Explanatory, from Dindorf, Fisher, Hutchinson, Poppe, Schneider, Sturtz, and otherscholars, accompanied by the editor's. With Examination Questions, and Indices. By E. H. BARKER. Post 8vo. 9s. 6d. bds.

**White's Edition of Xenophon's Anabasis.**

Xenophon's Expedition of Cyrus into Upper Asia: principally from the Text of Schneider. With English Notes, for the use of Schools. By the Rev. J. T. WHITE, M.A. C.C.C. Oxon; Junior Upper Master of Christ's Hospital, London. 12mo. 7s. 6d. bound.

**Stocker's Herodotus.**

Herodotus; containing the Continuous History alone of the Persian Wars: with English Notes. By the Rev. C. W. STOCKER, D.D. Vice-Principal of St. Alban's Hall, Oxford. New Edition. 2 vols. post 8vo. 18s. cloth.

**Barker's Demosthenes.**

Demosthenes—Oratio Philippica I., Olynthiaca I. II. and III., De Pace, Æschines contra Demosthenem, De Corona. With English Notes. By E. H. BARKER. New Edition. Post 8vo. 8s. 6d. boards.

**EDITIONS OF LATIN CLASSIC AUTHORS.****Girdlestone and Osborne's Horace.**

The Works of Horace. Adapted to the Use of Young Persons, by the Omission of Offensive Words and Passages; and illustrated by original English Notes, embodying the most recent Philological Information, together with occasional Strictures on Sentiments of an unchristian tendency. By the Rev. CHARLES GIRDLSTONE, M.A. and the Rev. WILLIAM A. OSBORNE, M.A. 12mo. 7s. 6d. bound.

**Valpy's Horace.**

Q. Horatii Flacci Opera. Ad fidem optimorum exemplarium castigata; cum Notulis Anglicis. Edited by A. J. VALPY, M.A. New Edition. 18mo. 6s. bound; without Notes, 3s. 6d. bound.

**Virgil with 6,000 Marginal References, by Pycroft.**

The Æneid, Georgics, and Bucolics of Virgil: with Marginal References, and concise Notes from Wagner, Heyne, and Anthon. Edited from the Text of Wagner, by the Rev. JAS. PYCROFT, B.A. Trin. Coll. Oxford. Fcp. 8vo. 7s. 6d. bound; without Notes, 3s. 6d. bound.

**Valpy's Edition of Virgil.**

P. Virgiliti Maronis Bucolica, Georgica, Æneis. Accedunt, in gratiam Juventutis Notæ quædam Anglicæ scriptæ. Edited by A. J. VALPY, M.A. New Edition. 18mo. 7s. 6d. bound; the TEXT only, 3s. 6d. bound.

**Bradley's Ovid's Metamorphoses.**

Ovidii Metamorphoses; in usum Scholarum excerptæ: quibus accedunt Notulæ Anglicæ et Quæstiones. Studio C. BRADLEY, A.M. Editio Nova. 12mo. 4s. 6d. cloth.

**Valpy's Ovid's Epistles and Tibullus.**

Electa ex Ovidio et Tibullo: cum Notis Anglicis. By the Rev. F. E. J. VALPY, M.A. Master of Burton-on-Trent School. New Edition. 12mo. 4s. 6d. cloth.

**Bradley's Phædrus.**

Phædri Fabulæ; in usum Scholarum expurgatæ: quibus accedunt Notulæ Anglicæ et Quæstiones. Studio C. BRADLEY, A.M. Editio Nova. 12mo. 2s. 6d. cl.

**Reinhardt's Terence, by Dr. Hickie.**

P. Terentii Afri Comædiæ Sex. Ex Editione TH. FRID. GOD. REINHARDT. With English Explanatory Notes, a Life and Chronology of Terence, and Excursuses. By D. B. HICKIE, LL.D. New Edition. 12mo. with Portrait, 9s. 6d. cloth.

**Valpy's Tacitus, with English Notes.**

C. Cornelii Taciti Opera. From the Text of Brotier; with his Explanatory Notes, translated into English. By A. J. VALPY, M.A. 3 vols. post 8vo. 24s. bds.

**Hickie's Livy.**

The First Five Books of Livy: with English Explanatory Notes, and Examination Questions. By D. B. HICKIE, LL.D. New Edit. Post 8vo. 8s. 6d. boards.

**C. Julii Cæsaris Commentarii de Bello Gallico**

Ex recensione FR. OUDENDORPII. With Explanatory Notes, and Historical, Geographical, and Archæological Indexes. By CHARLES ANTHON, LL.D. New Edition. 12mo. 4s. 6d. cloth.

**C. Crispi Sallustii Opera.**

With an English Commentary, and Geographical and Historical Indexes by CHARLES ANTHON, LL.D. New Edition. 12mo. 5s. cloth.



**Bradley's Cornelius Nepos, improved by White.**

Cornelius Nepos: with English Notes and Questions. By the Rev. C. BRADLEY, M.A. A New Edition, corrected and considerably enlarged by the addition of Explanatory and Grammatical Notes, by the Rev. J. T. WHITE, M.A., Junior Upper Master of Christ's Hospital, London; Editor of "Xenophon's Anabasis," &c. 12mo. 3s. 6d. cloth.

\* \* It is in the Notes that this new and improved edition of Bradley's Nepos will be found most to differ from those which preceded it. The Notes have been entirely re-written; and a very large amount of classical information has been embodied in them, from the best and most recent sources, respecting matters in the text of Nepos, upon which the original work was altogether silent.

**Bradley's Eutropius, improved by White.**

Eutropii Historiæ Romanæ Libri Septem. The First Seven Books of Eutropius's Epitome of the History of Rome: with English Notes and Questions, and a copious Vocabulary. By the Rev. C. BRADLEY, M.A. New Edition, corrected and considerably enlarged, by the Rev. J. T. WHITE, M.A.; Junior Upper Master of Christ's Hospital, London; Editor of "Xenophon's Anabasis," &c. 12mo. 2s. 6d. cloth.

**M. Tullii Ciceronis Orationes Selectæ.**

Ex recensione Jo. AUG. ERNESTI. With an English Commentary, and Historical, Geographical, and Legal Indexes. By CHARLES ANTHON, LL.D. New Edition. 12mo. 6s. cloth.

**Valpy's Cicero's Twelve Orations.**

Twelve Select Orations of M. Tullius Cicero. From the Text of Jo. Casp. Orellius; with English Notes. Edited by A. J. VALPY, M.A. New Edition. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d. boards.

**Barker's Cicero de Amicitia, &c.**

Cicero's Cato Major, and Lælius; with English Explanatory and Philological Notes; and with an English Essay on the Respect paid to Old Age by the Egyptians, the Persians, the Spartans, the Greeks, and the Romans. By the late E. H. BARKER. New Edition. 12mo. 4s. 6d. cloth.

**WORKS BY THE REV. S. T. BLOOMFIELD, D.D. F.S.A.****Bloomfield's New Greek Vocabulary.**

Lexilogus Scholasticus; or, a Greek and English Vocabulary on a new and improved plan: comprising all the Primitives, with some select Derivatives; and presenting a brief Epitome in outline of the Greek Language. 18mo. 3s.

**Bloomfield's Epitome of the Greek Gospels.**

Epitome Evangelica; or, First Step to Greek Construing: being Selections from the Four Greek Gospels: with a Clavis and Grammatical Notes. Intended as a Companion to the Author's "Lexilogus Scholasticus," and as an Introduction to his "College and School Greek Testament." 18mo. 4s. cloth.

**Bloomfield's Greek Lexicon to the New Testament.**

Greek and English Lexicon to the New Testament; especially adapted to the use of Colleges and the higher Classes in the Public Schools, but also intended as a convenient Manual for Biblical Students in general. New Edition, enlarged and improved. Fcp. 8vo. 10s. 6d. cloth.

**Bloomfield's College and School Greek Testament.**

The Greek Testament: with brief English Notes, Philological and Explanatory. Especially formed for the use of Colleges and the Public Schools, but also adapted for general purposes, where a larger work is not requisite. New Edition, enlarged and improved. Fcp. 8vo. 10s. 6d. cloth.

**Bloomfield's Greek Testament.**

The Greek Testament: with copious English Notes, Critical, Philological, and Explanatory. New Edition, enlarged and improved. 2 vols. 8vo. with Map of Palestine, £2, cloth.

**Bloomfield's Greek Thucydides.**

The History of the Peloponnesian War, by Thucydides. A New Recension of the Text; with a carefully amended Punctuation; and copious Notes, Critical, Philological, and Explanatory; with full Indices, both of Greek Words and Phrases, explained, and matters discussed in the Notes. 2 vols. 8vo. with Maps and Plans, 38s. cloth.

**Bloomfield's Translation of Thucydides.**

The History of the Peloponnesian War. By THUCYDIDES. Translated into English, and accompanied by copious Notes, Philological and Explanatory, Historical and Geographical. 3 vols. 8vo. with Maps, &c. £2. 5s. boards.

**HISTORY, CHRONOLOGY, AND MYTHOLOGY.****Eccleston: An Introduction to English Antiquities.**

Intended as a Companion to the History of England. By James Eccleston, B.A. late Master of Sutton Coldfield Grammar School. 8vo. with numerous Engravings on Wood, 21s. cloth.

**Mr. Farr's Elementary History of England.**

A School History of England, from the Earliest Period, to the Eleventh Year of the Reign of Queen Victoria; containing a Narrative of Civil and Military Transactions, and exhibiting a view of the Religion, Government and Laws, Literature, Arts, Commerce, Manners and Customs, &c. of the different Periods. By EDWARD FARR, Esq. F.S.A. New Edition. 12mo. 5s. 6d. bound.

**The Rev. B. G. Johns's History of the Jews.**

A Sketch of the History of the Jews, from the end of the captivity to the coming of the Messiah: with an Appendix of the Names of remarkable Persons and Places mentioned. By the Rev. B. G. JOHNS, Head Master of the Grammar School, College of God's Gift, Dulwich; late Normal Master of St. Mark's College, Chelsea. 12mo. with Map, 1s. 6d. cloth.

**The Rev. J. Sedgwick's School History of France.**

A History of France; from the Earliest Period to the Revolution of 1848. For the use of Young Persons and Schools. Edited by the Rev. JOHN SEDGWICK, M.A. Demy of Magda en College, Oxford; and one of the Masters in the Ordinance School, Carshalton. Fcp. 8vo. 3s. 6d. cloth.

**Lempriere's Classical Dictionary, abridged**

For Public and Private Schools of both Sexes. By the late E. H. BAKER, Trinity College, Cambridge. New Edition, revised and corrected throughout. By J. CAUVIN. 8vo. 12s. bound.

**Blair's Chronological and Historical Tables.**

From the Creation to the Present Time; with Additions and Corrections from the most Authentic Writers; including the Computation of St. Paul, as connecting the Period from the Exode to the Temple. Under the superintendence of Sir HENRY ELLIS, K.H. Imp. 8vo. 31s. 6d. half-bound morocco.

**Mrs. Slater's School Chronology, and Chart.**

Sententiæ Chronologicæ; or, a Complete System of Ancient and Modern Chronology, contained in Familiar Sentences: intended for the use of Schools and Private Students. By Mrs. JOHN SLATER. New Edition, corrected to the present time. 12mo. 3s. 6d. cloth.—Also,

A Chronological Chart, designed to accompany the "Sententiæ Chronologicæ," and corrected to correspond with the New Edition of that work. On 2 large sheets, coloured, price 6s.; or mounted on linen on a roller, 7s. 6d.

**Mangnall's Questions.—THE ONLY GENUINE AND COMPLETE EDITION.**

Historical and Miscellaneous Questions, for the Use of Young People; with a Selection of British and General Biography, &c. &c. By R. MANGNALL. New Edition, with the Author's last Corrections, and other very considerable Additions and Improvements. 12mo. 4s. 6d. bound.

**Corner's Sequel to Mangnall's Questions.**

Questions on the History of Europe: a Sequel to Mangnall's Historical Questions; comprising Questions on the History of the Nations of Continental Europe not comprehended in that work. By JULIA CORNER. New Edition. 12mo. 5s. bound.

**Hort's Pantheon.**

The New Pantheon; or, an Introduction to the Mythology of the Ancients, in Question and Answer: compiled for the Use of Young Persons. With an Accented Index, Questions for Exercise, and Poetical Illustrations of Grecian Mythology, from Homer and Virgil. By W. J. HORT. New Edition, enlarged. 18mo. with 17 Plates, 5s. 6d. bound.

**Hort's Chronology.**

An Introduction to the Study of Chronology and Ancient History: in Question and Answer. By W. J. HORT. New Edition. 18mo. 4s. bound.

**School Chronology; or, the Great Dates of History.**

Drawn up for the use of the Collegiate Schools, Liverpool. New Edition. Square 12mo 1s. stitched.

**Valpy's Poetical Chronology.**

Poetical Chronology of Ancient and English History: with Historical and Explanatory Notes. By R. VALPY, D.D. New Edition. 12mo. 2s. 6d. cloth.

**Mathematical Works, by Mr. J. R. Young, Professor of Mathematics in Belfast College.**

**An Elementary Treatise on Algebra,** Theoretical and Practical: with an Appendix on Probabilities and Life Annuities. Fourth Edition, enlarged. 12mo. 6s. cloth.  
KEY, by SPILLER, 12mo. 6s.

**The Analysis and Solution of Cubic and Biquadratic Equations:** forming a Sequel to the Elements of Algebra. 12mo. 6s. cloth.

**Theory and Solution of Algebraical Equations of the Higher Orders.** Second Edition, enlarged. 8vo. 15s. cloth.

**Elements of the Differential Calculus:** comprehending Curve Surfaces and Curves of Double Curvature. Second Edition, enlarged. 12mo. 9s. cloth.—An Edition in 8vo. 12s. cloth.

**Elements of Geometry:** with Notes. 8vo. 8s. cloth.

**The Elements of Mechanics;** comprehending Statics and Dynamics: with a copious Collection of Mechanical Problems. 12mo. with Plates, 10s. 6d. cloth.

**Analytical Geometry:**

Comprising the Theory of Conic Sections, and of Curves and Surfaces of the Second Order. Second Edition. 2 vols. 12mo. 14s. cloth. Separately—  
Part I. Conic Sections, 6s. 6d.  
Part II. Curves and Surfaces, 7s. 6d.

**Mathematical Dissertations,** for the Use of Students in the Modern Analysis. 8vo. 9s. 6d. cloth.

**Euclid's Elements;** the first Six, and the Eleventh and Twelfth Books: with Corrections from Simson and Playfair's Texts, and an improved Vth Book. Fifth Edition. 18mo. 6s. cloth.

**Elements of Plane and Spherical Trigonometry:** with their Applications to the Principles of Navigation and Nautical Astronomy. Second Edition. 12mo. 6s. cloth.

**Mathematical Tables:**

Comprehending the Logarithms of all Numbers, from 1 to 30,600; also the Natural and Logarithmic Sines and Tangents, &c. New Edition. 12mo. 6s. 6d. cloth.

**An Elementary Essay on the Computation of Logarithms:** with the most expeditious Methods of constructing a Table of those Numbers. Second Edition. 12mo. 5s. cloth.

**Researches respecting the Imaginary Roots of Numerical Equations:** being a Continuation of Newton's Investigations on that subject. 8vo. 3s. 6d. sewed.

**Three Lectures on some of the Advantages of Mathematical Study:** with an Examination of Hume's Argument against Miracles. 12mo. 2s. 6d. cloth.

**GEOMETRY, ARITHMETIC, LAND-SURVEYING, ETC.****Sandhurst College Arithmetic and Algebra.**

Elements of Arithmetic and Algebra. By W. SCOTT, Esq. A.M. and F.R.A.S. Examiner in Mathematics of Candidates for Commissions in Her Majesty's Service, and Professor of Mathematics in Sandhurst Military College. New Edition. 8vo. 16s. bound.

\* "Scott's Elements of Arithmetic and Algebra," and "Narrien's Elements of Geometry," are recommended (as useful to Candidates for Commissions in the Army) in the Instructions issued by the Commander-in-Chief.

**Sandhurst College Elements of Euclid.**

Elements of Geometry : consisting of the first four, and the sixth, Books of Euclid, chiefly from the Text of Dr. Robert Simson ; with the principal Theorems in Proportion, a Course of Practical Geometry on the Ground, &c. By JOHN NARRIEN, F.R.S. and R.A.S. Professor of Mathematics, &c. in Sandhurst Military College. New Edition. 8vo. 10s. 6d. bound.

**Sandhurst College Trigonometry.**

Plain Trigonometry and Mensuration. By W. SCOTT, Esq. A.M. and F.R.A.S. 8vo. 9s. 6d. bound.

**Sandhurst College Astronomy and Geodesy.**

Practical Astronomy and Geodesy : including the Projections of the Sphere and Spherical Trigonometry. For the use of the Royal Military College, Sandhurst. By JOHN NARRIEN, F.R.S. & R.A.S. 8vo. 14s. bound.

**Sandhurst College Analytical Geometry.**

Analytical Geometry : with the Properties of Conic Sections : and an Appendix, containing a Tract on Descriptive Geometry. For the use of the Royal Military College, Sandhurst. By J. NARRIEN, F.R.S. and R.A.S. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

**Professor Thomson's Elementary Algebra.**

An Elementary Treatise on Algebra, Theoretical and Practical. By JAMES THOMSON, LL.D. Professor of Mathematics in the University of Glasgow. New Edition. 12mo. 6s. cloth.—KEY, 4s. 6d. cloth.

**Nesbit : a Complete Treatise on Practical Land**

Surveying. For the use of Schools and Students. With 250 Practical Examples. By A. NESBIT. New Edition, corrected and greatly enlarged. To which are now added, Plane Trigonometry, including the use of the Theodolite and Railway Surveying ; and Railway Engineering, including the Principles and Practice of Levelling, Planning, Laying out Curves, Cutting and Embanking, Tunnelling, Viaducts, &c. By T. BAKER, Land-Surveyor and Civil Engineer. 8vo. with woodcuts, plates, and an engraved field-book, 12s. cloth.

**Nesbit's Mensuration, and Key.**

A Treatise on Practical Mensuration : containing the most approved Methods of drawing Geometrical Figures ; Mensuration of Superficies ; Land Surveying ; Mensuration of Solids ; the Use of the Carpenter's Rule ; Timber Measure, &c. By A. NESBIT. New Edition. 12mo. with 300 Woodcuts. 6s. bound. KEY. New Edition. 12mo. 5s. bound.

**Keith's Treatise on the Use of the Globes.**

New Edition, greatly enlarged and improved, by ALFRED S. TAYLOR, F.R.S. Lecturer on Chemistry, &c. in Guy's Hospital ; R. A. LE MESURIER, B.A. Scholar of Corpus Christi College, Oxford ; and J. MIDDLETON, Esq. Professor of Astronomy. 12mo with Plates and Diagrams, 6s. 6d. bound. KEY. Adapted to the New Edition, by Prof. MIDDLETON. 12mo. 2s. 6d. cloth.

**Keith's Trigonometry.**

An Introduction to the Theory and Practice of Plane and Spherical Trigonometry, and the Stereographic Projection of the Sphere, including the Theory of Navigation. By THOMAS KEITH. New Edition, corrected by S. MAYNARD. 8vo. 14s. cloth.

**Crocker's Land Surveying.**

Crocker's Elements of Land Surveying. New Edition, corrected throughout, and considerably improved and modernized, by T. G. BUNT, Land-Surveyor, Bristol. To which are added, Tables of Six-figure Logarithms, superintended by RICHARD FARLEY, of the Nautical Almanac Establishment. Post 8vo. with Plans, Field-book, &c. 12s. cloth.

**Moseley : Illustrations of Practical Mechanics.**

By the Rev. H. MOSELEY, M.A. Professor of Natural Philosophy and Astronomy in King's College, London. New Edit. Fcp. 8vo. with Woodcuts, 8s. cloth.

**Tate's Elements of Euclid.**

The First Three Books of Euclid's Elements of Geometry ; from the Text of Dr. Simson : together with various useful Theorems and Problems, as Geometrical Exercises on each Book. By THOMAS TATE, late Mathematical Professor and Lecturer on Chemistry in the National Society's Training College, Battersea. 12mo. 1s. 6d. cloth.

**Tate : Principles of Geometry, Mensuration, Trigonometry, Land-Surveying, and Levelling :** containing familiar Demonstrations and Illustrations of the most important Propositions in Euclid's Elements ; Proofs of all the useful Rules and Formulæ in Mensuration and Trigonometry, with their application to the Solution of Practical Problems in Estimation, Surveying, and Railway Engineering. By THOMAS TATE, late Mathematical Professor and Lecturer on Chemistry in the National Society's Training College, Battersea. New Edition. 12mo. with 317 Diagrams and Woodcuts, 3s. 6d. cloth.

**Tate's Algebra made Easy.**

Algebra made Easy. Chiefly intended for the use of Schools. By THOMAS TATE, late Mathematical Professor and Lecturer on Chemistry in the National Society's Training College, Battersea. New Edition. 12mo. 2s. cloth.

**Tate : The Principles of the Differential and Integral**

Calculus simplified and applied to the Solution of various Useful Problems in Practical Mathematics and Mechanics. By THOMAS TATE, late Mathematical Professor and Lecturer on Chemistry in the National Society's Training College, Battersea. 12mo. 4s. 6d.

**Tate : Treatise on the First Principles of Arithmetic,**

after the method of Pestalozzi. Designed for the use of Teachers and Monitors in Elementary Schools. By THOMAS TATE, late Mathematical Professor and Lecturer on Chemistry in the National Society's Training College, Battersea. New Edition, with additions and improvements. 12mo. 1s. 6d. cloth.

**Tate : Exercises on Mechanics and Natural Phi-**

losophy ; or, an easy introduction to Engineering ; containing various Applications of the Principle of Work ; the Theory of the Steam Engine with Simple Machines ; Theorems and Problems on Accumulated Work, &c. By THOMAS TATE, late Mathematical Professor and Lecturer on Chemistry in the National Society's Training College, Battersea. New Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 2s. cloth.

**Hunter : Exercises in the First Four Rules of Arith-**

metic : constructed for the application of New Artificial Tests, by which the Teacher may expeditiously ascertain the Correctness of the Results. By the Rev. JOHN HUNTER, M.A. Vice-Principal of the National Society's Training College, Battersea. Second Edit. remodelled and enlarged. 12mo. 6d. sewed.

**Colenso's School Arithmetic.**

Arithmetic, designed for the use of Schools. By the Rev. J. W. COLENSO, M.A. Rector of Fornsett St. Mary, Norfolk ; and late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. New Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 4s. 6d. boards.

**Maynard's Key to Colenso's School Arithmetic.**

Solutions to all the Unworked Examples in the Rev. J. W. Colenso's "Arithmetic for Schools." By SAMUEL MAYNARD, Editor of Keith's and Bonycastle's Mathematical Works, &c. 12mo. 6s. boards.

**Taylor's Arithmetic, and Key.**

The Arithmetician's Guide ; or, a complete Exercise Book : for Public Schools and Private Teachers. By W. TAYLOR. New Edition, revised by S. MAYNARD. 12mo. 2s. 6d. bound.  
KEY. By W. H. WHITE. 12mo. 4s. bound.

**Molineux's Arithmetic, and Key.**

An Introduction to Practical Arithmetic ; in Two Parts : with various Notes, and occasional Directions for the use of Learners. By T. MOLINEUX, many years Teacher of Accounts and the Mathematics in Macclesfield. In Two Parts. Part 1. 12mo. 2s. 6d. bound.—Part 2. 12mo. 2s. 6d. bound.  
KEY to Part 1, 6d.—KEY to Part 2, 6d.

**Joyce's Arithmetic, and Key.**

A System of Practical Arithmetic, applicable to the present state of Trade and Money Transactions : illustrated by numerous Examples under each Rule. By the Rev. J. JOYCE. New Edition, corrected and improved by S. MAYNARD. 12mo. 3s. bound.  
KEY. 18mo. 3s. bound.

**Walkingame's Arithmetic and Key, by Crosby.**

The Tutor's Assistant; being a Compendium of Arithmetic, and a complete Question-Book; containing Arithmetic in Whole Numbers, Vulgar Fractions, Decimals, Duodecimals, the Mensuration of Circles, a Collection of Questions, &c. By FRANCIS WALKINGAME. A New Edition, corrected by T. CROSBY.

12mo. 2s. cloth.  
KEY. 12mo. 3s. 6d. cloth.

**Morrison's Book-Keeping, and Forms.**

The Elements of Book-keeping, by Single and Double Entry; comprising several Sets of Books, arranged according to Present Practice, and designed for the use of Schools. By JAMES MORRISON, Accountant. New Edition, considerably improved. 8vo. 8s. half-bound.

Sets of Blank Books, ruled to correspond with the Four Sets contained in the above work: Set A, Single Entry, 3s.; Set B, Double Entry, 9s.; Set C, Commission Trade, 12s.; Set D, Partnership Concerns, 4s. 6d.

**Morrison's Commercial Arithmetic, and Key.**

A Concise System of Commercial Arithmetic. By J. MORRISON, Accountant. New Edition, revised and improved. 12mo. 4s. 6d. bound.

KEY. New Edition, corrected and improved by S. MAYNARD, Editor of "Keith's Mathematical Works." 12mo. 8s. bound.

**Nesbit's Arithmetic, and Key.**

A Treatise on Practical Arithmetic. By A. NESBIT. New Edition. 12mo. 5s. bd.

A KEY to the same. 12mo. 5s. bound.

PART II. of Nesbit's Practical Arithmetic; containing Fractions, Decimals, Logarithms, Chain-Rule, &c.

KEY to part II. 12mo. 7s. bound.

**Thomson's School Chemistry;**

Or, Practical Rudiments of the Science. By ROBERT DUNDEE THOMSON, M.D. Master in Surgery in the University of Glasgow; Lecturer on Chemistry in the same University; and formerly in the Medical Service of the Honourable East India Company. Fcp. 8vo. with Woodcuts, 7s. cloth.

**Peschel's Elements of Physics.**

The Elements of Physics. By C. F. PESCHEL, Principal of the Royal Military College, Dresden. Translated from the German, with Notes, by E. WEST. 3 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Woodcuts and Diagrams, 21s. cloth.

Separately { Part 1. The Physics of Ponderable Bodies. Fcp. 8vo. 7s. 6d.  
Part 2. Imponderable Bodies (Light, Heat, Magnetism, Electricity, and Electro-Dynamics). 2 vols. fcp. 8vo. 13s. 6d.

**Mrs. Lee's Natural History for Schools.**

Elements of Natural History; or, First Principles of Zoology: comprising the Principles of Classification, interspersed with amusing and instructive Original Accounts of the most remarkable Animals. By MRS. R. LEE. New Edit. revised and enlarged. 12mo. with numerous additional Woodcuts, 7s. 6d. bound.

**GEOGRAPHY AND ATLASES.****S. Hall's First School Atlas—Price Eighteen pence.**

A First or Elementary Atlas, for the use of Schools. Containing Ten Maps, engraved by S. Hall. Oblong 4to. 1s. 6d. coloured.

- |  |                    |
|--|--------------------|
| 1. Canaan as divided among the Tribes. | 6. Asia.           |
| 2. Palestine in the time of Our Lord.  | 7. Africa.         |
| 3. The World, in Two Hemispheres.      | 8. North America.  |
| 4. The British Isles.                  | 9. South America.  |
| 5. Europe.                             | 10. Australia, &c. |

The first two Maps are adapted, that of Canaan for the reading of the Old Testament, and that of Palestine for the New Testament.

"\* The expression of a general desire for an Elementary Atlas of moderate price, comprehending all the great divisions of the Globe, and maps to accompany the study of the Old and New Testament, has induced Messrs. Longman and Co. to publish this work, in the hope that it will be found of practical utility. It has been compiled from the best and most recent authorities, and engraved with the greatest care by S. Hall. In the selection of the Maps, the Publishers have been guided by the advice of gentlemen of experience in the teaching of Geography connected with the Committee of Council on Education

**Dr. Butler's Ancient and Modern Geography.**

A Sketch of Ancient and Modern Geography. By SAMUEL BUTLER, D.D. late Bishop of Lichfield, formerly Head Master of Shrewsbury School. New Edition, revised by his Son. 8vo. 9s. boards; bound in roan, 10s.

**Dr. Butler's Ancient and Modern Atlases.**

A General Atlas of Ancient and Modern Geography: consisting of Forty-five coloured Maps, and Indices. New Edition, corrected. 4to. 24s. half-bound.

An Atlas of Modern Geography; consisting of Twenty-three Coloured Maps; with a complete Index. New Edition, corrected. 8vo. 12s. half-bound.

An Atlas of Ancient Geography; consisting of Twenty-two Coloured Maps, with a complete Accentuated Index. New Edition, corrected. 8vo. 12s.

**Abridgment of Butler's Geography.**

An Abridgment of Bishop Butler's Modern and Ancient Geography: arranged in the form of Question and Answer, for the use of Beginners. By MARY CUNNINGHAM. New Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 2s. cloth.

**Dr. Butler's Geographical Copy-Books.**

Outline Geographical Copy-Books, Ancient and Modern: with the Lines of Latitude and Longitude only, for the Pupil to fill up, and designed to accompany the above. 4to. each 4s.; or together, sewed, 7s. 6d.

**The Geography of Palestine or the Holy Land,**

Including Phœnicia and Philistia: with a Description of the Towns and Places in Asia Minor visited by the Apostles. By W. McLeod, Head Master of the Model School, Royal Military Asylum, Chelsea; late Master of the Model School, Battersea. New Edition. 12mo. with Map, 1s. 6d. cloth.

**Dowling's Introduction to Goldsmith's Geography.**

Introduction to Goldsmith's Grammar of Geography: for the use of Junior Pupils. By J. DOWLING. New Edition. 18mo. 9d. sewed.

By the same Author,

Five Hundred Questions on the Maps in Goldsmith's Grammar of Geography. New Edition. 18mo. 8d.—KEY, 9d.

**Goldsmith's Geography Improved.**

Grammar of General Geography: for the Use of Schools and Young Persons. By the Rev. J. GOLDSMITH. New Edition, improved. Revised throughout and corrected by Hugh Murray, Esq. Royal 18mo. with New Views, Maps, &c. 3s. 6d. bound.—KEY, 9d. sewed.

**Goldsmith's Popular Geography.**

Geography on a Popular Plan. New Edit. including Extracts from recent Voyages and Travels, with Engravings, Maps, &c. By Rev. J. GOLDSMITH. 12mo. 14s. bd.

**Magnall's Geography, revised.**

A Compendium of Geography: for the use of Schools, Private Families, &c. By R. MAGNALL. A new Edition, revised and corrected throughout. 12mo. 7s. 6d. bound.

**Hartley's Geography, and Outlines.**

Geography for Youth. By the Rev. J. HARTLEY. New Edition, containing the latest Changes. 12mo. 4s. 6d. bound.—By the same Author,

Outlines of Geography: the First Course for Children. New Edit. 18mo. 9d. sd.

~~~~~

**THE FRENCH LANGUAGE.**

**Tarver's Eton French Grammar:**

Introduction à la Langue usuelle et aux Eléments de la Grammaire Française. By J. C. TARVER, French Master, Eton College. New Edition. 12mo. 3s. bd.

**Tarver's Eton French Exercises:**

Familiar and Conversational French Exercises, for Writing and vivâ-voce Practice. By J. C. TARVER, French Master, Eton College. New Edition. 12mo. 3s. 6d. bound.  
KEY, 12mo. 3s. bound.

**Tarver's French Phraseology.**

Phraseologie Expliquée et comparée : in explanation of Idiomatical Phrases, and to serve as Conversational Lessons. By J. C. TARVER, French Master, Eton College. New Edition. 12mo. 3s. bound.

**Tarver's Eton French Reading Book.**

Choix en Prose et en Vers : suivi de la Phraseologie expliquée et comparée ; et précédé de Remarques sur la Construction des Vers Français. By J. C. TARVER, French Master, Eton College. New Edition. 12mo. 7s. 6d. bound.

Separately, { Part I. Choix en Prose, 3s. 6d. bound.  
 { Part II. Choix en Vers, 3s. 6d. bound.  
 { Part III. Phraseologie, 3s. bound.

**Tardy's French Dictionary, improved by Tarver.**

Tardy's Explanatory Pronouncing Dictionary of the French Language, in French and English; wherein the exact Sound and Articulation of every Syllable is distinctly marked, according to the Principles of the French Pronunciation, developed in a short Treatise. New Edition, corrected and much enlarged. By J. C. TARVER, French Master, Eton. Fcp. 8vo. 7s.

**Miss Rowan's Modern French Reading Book.**

Morceaux Choisis des Auteurs Modernes, à l'usage de la Jeunesse. With a Translation of the New and Difficult Words and Idiomatic Phrases which occur in the Work. By P. M. ROWAN. Foolscap 8vo. 6s. bound.

**Hamel's French Grammar and Exercises, by Lambert.**

Hamel's French Grammar and Exercises. A New Edition, in one volume. Carefully corrected, greatly improved, enlarged, and re-arranged, By N. Lambert. 12mo. 5s. 6d. bound.

**Hamel's French Grammar (the Original Edition).**

A New Universal French Grammar; being an accurate System of French Accidence and Syntax. By N. HAMEL. New Edit. improved. 12mo. 4s. bound.

**Hamel's French Exercises, Key, and Questions.**

French Grammatical Exercises. By N. HAMEL. New Edition, carefully revised and greatly improved. 12mo. 4s. bound.  
 KEY, 12mo. 3s. bound.

**THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE.**

*Grammars, Reading Books, and Miscellaneous Works.*

**Lessons on Industrial Education.**

For the use of Female Schools. By a Lady. 12mo. 2s. 6d. cloth.

"A work of humble pretensions, but of real and great value, calculated to assist in making good servants and housewives and thus in promoting domestic comfort in no ordinary degree. Although intended for persons in humble life, it will supply much useful information to those who have had the advantage of receiving a finished education. It is as important to know how to be a good mistress, as how to be a good servant."—*Methodist Magazine.*

**The Rev. John Hunter's English Grammar.**

Text-Book of English Grammar: a Treatise on the Etymology and Syntax of the English Language; including Exercises in Parsing, Punctuation, and the Correction of Improper Diction; an Etymological Vocabulary of Grammatical Terms, &c. For the use of Students in Training Colleges, and the Upper Classes in National and other Elementary Schools. By Rev. J. HUNTER, M.A. Vice-Principal of the Training College, Battersea. 12mo. 2s. 6d. cloth.

**Hunter: Exercises in English Parsing:**

Progressively arranged. New Edition, remodelled and enlarged; and adapted to the Author's Text-book of English Grammar. With Questions, suggesting a Course of Oral Instruction for Junior Pupils; and an Appendix of Rules and Observations on the Paraphrasing of English Poetry, with Examples and Exercises. By the Rev. JOHN HUNTER, M.A., Vice-Principal of the National Society's Training College, Battersea. 12mo. 6d. sewed.

**Progressive Exercises in English Composition.**

By the Rev. R. G. Parker, A.M. New Edition. 12mo, 1s. 6d. cloth.



**Graham's Art of English Composition.**

English; or, The Art of Composition explained in a series of Instructions and Examples. By G. F. GRAHAM. New Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 6s. cloth.

**Carpenter's Spelling-Book.**

The Scholar's Spelling Assistant; wherein the Words are arranged according to their principles of Accentuation. By T. CARPENTER. New Edition, corrected throughout. 12mo. 1s. 6d. bound.

**Mavor's Spelling Book.**

The English Spelling-Book; accompanied by a Progressive Series of easy and familiar Lessons: intended as an Introduction to the Reading and Spelling of the English Language. By Dr. MAJOR. New Edition. 12mo. with Frontispiece, and 44 Wood Engravings, 1s. 6d. bound.

**Lindley Murray's Grammatical Works.**

\* THE LATEST AND ONLY GENUINE EDITIONS, WITH THE AUTHOR'S FINAL CORRECTIONS AND IMPROVEMENTS.

First Book for Children. 18mo. 6d.

English Spelling-Book. 18mo. 18d.

Introduction to English Reader. 2s. 6d.

The English Reader. 12mo. 3s. 6d.

Sequel to ditto. 12mo. 4s. 6d.

English Grammar. 12mo. 3s. 6d.

English Exercises. 12mo. 2s.—Key. 2s.

Exercises and Key. 12mo. 3s. 6d.

Introductory French Reader. 3s. 6d.

Library Edition of Grammar, Exercises, and Key. 2 vols. 8vo. 21s.

First Lessons in English Grammar. 18mo. 9d.

Questions, adapted to Murray's Grammar. 12mo. 2s. 6d.

Murray's English Grammar, by Dr. GILES, enlarged. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

**Ross: An Elementary Etymological Manual of the**

English Language, for the use of Schools. To which are prefixed, Practical Observations on Teaching Etymology. By William ROSS, Inspector of Schools for the Manchester Education Society. New Edition. 18mo. 6d. sewed.

**Mr. M'Leod's Elementary Reading Book.**

A First Reading Book: for the use of Families and Schools. By W. M'LEOD, Head Master of the Model School, Royal Military Asylum, Chelsea. New Edition. 18mo. with Woodcuts, 3d. sewed.—Or, as Reading Lessons, for Children's Schools; in 30 Broadside Sheets, printed from a very bold type, with Woodcuts, price 3s.

**Mr. M'Leod's Second Poetical Reading-Book.**

The Second Poetical Reading-Book. Compiled for the use of Families and Schools; with Introductory Descriptions, Explanatory Notes, and Exercises in Spelling and Etymology. By WALTER M'LEOD, Head Master of the Model School, Royal Military Asylum, Chelsea. 12mo. 1s. 6d. sewed in cloth.

**The Rev. F. C. Cook's Select School Poetry.**

Poetry for Schools; intended to serve as an Introduction to the Study of the Great Classical Poets of England. Selected from Beattie, Collins, Cowper, Goldsmith, Gray, Milton, Shakspeare, and Spenser: with a few brief foot-Notes. By the Rev. F. C. COOK, M.A., one of H.M. Inspectors of Church Schools. 12mo. 2s. cloth.

**The Rev. F. C. Cook's First School Poetry.**

A First Book of Poetry; for Elementary Schools. By the Rev. F. C. COOK, M.A., one of Her Majesty's Inspectors of Church Schools. 18mo. price 9d. sewed.

**The Modern Poetical Speaker:**

A Collection of Pieces adapted for Recitation, carefully selected from the English Poets of the Nineteenth Century. By Mrs. FALISER. Dedicated, by permission, to the Right Hon. the Dowager Lady Lyttelton. 12mo. 6s. bound.

**Sewell: The New Speaker and Holiday Task-Book.**

Selected from classical Greek, Latin, and English writers:—Demosthenes, Thucydides, Homer, Sophocles, Cicero, Livy, Virgil, Lucretius, Shakspeare, Milton, Burke, Bacon, &c. By the Rev. W. SEWELL, B.D. Fellow and Tutor of Exeter College, Oxford. 12mo. 6s. bound.

**Maunder's Universal Class-Book :**

A New Series of Reading Lessons (original and selected) for Every Day in the Year: each Lesson recording some important Event in General History, Biography, &c., or detailing, in familiar language, interesting facts in Science. With Questions for Examination. By SAMUEL MAUNDER, Author of "The Treasury of Knowledge," &c. New Edition, revised. 12mo. 5s. bound.

**Mrs. Marcet's Mary's Grammar.**

Mary's Grammar: interspersed with Stories, and intended for the use of Girls. By JANE MARCET. New Edition. 18mo. 3s. 6d. cloth.

**Mrs. Marcet's Willy's Grammar.**

Willy's Grammar: interspersed with Stories, and intended for the use of Boys. By JANE MARCET. New Edition. 18mo. 2s. 6d. cloth.

**Graham's Helps to English Grammar.**

Helps to English Grammar; or, Easy Exercises for Young Children Illustrated by Engravings on Wood. By G. F. GRAHAM. New Edition. 12mo. 3s. cloth.

**Graham's English Spelling-Book.**

English Spelling: with Rules and Exercises. Intended as a Class-Book for Schools or Home Teaching. By G. F. GRAHAM, Author of "English, or the Art of Composition;" "Helps to English Grammar," &c. 12mo. 1s. 6d. cloth.

**English Synonymes classified and explained :**

With Practical Exercises, designed for Schools and Private Tuition. By G. F. GRAHAM. Fcp. 8vo. 7s. cloth.

**Stow's Training System.**

The Training System, the Moral Training School, and the Normal Seminary. By David Stow, Esq., Honorary Secretary to the Glasgow Normal Free Seminary; Author of "Moral Training," &c. Eighth Edition, corrected and enlarged. Post 8vo. with Plates and Woodcuts, 6s. cloth.

**English and Latin School Books by Mr. Richard Hiley, Head Master of the Leeds Collegiate School.**

**The Child's First English Grammar:** divided into Easy and Progressive Lessons, to each of which are appended copious Questions and Exercises. 18mo. 1s. sewed.

**The Child's First Geography.** For the use of Elementary Classes. Being the First Two Courses of "Lessons in Geography;" to which it is intended as an Introduction. New Edition. 18mo. 9d.

**Abridgment of Hiley's English Grammar;** together with appropriate Questions and Exercises, progressively arranged. New Edition, considerably improved. 18mo. 1s. 6d. cl.

**Practical English Composition.** Part I.; or Junior Series: consisting of Four Courses of Exercises, progressively arranged, and divided into appropriate Lessons. New Edition. 12mo. 1s. 6d. cloth.

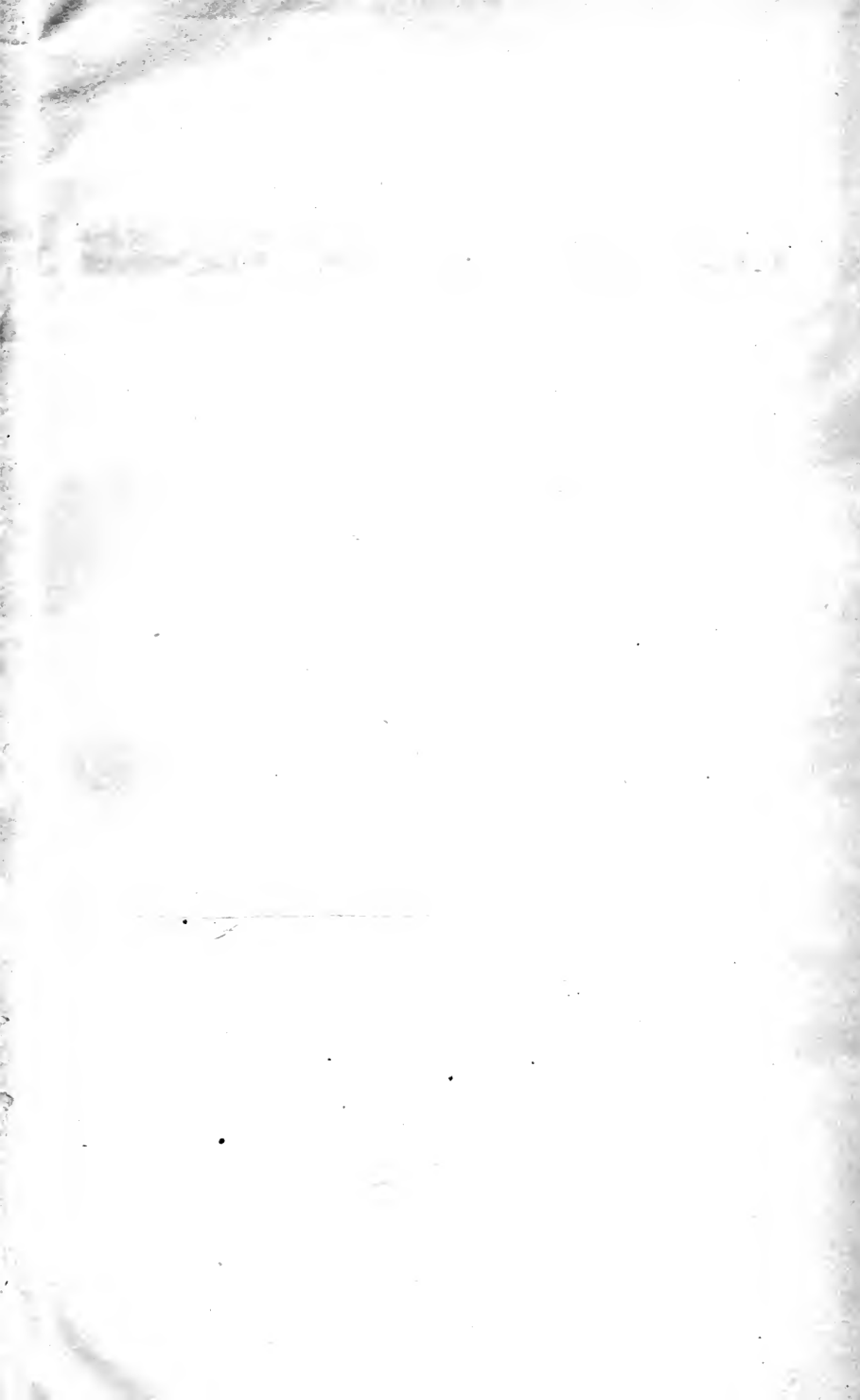
**English Grammar, Style, Rhetoric, and Poetry;** to which are added, Preparatory Logic, and Advice to the Student on the Improvement of the Understanding. New Edition, carefully revised. 12mo. 3s. 6d. cloth.

**Progressive Geography,** Consisting of Four Courses, divided into appropriate Lessons; with numerous Exercises appended to each. The whole adapted to the Junior Classes in Classical and Commercial Schools. New Edition. 18mo. 2s. cl.

**Questions and Exercises** adapted to Hiley's English Grammar, progressively arranged. New Edition, considerably improved, and adapted to the Last Edition of the Grammar. 12mo. 2s. cloth.—KEY. 12mo. 3s. cl.

**The Arithmetical Companion:** Intended, by miscellaneous Examples, to perfect the Pupil in a knowledge of Arithmetic. New Edition, considerably improved. 18mo. 1s. 6d. cloth.—KEY. 18mo. 1s. 6d. cloth.

**The Elements of Latin Grammar,** for the use of Schools. New Edition, considerably improved; with selections from Zumpt, Kühner, Trebs, Schiller, Ruddiman, and Adam, of the most important rules and observations required by advanced students. 12mo. 3s. cloth.



**RETURN TO** **CIRCULATION DEPARTMENT**  
**→** 202 Main Library

|                                  |   |   |
|----------------------------------|---|---|
| LOAN PERIOD 1<br><b>HOME USE</b> | 2 | 3 |
| 4                                | 5 | 6 |

**ALL BOOKS MAY BE RECALLED AFTER 7 DAYS**

1-month loans may be renewed by calling 642-3405

6-month loans may be recharged by bringing books to Circulation Desk

Renewals and recharges may be made 4 days prior to due date

**DUE AS STAMPED BELOW**

MAR 25 1983

rec'd circ. MAR 7 1983

**GEOGRAPHICAL WORKS.**

I.  
Bishop BUTLER'S SKETCH of MODERN and ANCI-  
ENT GEOGRAPHY. New Edition, corrected and enlarged by the  
Rev. THOMAS BUTLER. 8vo. 9s. cloth.

II.  
Bishop BUTLER'S GENERAL ATLAS of ANCI-  
ENT and MODERN GEOGRAPHY: consisting of 51 full-coloured Maps, with  
Indices. New Edit., corrected and almost entirely re-engraved. Royal 4to. 24s.

III.  
Bishop BUTLER'S MODERN ATLAS: consisting  
of 28 full-coloured Maps, with Index. New Edition, corrected and almost  
entirely re-engraved. Royal 8vo. 12s. 6d. Each Map, separately, price 3d.  
plain, or 4½d. coloured.

Bishop BUTLER'S ANCI-  
ENT and MODERN ATLAS: consisting  
of 23 full-coloured Maps, with Index. New Edition, corrected and almost  
entirely re-engraved, Royal 8vo. 10s. 6d.

\*\* Butler's Outline Geography of Ancient and Modern, 4s. each;  
or together, price 7s. 6d. Each Map, separately, 2d. each.

GOLDSMITH'S MORRISON'S ATLAS of GENERAL  
GEOGRAPHY. Enlarged and improved by  
E. HUGHES, F.R.S. &c. Royal Naval Lower School,  
Greenwich Hospital. Plates. Fcp. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

S. HALL'S H.F.5635 ELEMENTARY ATLAS, for the  
use of Pupils. New Edition. Oblong 4to. price  
1s. 6d. Each Map separately, price 2d.

VII.  
S. HALL'S 1859 INDUCTORY GEOGRAPHICAL  
ATLAS. Each Map: With the Coast Line for the Pupil to  
fill up. Oblong 4to. 1s.—Each Outline separately, price 1d.

VIII.  
S. HALL'S GEOGRAPHICAL COPY-BOOK; or,  
Map Projections: With the Lines of Latitude and Longitude only for the  
Pupil to fill up. Oblong 4to. 1s.—Each Projection separately, price 1d.

IX.  
Mr. WILLIAM HUGHES'S GENERAL GEOGRAPHY  
for BEGINNERS, in GLEIG'S SCHOOL SERIES. 18mo. One Shilling.

X.  
Mr. WILLIAM HUGHES'S GEOGRAPHY of the  
BRITISH EMPIRE for BEGINNERS, in GLEIG'S SCHOOL SERIES.  
18mo. One Shilling.

XI.  
Mr. WILLIAM HUGHES'S MANUAL of GEO-  
GRAPHY, Physical, Industrial, and Political. With Six coloured Maps.  
Fcp. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

XII.  
Mr. WILLIAM HUGHES'S MANUAL of BRITISH  
GEOGRAPHY, embracing the Physical, Industrial, and Descriptive Geo-  
graphy of England and Wales, Scotland and Ireland. With Four coloured  
Maps. Fcp. 8vo. 2s.

